

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Location of the Work:

1. The work is located in Brunswick, Georgia at the following locations:

- a. **Job Name** – **Address**, Brunswick, GA 31523
- b. **Job Name** – **Address**, Brunswick, GA 31520
- c. **Job Name** – **Address**, Brunswick, GA 31520

B. The Work to be performed under this Contract includes, but is not limited to, executing the Work set forth in the Contract Documents and generally described as follows:

1. **Job Name:**

- a. Erosion and sediment control.
- b. General site work.
- c. Demolish existing pump station discharge piping and valve vault.
- d. Demolish existing wet well top slab and HDPE liner.
- e. Demolish existing pump station electrical and controls.
- f. Remove existing pumps, base elbows, guide rails, fittings, supports and appurtenances.
- g. Demolish existing emergency pump out connections.
- h. Demolish existing fence and swing gates.
- i. Demolish existing light pole.
- j. Demolish existing backflow preventer, hose bibb and water meter box.
- k. Demolish section of existing 8-inch force main.
- l. Relocate existing power pole.
- m. Install and raise new wet well top slab elevation.
- n. Install new H20 rated aluminum access hatches with fall protection system.
- o. Install two new pumps, three base elbows, guide rails, fittings, supports and appurtenances.
- p. Install new Sono Tube supports for above grade discharge piping and valve array.
- q. Install new discharge piping, fittings, and valves.
- r. Install new bypass piping, fittings, and valves.
- s. Install new electromagnetic flow meter.
- t. Install new pump station electrical and controls with shelter.
- u. Install new fence with swing gates and privacy screen.
- v. Install new backflow preventer, frost proof hydrant and meter box.
- w. Relocate and bury overhead utilities.
- x. Tie-in new discharge piping to existing 8-inch force main.
- y. Cover entire site with 6-inches of GAB.
- z. Install new fence.
- aa. Startup, testing, and commissioning.

2. Job Name:

- a. Erosion and sediment control.
- b. General site work.
- c. Demolish existing pump station discharge piping and valve vault.
- d. Pressure wash inside walls of wet well.
- e. Demolish existing pump station electrical and controls. Demolish electrical equipment pad and shelter.
- f. Remove and protect existing pumps, base elbows, guide rails, fittings, supports and appurtenances.
- g. Demolish existing backflow preventer, hose bibb and water meter box.
- h. Demolish section of existing 6-inch force main.
- i. Demolish existing work bench and previous odor control stabilized gravel bed.
- j. Demolish decommissioned chemical feed box and all associated feed lines, conduit, etc.
- k. Install fall protection system.
- l. Install new pumps, base elbows, guide rails, fittings, supports and appurtenances after wet well cleaning.
- m. Install new Sono Tube supports for above grade discharge piping and valve array.
- n. Install new discharge piping, fittings, and valves.
- o. Install new bypass piping, fittings, and valves.
- p. Install new electromagnetic flow meter.
- q. Install new pump station electrical and controls with shelter.
- r. Install new backflow preventer, frost proof hydrant and meter box.
- s. Tie-in new discharge piping to existing 6-inch force main.
- t. Cover entire site with 6-inches of GAB.
- u. Startup, testing, and commissioning.

3. Job Name:

- a. Erosion and sediment control.
- b. General site work.
- c. Demolish existing suction piping, fittings, and valves.
- d. Demolish existing discharge piping, fittings, and valves.
- e. Demolish existing pump pedestals and pipe supports.
- f. Remove and protect existing pumps and motors.
- g. Demolish existing traveling hoist and leave beam intact.
- h. Demolish existing louvers and windows.
- i. Demolish existing section of 16-inch cast iron pipe force main.
- j. Demolish existing valve vault, bypass piping and access hatch.
- k. Demolish existing fence and swing gates.
- l. Demolish existing building entrance door and handrail.
- m. Demolish existing wooden truss pitched roof.
- n. Demolish existing wet well entrance ladder and handrail.
- o. Demolish existing wet well grating.
- p. Demolish existing hose bibb, backflow preventer, and water meter.
- q. Demolish existing overbuilt slab without damaging structural slab below.
- r. Infill existing louver and window openings with 8-inch CMU and exterior stucco finish.

- s. Patch, repair and infill existing slab openings. Infill annular space under suspended slab with sand.
- t. Install new electrical and control room with 6-inch CMU wall.
- u. Replace Electrical equipment including exposed conduits, switch gear, breakers, MCC's, grounding system, surge protection, and control panels.
- v. Install new pump motor disconnect switches as required by the NEC.
- w. Install two new variable frequency drives to replace existing.
- x. Install new conduits, vapor tight sealed at the wet well and control panels to prevent corrosion of electrical devices.
- y. Provide new electrical for new electrical chain hoist.
- z. Provide new electrical for HVAC system in the new VFD/control room.
- aa. Install new site lighting to illuminate process equipment and wet well area.
- bb. Provide new ATS with Cam lock connections per updated standards.
- cc. Install exterior LED wall pack lighting and stacked alarm light and horn.
- dd. Clean, pressure wash interior and exterior walls. Protect existing wall mural.
- ee. Install new HVAC system including intake and exhaust fans and dual air handler units for lead/lag operation.
- ff. Install new suction piping, fittings, and valves.
- gg. Install new discharge piping, fittings, and valves.
- hh. Install new pump pedestals and pipe supports.
- ii. Reinstall existing pumps and motors.
- jj. Install pressure gauge fittings on discharge head of each pump.
- kk. Clean, inspect, and seal/recoat areas of pump station impacted by corrosion.
- ll. Replace all monitoring system equipment.
- mm. Install new closed top grating, rated for 150 psi or 300 pdi to cover all wet well openings.
- nn. Install new FRP entry door and handrail at building entrance.
- oo. Install TPO flat roof with gutters and downspouts.
- pp. Install new backflow preventer, frost proof hydrant and meter box.
- qq. Install new 8-inch bypass piping system with plug valve and camlock fitting.
- rr. Install new fence with privacy screen and swing gates.
- ss. Install new 16-inch DIP force main section.
- tt. Cover entire site with 6-inches of GAB.
- uu. Startup, testing, and commissioning.

C. Related Specification Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to:

- 1. Division 1 - General Requirements

1.2 REFERENCES [NOT USED]

1.3 APPLICABLE STANDARDS

- A. In general, all work is intended to conform to OWNER's Standards for Water and Sewer Design and Construction, latest edition. In the event of a conflict between these project specifications, the aforementioned construction plans and the OWNER Standards, the project specifications and construction plans shall take precedence.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work Covered by Contract Documents

1. Work is to include furnishing all labor, materials, and equipment, and performing all Work necessary for this construction project as detailed in the Contract Documents.

B. Subsidiary Work

1. Any and all Work specifically governed by documentary requirements for the project, such as conditions imposed by the Drawings or Contract Documents in which no specific item for bid has been provided for in the Bid Form, then the item shall be considered as a subsidiary item of Work, the cost of which shall be included in the unit price bid for various bid items.

C. Use of Premises

1. Coordinate uses of premises under direction of the OWNER.
2. Assume full responsibility for protection and safekeeping of materials and equipment stored on the Site.
3. Use and occupy only portions of the public highways, streets, and alleys, or other public places or other rights-of-way as shown in the Contract Documents or as may be specifically authorized in writing by the OWNER.
 - a. A reasonable amount of tools, materials, and equipment for construction purposes may be stored in such space, but no more than is necessary to avoid delay in the construction operations.
 - b. Excavated and waste materials shall be stored in such a way as not to interfere with the use of spaces that may be designated to be left free and unobstructed and so as not to inconvenience occupants of adjacent property.

D. Work within Easements

1. Do not enter upon private property for any purpose without having previously obtained permission from the owner of such property.
2. Do not store equipment or material on private property unless and until the specified approval of the property owner has been secured in writing by the CONTRACTOR and a copy furnished to the OWNER.
3. Unless specifically provided otherwise, clear all rights-of-way or easements of obstructions which must be removed to make possible the proper prosecution of the Work.
4. Preserve and use every precaution to prevent damage to, all trees, shrubbery, plants, lawns, fences, culverts, curbing, and all other types of structures or improvements; to all water, sewer, and gas lines; to all conduits, overhead lines, or appurtenances thereof; and to all other public or private property adjacent to the Work.
5. Notify the proper representatives of the owners or occupants of the public or private lands which might be affected by the Work.
 - a. Such notice shall be made at least 48 hours in advance of the beginning of the Work.
 - b. Notices shall be applicable to both public and private utility companies and any corporation, company, individual, or other, either as owners or occupants, whose land or interest in land might be affected by the Work.

- c. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all damage or injury to property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct in the manner or method or execution of the Work, or at any time due to defective work, material, or equipment.

6. Fence

- a. Restore all fences removed or damaged during construction of the Work to the original condition or better.
- b. Erect temporary fencing in place of the fencing removed whenever the Work is not in progress, when the site is vacated overnight, and at all times to provide site security.
- c. The cost for all temporary fence work and repair/replacement of existing fence shall be incidental to the various items bid.

E. Work by OWNER

- 1. OWNER will perform the following in connection with the Work:
 - a. Operate all existing valves, gates, pumps, equipment, and appurtenances that will affect OWNER's operation, unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS/INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE [NOT USED]

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING [NOT USED]

1.11 FIELD [SITE] CONDITIONS [NOT USED]

1.12 WARRANTY [NOT USED]

PART 2 - PRODUCTS [NOT USED]

PART 3 - EXECUTION [NOT USED]

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 01 22 00

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. All estimated quantities for unit price items, stipulated in the Proposal, or other Contract Documents, are approximate and are to be used as a basis for estimating the probable cost of the Work and for comparing the bids submitted for the Project. The actual amounts of work done, and materials furnished under unit price items may differ from the estimated quantities. The basis of payment for work and materials will be the actual amount of the work done and material furnished as shown on the Plans. The CONTRACTOR agrees to make no claim for damages, anticipated profits or otherwise on account of any difference between the amounts of work actually performed and materials actually furnished, and the estimated amounts included in the Proposal. The CONTRACTOR will provide assistance to the OWNER to check quantities and elevations when so requested.
- B. All quantities are for unit price or lump sum items stipulated in the Bid Form. The Contractor, having read and understood the Bidding Documents and examined the Project Site and adjoining areas and being familiar with the obstacles and conditions that will affect proposed work, hereby offers and agrees to furnish all labor, products, and services needed to provide work in accordance with the Bidding Documents and will provide a properly itemized listing for each bid item, supported by sufficiently substantial data, to permit evaluation of partial pay requests.

1.2 RELATED PROVISIONS

- A. Payments to CONTRACTOR: Refer to General Conditions, Supplemental Conditions, and Agreement.
- B. Changes in Contract Price: Refer to General Conditions and Supplemental Conditions.
- C. Schedule of Values: Refer to General Conditions, Supplemental Conditions, and Section 01 29 73, Schedule of Values.

1.3 BID ITEMS

- A. Item 1 –**Job Name** Method of Measurements:
 - 1. Mobilization, Demobilization, Insurance, and Bonds
 - a. Lump Sum (LS): The Lump Sum price for Item 1 shall be full compensation for mobilization, demobilization, insurance and bonds. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. The lump sum price for this item shall not exceed 5% of the total of all bid items in the Base Bid. Payment shall include all compensation for mobilization, demobilization, insurance requirements and bonds for the project. Payment for 75% of the item shall be made when the contractor completes project mobilization and satisfies the insurance and bonding requirements to the satisfaction of the OWNER. Payment for the remaining 25% of the item shall be after demobilization and completion of the work to the satisfaction
 - 2. Demolition

- a. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials necessary for demolition of the existing structures, foundations, and utilities as shown on the drawings.
3. Temporary Bypass Pumping
 - a. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials required for temporary bypass pumping operations with temporary bypass pumps, as necessary to complete the work as described in the bid documents.
4. Wet well slab and hatch
 - a. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials required for installation of wet well slab, hatch, safety grating, stainless steel point for fall protection anchor harness, as necessary to complete the work as described in the bid documents.
5. Pumps, Piping, Support, Misc. Valves, Appurtenances
 - a. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials required for installation of pumps, base elbow, guiderails, discharge interior piping, above grade piping, buried piping, restraints, check valve, plug valve, pipe supports, air release valves, NPT fittings, link seals, pressure testing, as necessary to complete the work as described in the bid documents.
6. Wet Well Cleaning and Coating
 - a. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials required for to clean and coat well as described in the bid document.
7. Water Service Relocation
 - a. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials required for installation of new water service including piping, valves, backflow preventer, hydrant, connection to the new system, testing as necessary to complete the work as described in the bid documents.
8. Electrical
 - a. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials required for complete installation of all electrical components per plans and bid documents.
9. Instrumentation/SCADA

- a. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials required for complete installation of all OWNER furnished flow meter, radar level sensor, system SCADA integration, and all instrumentation components per plans and bid documents.

10. Fence

- a. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials required for complete installation of new fence per plans and bid documents.

11. Erosion Control

- a. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials required for complete installation and permit compliance associated with Erosion Control plan. This includes all structural practices and vegetative measures directed by ENGINEER and/or as shown to ensure effective erosion control at the work site.

B. Item 2 –Job Name Method of Measurement:

1. Mobilization, Demobilization, Insurance, and Bonds:

- a. Lump Sum (LS): The Lump Sum price for Item 1 shall be full compensation for mobilization, demobilization, insurance and bonds. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. The lump sum price for this item shall not exceed 5% of the total of all bid items in the Base Bid. Payment shall include all compensation for mobilization, demobilization, insurance requirements and bonds for the project. Payment for 75% of the item shall be made when the contractor completes project mobilization and satisfies the insurance and bonding requirements to the satisfaction of the OWNER. Payment for the remaining 25% of the item shall be after demobilization and completion of the work to the satisfaction

2. Demolition

- a. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials necessary for demolition of the existing structures, foundations, and utilities as shown on the drawings.

3. Temporary Bypass Pumping

- a. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials required for temporary bypass pumping operations with temporary bypass pumps, as necessary to complete the work as described in the bid documents.

4. Clean, Inspect, and Repair Wet Well

- a. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials required for to clean, inspect, and repair wet well as described in the bid document.

5. Piping, Supports, Misc. Values, Appurtenances

- a. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials required for re-installation of pumps, base elbow, guiderails, discharge interior piping, above grade piping, buried piping, restraints, check valve, plug valve, pipe supports, air release valves, NPT fittings, link seals, pressure testing, as necessary to complete the work as described in the bid documents.

6. Water Service Relocation

- a. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials required for installation of new water service including piping, valves, backflow preventer, hydrant, connection to the new system, testing as necessary to complete the work as described in the bid documents.

7. Electrical

- a. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials required for complete installation of all electrical components per plans and bid documents.

8. Instrumentation/SCADA

- a. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials required for complete installation of all OWNER furnished flow meter, radar level sensor, system SCADA integration, and all instrumentation components per plans and bid documents.

9. Erosion Control

- a. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials required for complete installation and permit compliance associated with Erosion Control plan. This includes all structural practices and vegetative measures directed by ENGINEER and/or as shown to ensure effective erosion control at the work site.

C. Item 3 –Job Name Method of Measurement:

1. Mobilization, Demobilization Insurance, and Bonds

- a. Lump Sum (LS): The Lump Sum price for Item 1 shall be full compensation for mobilization, demobilization, insurance and bonds. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the

basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. The lump sum price for this item shall not exceed 5% of the total of all bid items in the Base Bid. Payment shall include all compensation for mobilization, demobilization, insurance requirements and bonds for the project. Payment for 75% of the item shall be made when the contractor completes project mobilization and satisfies the insurance and bonding requirements to the satisfaction of the OWNER. Payment for the remaining 25% of the item shall be after demobilization and completion of the work to the satisfaction

2. Demolition

- a. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials necessary for demolition of the existing structures, foundations, and utilities as shown on the drawings.

3. Temporary Bypass Pumping

- a. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials required for temporary bypass pumping operations with temporary bypass pumps, as necessary to complete the work as described in the bid documents.

4. Permanent Bypass Pump and Force Main Connection

- a. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials required for permanent bypass pump and force main connection including buried and above grade pipe, fittings, restraints, valves, misc. pads, supports, testing to complete the work as described in the bid documents.

5. Wastewater Piping, Supports, Misc. Valves, Appurtenances

- a. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials required for re-installation of pumps, base elbow, suction and discharge interior piping, above restraints, check valve, plug valve, pipe supports, air release valves, NPT fittings, pressure testing, as necessary to complete the work as described in the bid documents.

6. Instrumentation/SCADA

- a. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials required for complete installation of all OWNER furnished flow meter, radar level sensor, system SCADA integration, and all instrumentation components per plans and bid documents.

7. Dry Pit Sump Pump and Piping

- a. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials required for complete installation of

sump pumps, discharge piping fittings, link seals, pipe supports, and testing per plans and bid documents

8. Dry Pit Water Service

- a. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials required for complete installation of water service including piping, pipe supports, hose bib, link seal, and connection to existing water system per plans and bid documents

9. Electrical

- a. There will be no separate measurement of the items under this heading. Payment for this item will be on the basis of the lump sum price in the Bid Form. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials required for complete installation of all electrical components per plans and bid documents.

10. Roof Replacement

- a. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials required to demolish the existing wood truss roof, membranes, flashing, blocking and gravel stops down to the existing bulb-T roof deck and installing a new TPO roof membrane over 5" tapered insulation with new gutters and downspouts per plans and bid documents.

11. Infill Wall Openings

- a. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials required to demolish the existing windows and louvers, leaving lintels and supports as existing to remain. Window openings to be infilled with CMU and stucco with required flashings. Louver openings to be infilled with CMU and brick with required flashings. One louver to be replaced with new louver and insect screen with required flashings. All work to be done per plans and bid documents.

12. Electrical Control Room

- a. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials required to demolish the existing interior CMU walls and construct a new 6" CMU wall per plans and bid documents.

13. Door Replacement

- a. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials required to replace the existing doors with new FRP doors and frames. The overhead coiling door will be replaced with a new overhead coiling door per the plans and bid documents.

14. Cleaning and Painting

- a. Payment includes all labor, equipment and materials required to pressure wash and clean all surfaces on the interior and exterior of the building with the exception of the exterior wall displaying the mural. The wall with the mural will be hand washed carefully to protect the mural. Exterior and interiors walls and surfaces to be painted per plans and bid documents.

1.4 ADDITIVE BID ITEMS

OWNER may select Alternate Bid items as listed below, the Alternate Bid prices shall be added to or deducted from the Base Bid Price for the Work.

1. **Job Name** Alternate Bid Option 1 – Third Pump Installation
 - a. Installation of third Grundfos 20 H.P. pump in wet well, including pump supports and all electrical systems in accordance with Division 26 – Electrical, Division 33 – Utilities, and Section 43 21 39 – Submersible Wastewater Pump
2. **Job Name** Alternate Bid Option 2 – Replace Fence
 - a. Demolition and replacement of entire site fence in accordance with Section 32 31 13 – Fences and Gates.
3. **Job Name** Alternate Bid Option 1 – Replace pumps
 - a. Removal of existing submersible pumps and replacement with new pumps in accordance with Section 43 21 39 – Submersible Wastewater Pump.
4. **Job Name** Alternate Bid Option 2 – Replace Fence
 - a. Demolition and replacement of entire site fence in accordance with Section 32 31 13 – Fences and Gates.
5. **Job Name** Alternative Bid Option 3 – Wet Well Coating
 - a. Hydro blast, remove, and replace wet well coating in accordance with Section 09 96 00
6. **Job Name** Alternate Bid Option 1 – Replace pumps
 - a. Removal of existing submersible pumps and replacement with new pumps in accordance with Section 43 21 39 – Submersible Wastewater Pump.
7. **Job Name** Alternate Bid Deduction Option 2 – Pump discharge piping to remain in place
 - a. Secure and protect existing discharge piping. Install pipe supports as needed and reconnect existing piping to new submersible pumps. CONTRACTOR to ensure pumps and piping are properly secured and level.
8. **Job Name** Alternate Bid Option 3 – Wet Well Coating
 - a. Hydro blast, remove, and replace wet well coating in accordance with Section 09 96 00

1.5 PRODUCTS [NOT USED]

1.6 EXECUTION [NOT USED]

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 29 73

SCHEDULE OF VALUES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Submit to ENGINEER for acceptance, a Schedule of Values allocated to the various portions of the Work.
- B. Upon request of ENGINEER, support values with data, which will substantiate their correctness.
- C. The Preliminary Schedule of Values is an itemized list that establishes the value or cost of each major part of the Work and the division of Work between CONTRACTOR and subcontractors.
- D. The Preliminary Schedule of Values shall include all items of Work in the Contract Documents.
- E. The Schedule of Values is a detailed itemized list that establishes the value or cost of each detailed part of the Work. It and the Progress Schedule Updates specified in Section 01 32 16, Construction Progress Schedule, shall be used as the basis for preparing progress payments. The Schedule of Values may be used as a basis for negotiations, concerning additional work or credits, which may arise during the construction. Quantities and unit prices shall be included in the Construction Progress Schedule, when approved by or required by the ENGINEER.
- F. Include in Schedule of Values an itemized list of Work for each major work area included in the Work, for each lump sum payment item specified in Section 01 22 00, Measurement and Payment.

1.2 PREPARATION

- A. Schedule of Values:
 - 1. Schedule of Values shall show breakdown of quantities, labor, materials, equipment, and other costs used in preparation of the Bid for each item in the Schedule of Values.
 - 2. Schedule of Values shall show all Work under the areas listed in Paragraph 1.1.F., above.
 - 3. Costs shall be prepared by two methods, one for each Specification Section and one for each pump station. They shall be in sufficient detail to indicate separate amounts for each Specification Section and subsections therein and also separate amounts for each structure. Amounts shall be included for each type of Work specified, in a manner approved by the ENGINEER.
 - 4. CONTRACTOR shall include separate pay items for Mobilization and Demobilization, as specified in the Contract Documents. Mobilization will be limited to four percent of the Contract Amount and will be included for payment at the rate of 25 percent over the first four payment applications. Demobilization shall be no less than one percent of the Contract Amount and shall be included with the final payment application. Mobilization shall include bonds and insurance and job mobilization.
 - 5. Fifteen percent of the total cost of each item is allotted to the cost of Shop Drawing preparation, Operation and Maintenance Manuals, Testing and Training. The ENGINEER will release this amount upon approval. The total amount shall be apportioned as follows; three percent is apportioned to Testing and four percent each to the remaining items.
 - 6. Schedule of Values shall be prepared on 8-1/2-inch by 11-inch white paper.

7. Use Table of Contents of the Specifications as basis for Schedule of Values format and identify each item with number and title in the Table of Contents. Also, use each structure as basis for schedule format. List sub-items of major products or systems, as appropriate or when requested by ENGINEER.
8. When requested by ENGINEER, support values with data that will substantiate their correctness.
9. The sum of the individual values shown on the Schedule of Values shall equal the total Contract Price.
10. Each item shall include a directly proportional amount of CONTRACTOR'S overhead and profit.
11. Schedule of Values shall show the purchase and delivery costs for materials and equipment that CONTRACTOR anticipates he shall request payment for prior to their installation.
12. CONTRACTOR shall include a separate pay item for Maintenance of Pump Station Operations Work for each Pump Station area.
13. CONTRACTOR shall include a separate pay item for: Construction Photographs; Temporary Facilities; Temporary Controls; Progress Schedule; General Conditions; and Field Engineering.
14. CONTRACTOR shall include a separate pay item for all Allowances and Extra Unit quantities.
15. The Schedule of Values shall be prepared to a level of detail equal to or greater than required by the Supplementary Conditions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit two copies of the Schedule of Values to ENGINEER for review within 10 days after the Notice to Proceed.
- B. No payments will be made to CONTRACTOR until the Schedule of Values is finalized.

PART 2 - PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 20

PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Provisions for project meetings throughout the construction period to enable orderly review of the progress of the Work and to provide for systematic discussion of potential problems

B. Related Specification Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to:

1. Division 1 – General Requirements

1.2 REFERENCES [NOT USED]

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination

1. Schedule, attend and administer as specified, periodic progress meetings, and specially called meetings throughout progress of the Work.
2. Representatives of CONTRACTOR, subcontractors and suppliers attending meetings shall be qualified and authorized to act on behalf of the entity each represents.
3. Meetings administered by Engineer may be recorded.
 - a. If recorded, recordings will be used to prepare minutes and will be retained by Engineer for future reference.
4. Meetings, in addition to those specified in this Section, may be held when requested by the OWNER, Engineer, or CONTRACTOR.

B. Preconstruction Meeting

1. A preconstruction meeting will be held within 14 calendar days after the execution of the Agreement and before Work is started.
 - a. The meeting will be scheduled and administered by the Engineer.
2. The Project Representative will preside at the meeting, prepare the notes of the meeting and distribute copies of same to all participants who so request by fully completing the attendance form to be circulated at the beginning of the meeting.
3. Attendance shall include:
 - a. Project Representative
 - b. CONTRACTOR's project manager
 - c. CONTRACTOR's superintendent
 - d. Design Engineer
 - e. Construction Manager (Inspector)

- f. Other OWNER representatives
 - g. Others as appropriate
- 4. Construction Schedule
 - a. Prepare baseline construction schedule in accordance with Section 01 32 16 and provide at Preconstruction Meeting.
- 5. Preliminary Agenda may include:
 - a. Introduction of Project Personnel
 - b. General Description of Project
 - c. Status of right-of-way, utility clearances, easements or other pertinent permits
 - d. CONTRACTOR's work plan and schedule
 - e. Contract Time
 - f. Notice to Proceed
 - g. Construction Staking
 - h. Progress Payments
 - i. Extra Work and Change Order Procedures
 - j. Insurance Renewals
 - k. Payroll Certification
 - l. Material Certifications and Quality Control Testing
 - m. Public Safety and Convenience
 - n. Trench Safety Plans
 - o. Confined Space Entry Standards
 - p. Coordination with the OWNER's representative for operations of existing facilities
 - q. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
 - r. Coordination with other CONTRACTORS
 - s. Special Conditions applicable to the project
 - t. Submittal Procedures
 - u. Correspondence Routing
 - v. Record Drawings
 - w. Temporary construction facilities

C. Progress Meetings

- 1. Formal project coordination meetings will be held periodically. Meetings will be scheduled and administered by CONTRACTOR.
- 2. Additional progress meetings to discuss specific topics will be conducted on an as-needed basis. Such additional meetings shall include, but not be limited to:
 - a. Coordinating shutdowns
 - b. Installation of piping and equipment
 - c. Coordination between other construction projects
 - d. Resolution of construction issues
 - e. Equipment approval
- 3. The CONTRACTOR will preside at progress meetings, prepare the notes of the meeting and distribute copies of the same to all participants who so request by fully completing the attendance form to be circulated at the beginning of each meeting.
- 4. Attendance shall include:

- a. CONTRACTOR's project manager
 - b. CONTRACTOR's superintendent
 - c. Any subcontractor or supplier representatives whom the CONTRACTOR may desire to invite, or the Engineer may request
 - d. Engineer's representatives
 - e. OWNER's representatives
 - f. Others, as requested by the Project Representative
5. Preliminary Agenda may include:
- a. Review of Work progress since previous meeting
 - b. Field observations, problems, conflicts
 - c. Items which impede construction schedule
 - d. Review of off-site fabrication, delivery schedules
 - e. Review of construction interfacing and sequencing requirements with other construction contracts
 - f. Corrective measures and procedures to regain projected schedule
 - g. Revisions to construction schedule
 - h. Progress, schedule, during succeeding Work period
 - i. Coordination of schedules
 - j. Review submittal schedules and status of submittals
 - k. Maintenance of quality standards
 - l. Pending changes and substitutions
 - m. Review proposed changes for:
 - 1) Effect on construction schedule and on completion date
 - 2) Effect on other contracts of the Project
 - n. Review Record Documents
 - o. Review monthly pay request
 - p. Review status of Requests for Information
6. Meeting Schedule
- a. Progress meetings will be held monthly unless otherwise directed by the OWNER.
7. Meeting Location
- a. The OWNER will establish a meeting location
 - b. To the extent practicable, meetings will be held at the site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS / INFORMAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE [NOT USED]

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING [NOT USED]

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS [NOT USED]

1.11 WARRANTY [NOT USED]

PART 2 – PRODUCTS [NOT USED]

PART 3 – EXECUTION [NOT USED]

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 01 32 16

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General requirements for the preparation, submittal, updating, status reporting and management of the Construction Progress Schedule

B. Related Specification Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to:

1. Division 1 – General Requirements

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Definitions

1. **Baseline Schedule** - Initial schedule submitted before work begins that will serve as the baseline for measuring progress and departures from the schedule.
2. **Progress Schedule** - Monthly submittal of a progress schedule documenting progress on the project and any changes anticipated.
3. **Schedule Narrative** - Concise narrative of the schedule including schedule changes, expected delays, key schedule issues, critical path items, etc.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Baseline Schedule

1. General

- a. Prepare a cost-loaded baseline Schedule using approved software and the Critical Path Method (CPM).
- b. Review the draft cost-loaded Baseline Schedule with the OWNER and ENGINEER to demonstrate understanding of the work to be performed and known issues and constraints related to the schedule.
- c. Designate an authorized representative (Project Scheduler) responsible for developing and updating the schedule and preparing reports.

B. Progress Schedule

1. Update the Progress Schedule monthly.
2. Prepare the Schedule Narrative to accompany the monthly Progress Schedule.
3. Change Orders
 - a. Incorporate approved change orders, resulting in a change of contract time, in the Baseline Schedule.

C. Responsibility for Schedule Compliance

1. Whenever it becomes apparent from the current progress Schedule and CPM Status Report that delays to the critical path have resulted and the Contract completion date will not be met, or when so directed by the ENGINEER, take some or all of the following actions at no additional cost to the OWNER:
 - a. Submit a Recovery Plan to the ENGINEER for approval with revised Baseline Schedule outlining:
 - 1) A written statement of the steps proposed to remove or arrest the delay to the critical path in the approved schedule.
 - 2) Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as will substantially eliminate the backlog of work and return current Schedule to meet projected baseline completion dates.
 - 3) Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing, sufficiently to substantially eliminate the backlog of work.
 - 4) Reschedule activities to achieve maximum practical concurrency of accomplishment of activities and comply with the revised schedule.
2. If no written statement of the steps intended to take is submitted when so requested, the OWNER may direct the CONTRACTOR to increase the level of effort in manpower (trades), equipment and work schedule (overtime, weekend and holiday work, etc.) to be employed by the CONTRACTOR in order to remove or arrest the delay to the critical path in the approved schedule.
 - a. No additional cost for such work will be considered.

D. Coordinating Schedule with Other Contract Schedules

1. Where work is to be performed under this Contract concurrently with or contingent upon work performed on the same facilities or area under other contracts, the Baseline Schedule shall be coordinated with the schedules of the other contracts.
 - a. Obtain the schedules of the other appropriate contracts from the OWNER for the preparation and updating of Baseline Schedule and make the required changes when required by changes in corresponding schedules.
2. In case of interference between the operations of different CONTRACTORS, the OWNER will determine the work priority of each CONTRACTOR and the sequence of work necessary to expedite the completion of the entire Project.
 - a. In such cases, the decision of the OWNER shall be accepted as final.
 - b. The temporary delay of any work due to such circumstances shall not be considered as justification for claims for additional compensation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Baseline Schedule

1. Submit Schedule in native file format and pdf format.
 - a. Native file format includes:
 - 1) Microsoft Project unless otherwise approved by the ENGINEER.

2. Submit draft Baseline Schedule to ENGINEER prior to the pre-construction meeting and bring in hard copy to the meeting for review and discussion.

B. Progress Schedule

1. Submit Progress Schedule in native file format and pdf.
2. Submit Progress Schedule monthly no later than the last day of the month.

C. Schedule Narrative

1. Submit the Schedule Narrative in pdf format.
2. Submit Schedule Narrative monthly no later than the last day of the month.

D. Submittal Process

- E. Submit schedule documents as specified in Section 01 33 00, Submittals.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS/INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The person preparing and revising the Construction Progress Schedule shall be experienced in the preparation of schedules of similar complexity.
- B. Schedule and supporting documents addressed in this Section shall be prepared, updated and revised to accurately reflect the performance of the construction.
- C. CONTRACTOR is responsible for the quality of all submittals in this Section meeting the standard of care for the construction industry for similar projects.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS [NOT USED]

PART 3 – EXECUTION [NOT USED]

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 01 32 33

PRECONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHY AND VIDEO

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Administrative and procedural requirements for:
 - a. Preconstruction Photography.
 - b. Preconstruction Videos.

B. Related Specification Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to:

1. Division 1 – General Requirements

1.2 REFERENCES [NOT USED]

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preconstruction Video

1. Produce a preconstruction video of the site/alignment, including all areas in the vicinity of and to be affected by construction.
 - a. Submit a digital copy of the video to the OWNER in accordance with Section 01 33 00.
2. Retain a copy of the preconstruction video until the end of the maintenance surety period.

B. Preconstruction Photographs

1. Provide preconstruction Photographs of the site/alignment, including all areas in the vicinity of and to be affected by construction.
 - a. Submit a digital copy of the photographs to the ENGINEER in accordance with Section 01 33 00.
2. Retain a copy of the preconstruction photographs until the end of the maintenance surety period.

C. Construction Photographs

1. Photographs shall be taken in strict conformance with this Section and shall be furnished to the ENGINEER with each payment application.
2. Photographs shall be taken at each of the major stages of construction listed below.
 - a. Completion of site restoration.
 - b. Installation of material, equipment, and facilities as directed by the ENGINEER.

3. Views and Quantities Required:

- a. Two (2) views of each item listed in Article 1.03(B) above.
- b. Five (5) views of overall Project Site daily, where Work is in progress.
- c. Each time photographs are taken, at least one (1) photograph shall be taken from the same overall view as was taken during the previous photograph session.
- d. The CONTRACTOR shall consult with the ENGINEER for instructions concerning views required.

4. Electronic Photo Files:

- a. The CONTRACTOR shall maintain electronic photo files of the photos and convey copies of the files to the ENGINEER within thirty (30) days after Substantial Completion of entire Project.
5. Digital Images: Deliver two (2) complete set of digital image electronic files on portable flash drives or portable hard drives to ENGINEER with Project Record Documents. Identify electronic media with date photographs were taken. Submit images that have same aspect ratio as sensor, uncropped.
- a. Digital Images: Uncompressed JPEG format, produced by digital camera with minimum sensor size of 4.0 megapixels, and image resolution of not less than 1600 by 1200 pixels.
 - b. Date and Time: Include date and time in filename for each image.

1.4 SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS/INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE [NOT USED]

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING [NOT USED]

1.10 FIELD [SITE] CONDITIONS [NOT USED]

1.11 WARRANTY [NOT USED]

PART 2 PRODUCTS [NOT USED]

PART 3 EXECUTION [NOT USED]

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General methods and requirements of submissions applicable to the following Work-related submittals:
 - a. Shop Drawings
 - b. Product Data (including Standard Product List submittals)
 - c. Samples
 - d. Mock Ups

B. Related Specification Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to:

1. Division 1 – General Requirements

1.2 REFERENCES [NOT USED]

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. CONTRACTOR's Responsibilities

1. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the information contained in each submittal and shall ensure that the material or equipment shall be as described in the submittal. The CONTRACTOR shall verify in writing that all features of all products conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications. Submittal documents shall be clearly edited to indicate only those items which are being submitted for review. All extraneous material shall be crossed out or otherwise obliterated. The CONTRACTOR shall ensure that there is no conflict with other submittals and shall notify the OWNER in each case where his submittal may affect the work of another CONTRACTOR or the OWNER. The CONTRACTOR shall ensure coordination of submittals among the related crafts and subcontractors.
2. Before each submittal, the CONTRACTOR shall have determined and verified all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers and similar information with respect thereto; all materials with respect to intended use, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly and installation pertaining to the performance of the work; and all information relative to the CONTRACTOR's sole responsibilities in respect of means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.
3. Submittal documents common to more than one piece of equipment shall be identified with the appropriate equipment numbers and specification section and paragraph. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or written indication that the CONTRACTOR's obligations under the contract with respect to the CONTRACTOR's review and approval of that submittal have been met. Any deviations from the requirements of the drawings and specifications shall be noted

on the submittals. The CONTRACTOR shall submit six copies of all specified information. Submittals which do not have all the information required to be submitted including deviations, are not acceptable and will be returned without review.

B. Coordination

1. Notify the ENGINEER in writing, at the time of submittal, of any deviations in the submittals from the requirements of the Contract Documents.
2. Coordination of Submittal Times
 - a. Prepare, prioritize, and transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performing the related Work or other applicable activities, or within the time specified in the individual Work Sections, of the Specifications.
 - b. CONTRACTOR is responsible such that the installation will not be delayed by processing times including, but not limited to:
 1. Disapproval and resubmittal (if required)
 2. Coordination with other submittals
 3. Testing
 4. Purchasing
 5. Fabrication
 6. Delivery
 7. Similar sequenced activities
 - c. No extension of time will be authorized because of the CONTRACTOR's failure to transmit submittals sufficiently in advance of the Work.
 - d. Make submittals promptly in accordance with approved schedule, and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the work of any other contractor.

C. Routing of Submittals

1. Submittals and routing correspondence shall be routed as follows:
 - a. Supplier to CONTRACTOR
 - b. CONTRACTOR to ENGINEER/OWNER
 - c. ENGINEER/OWNER to CONTRACTOR
 - d. CONTRACTOR to Supplier

D. Submittal Log

1. At the discretion of OWNER, a submittal log shall be created and issued to the CONTRACTOR as the complete listing of submittals required for the project.

E. Submittal Numbering

1. When submitting shop drawings or samples, utilize a 9-character submittal cross-reference identification numbering system in the following manner:
 - a. Use the first 6 digits of the applicable Specification Section Number.
 - b. For the next 2 digits number use numbers 01-99 to sequentially number each initial separate item or drawing submitted under each specific Section number.

- c. Last, use a letter, A-Z, indicating the resubmission of the same drawing (i.e. A=2nd submission, B=3rd submission, C=4th submission, etc.). A typical submittal number would be as follows:

03 30 00-08-B

- 8. 03 30 00 is the Specification Section for Cast-In-Place Concrete
- 9. 08 is the eighth initial submittal under this Specification Section
- 10. B is the third submission (second resubmission) of that particular shop drawing

F. Contractor Certification

- 1. Review shop drawings, product data and samples, including those by Subcontractors, prior to submission to determine and verify the following:
 - a. Field measurements
 - b. Field construction criteria
 - c. Catalog numbers and similar data
 - d. Conformance with the Contract Documents
 - 2. Provide each shop drawing, sample, and product data submitted by the CONTRACTOR with a Certification Statement affixed including:
 - a. The CONTRACTOR's Company name
 - b. Signature of submittal reviewer
 - c. Certification Statement
11. "By this submittal, I hereby represent that I have determined and verified field measurements, field construction criteria, materials, dimensions, catalog numbers and similar data and I have checked and coordinated each item with other applicable approved shop drawings."

G. Submittal Format

- 1. Fold shop drawings larger than 8 ½ inches x 11 inches to 8 ½ inches x 11 inches.
- 2. Bind shop drawings and product data sheets together.
- 3. Order
 - a. Cover Sheet
 - 12. Description of Packet
 - 13. CONTRACTOR Certification
 - b. List of items / Table of Contents
 - c. Product Data /Shop Drawings/Samples /Calculations

H. Submittal Content

- 1. The date of submission and the dates of any previous submissions.
- 2. The Project title and number.
- 3. CONTRACTOR identification.
- 4. The names of:

- a. CONTRACTOR
 - b. Supplier
 - c. Manufacturer
5. Identification of the product, with the Specification Section number, page, and paragraph(s).
 6. Field dimensions clearly identified as such.
 7. Relation to adjacent or critical features of the Work or materials.
 8. Applicable standards, such as ASTM or Federal Specification numbers.
 9. Identification of deviations from Contract Documents.
 10. Identification by highlighting of revisions on resubmittals.
 11. An 8-inch x 3-inch blank space for CONTRACTOR and ENGINEER stamps.

I. Shop Drawings

1. As specified in individual Work Sections includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Custom-prepared data such as fabrication and erection/installation (working) drawings.
 - b. Scheduled information.
 - c. Setting diagrams.
 - d. Actual manufacturing instructions.
 - e. Custom templates.
 - f. Special wiring diagrams.
 - g. Coordination drawings.
 - h. Individual system or equipment inspection and test reports including:
 14. Performance curves and certifications
 - i. As applicable to the Work.
2. Details
 - a. Relation of the various parts to the main members and lines of the structure.
 - b. Where correct fabrication of the Work depends upon field measurements
 15. Provide such measurements and note on the drawings prior to submitting for approval.

J. Product Data

1. Product Data may include, but is not limited to:
 - a. Standard prepared data for manufactured products (sometimes referred to as catalog data)
 16. Such as the manufacturer's product specification and installation instructions
 17. Availability of colors and patterns
 18. Manufacturer's printed statements of compliances and applicability
 19. Roughing-in diagrams and templates
 20. Catalog cuts
 21. Product photographs

22. Standard wiring diagrams
23. Printed performance curves and operational-range diagrams
24. Production or quality control inspection and test reports and certifications
25. Mill reports
26. Product operating and maintenance instructions and recommended spare-parts listing and printed product warranties
27. As applicable to the Work

K. Samples

1. As specified in individual Sections, include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Physical examples of the Work such as:
 28. Sections of manufactured or fabricated Work
 29. Small cuts or containers of materials
 30. Complete units of repetitively used products color/texture/pattern swatches and range sets
 31. Specimens for coordination of visual effect
 32. Graphic symbols and units of Work to be used by the ENGINEER for independent inspection and testing, as applicable to the Work

L. No fabrication or installation shall occur for any work requiring a shop drawing, sample or product data nor any material to be fabricated or installed prior to the approval or qualified approval of such item.

1. Fabrication performed, materials purchased or on-site construction accomplished which does not conform to approved shop drawings and data is at the CONTRACTOR's risk.
2. Neither the OWNER nor the ENGINEER will be liable for any expense or delay due to corrections or remedies required to accomplish conformity.
3. Complete project Work, materials, fabrication, and installations in conformance with approved shop drawings, applicable samples, and product data.

M. Submittal Distribution

1. Hard Copy Distribution
 - a. Submit seven (7) copies of all submittals
 - b. If CONTRACTOR requires more than three (3) copies of Shop Drawings returned, CONTRACTOR shall submit more than the number of copies listed above.
 - c. Distributed to the ENGINEER
2. Distribute reproductions of approved shop drawings and copies of approved product data and samples, where required, to the job site file and elsewhere as directed by the ENGINEER.
 - a. Provide number of copies as directed by the ENGINEER but not exceeding the number previously specified.
 - b. In lieu of hard copies, submittals may be made electronically via email to hpatel@bgjwsc.org. The routing of submittals shall remain as specified in paragraph 1.3C of this section.

N. Submittal Review

1. The review of shop drawings, data, and samples will be for general conformance with the design concept and Contract Documents. This is not to be construed as:
 - a. Permitting any departure from the Contract requirements.
 - b. Relieving the CONTRACTOR of responsibility for any errors, including details, dimensions, and materials.
 - c. Approving departures from details furnished by the ENGINEER, except as otherwise provided herein.
2. The review and approval of shop drawings, samples, or product data by the OWNER and ENGINEER does not relieve the CONTRACTOR from responsibility with regard to the fulfillment of the terms of the Contract.
 - a. All risks of error and omission are assumed by the CONTRACTOR, and the OWNER and ENGINEER will have no responsibility, therefore.
3. The CONTRACTOR remains responsible for details and accuracy, for coordinating the Work with all other associated work and trades, for selecting fabrication processes, for techniques of assembly and for performing Work in a safe manner.
4. If the shop drawings, data, or samples as submitted describe variations and show a departure from the Contract requirements which ENGINEER finds to be in the interest of the OWNER and to be so minor as not to involve a change in Contract Price or time for performance, the ENGINEER may return the reviewed drawings without noting an exception.
5. Submittals will be returned to the CONTRACTOR under one of the following codes:
 - a. Code 1
 33. "NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN" is assigned when there are no notations or comments on the submittal.
 - a) When returned under this code the CONTRACTOR may release the equipment and/or material for manufacture.
 - b. Code 2
 34. "EXCEPTIONS NOTED". This code is assigned when a confirmation of the notations and comments IS NOT required by the CONTRACTOR.
 - a) The CONTRACTOR may release the equipment or material for manufacture; however, all notations and comments must be incorporated into the final product.
 - c. Code 3
 35. "REVISE AND RESUBMIT". This combination of codes is assigned when notations and comments are extensive enough to require a resubmittal of the package.
 - a) This resubmittal is to address all comments, omissions and non-conforming items that were noted.

- b) Resubmittal is to be received by the ENGINEER within 15 Calendar Days of the date of the ENGINEER's transmittal requiring the resubmittal.
 - d. Code 4
 - 36. "REJECTED" is assigned when the submittal does not meet the intent of the Contract Documents.
 - a) The CONTRACTOR must resubmit the entire package revised to bring the submittal into conformance.
 - b) It may be necessary to resubmit using a different manufacturer/vendor to meet the Contract Documents.
 - e. Code 5
 - 37. "FOR INFORMATION ONLY" is assigned when submittals and other similar data are for ENGINEER's information, do not require ENGINEER's responsive action, and will not be reviewed or returned with comment.
- 6. Resubmittals
 - a. CONTRACTOR shall follow the same procedures set forth for original submittals.
 - 38. Corrections or changes shall be marked with revision triangle or other similar method.
 - b. Submittals for each item will be reviewed no more than twice at the OWNER's expense.
 - 39. All subsequent reviews will be performed at times convenient to the OWNER and at the CONTRACTOR's expense, based on the OWNER's or OWNER Representative's then prevailing rates.
 - 40. Provide CONTRACTOR reimbursement to the OWNER within 30 Calendar Days for all such fees invoiced by the OWNER.
 - c. The need for more than 1 resubmission or any other delay in obtaining ENGINEER's review of submittals, will not entitle the CONTRACTOR to an extension of Contract Time.
- 7. Partial Submittals
 - a. ENGINEER reserves the right to not review submittals deemed partial, at the ENGINEER's discretion.
 - b. Submittals deemed by the ENGINEER to be not complete will be returned to the CONTRACTOR and will be considered "Not Approved."
 - c. The ENGINEER may at its option provide a list or mark the submittal directing the CONTRACTOR to the areas that are incomplete.
- 8. If the CONTRACTOR considers any correction indicated on the shop drawings to constitute a change to the Contract Documents, then written notice must be provided thereof to the ENGINEER at least seven (7) Calendar Days prior to release for manufacture.

9. When the shop drawings have been completed to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER, the CONTRACTOR may carry out the construction in accordance therewith and no further changes except upon written instructions from the ENGINEER.

O. Mock ups

1. Mock Up units as specified in individual Sections, include, but are not necessarily limited to, complete units of the standard of acceptance for that type of Work to be used on the Project. Remove at the completion of the Work or when directed.

P. Qualifications

1. If specifically required in other Sections of these Specifications, submit a Professional Engineering Certification for each item required.

Q. Request for Information (RFI)

1. CONTRACTOR may request for additional information:
 - a. Clarification or interpretation of the Contract Documents.
 - b. When the CONTRACTOR believes there is a conflict within Contract Documents
 - c. When the CONTRACTOR believes there is a conflict between the Drawings and Specifications
41. Identify the conflict and request clarification
2. Use the Request for Information (RFI) form provided by the OWNER.
3. Numbering of RFI
 - a. Prefix with "RFI" followed by series number, "-xxx", beginning with "001" and increasing sequentially with each additional transmittal.
4. Sufficient information shall be attached to permit a written response without further information.
5. The ENGINEER will log each request and will review the request.
 - a. If review of the project information request indicates that a change to the Contract Documents is required, the OWNER will issue a Field Order or Change Order, as appropriate.

- 1.4 SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]**
- 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS/INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]**
- 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]**
- 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]**
- 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE [NOT USED]**
- 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING [NOT USED]**
- 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS [NOT USED]**
- 1.11 WARRANTY [NOT USED]**

- PART 2 - PRODUCTS [NOT USED]**
- PART 3 - EXECUTION [NOT USED]**

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 35 13

SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. The procedures for special project circumstances that includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Work near High Voltage Lines
 - b. Confined Space Entry Program
 - c. Dust Control
 - d. Employee Parking

B. Related Specification Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to:

1. Division 1 – General Requirements

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards

1. Reference standards cited in this Specification refer to the current reference standard published at the time of the latest revision date logged at the end of this Specification, unless a date is specifically cited.
2. Health and Safety Code, Title 9. Safety, Subtitle A. Public Safety, Chapter 752. High Voltage Overhead Lines.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Work near High Voltage Lines

1. Regulatory Requirements
 - a. CONTRACTOR shall comply with all federal, state, and local regulations.
2. Warning sign
 - a. Provide sign of sufficient size meeting all OSHA requirements.
3. Equipment operating within 10 feet of high voltage lines will require the following safety features.
 - a. Insulating cage-type of guard about the boom or arm.
 - b. Insulator links on the lift hook connections for back hoes or dippers.
 - c. Equipment must meet the safety requirements as set forth by OSHA and the safety requirements of the owner of the high voltage lines.
4. Work within 6 feet of high voltage electric lines:
 - a. Notification shall be given to:

- 1) The power company.
 - a) Maintain an accurate log of all such calls to power company and record action taken in each case.
 - b. Coordination with power company:
 - 1) After notification coordinate with the power company to erect temporary mechanical barriers, de-energize the lines, or raise or lower the lines
 - c. No personnel may work within 6 feet of a high voltage line before the above requirements have been met.

B. Confined Space Entry Program

1. Provide and follow approved Confined Space Entry Program in accordance with OSHA requirements.
2. Confined Spaces include:
 - a. Manholes and wet wells
 - b. All other confined spaces in accordance with OSHA's Permit Required for Confined Spaces

C. Utility Coordination

1. Coordinate any activity that will require connecting to or the operation of any existing facility with the OWNER.

D. Dust Control

1. Use acceptable measures to control dust at the Site.
 - a. If water is used to control dust, capture and properly dispose of wastewater.
 - b. If wet saw cutting is performed, capture and properly dispose of slurry.

E. Employee Parking

1. Provide parking for employees at locations approved by the ENGINEER.

- 1.4 SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]**
- 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS/INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]**
- 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]**
- 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]**
- 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE [NOT USED]**
- 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING [NOT USED]**
- 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS [NOT USED]**
- 1.11 WARRANTY [NOT USED]**

PART 2 – PRODUCTS [NOT USED]

PART 3 – EXECUTION [NOT USED]

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 45 23

TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Testing and inspection services procedures and coordination

B. Related Specification Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to:

1. Division 1 – General Requirements

1.2 REFERENCES [NOT USED]

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Testing

1. Complete testing in accordance with the Contract Documents.
2. CONTRACTOR shall pay for:
 - a. Tests not specifically indicated in the Contract Documents as being OWNER's responsibility.
 - b. Tests made for CONTRACTOR's convenience.
 - c. Repeat tests required because of CONTRACTOR's negligence or defective Work and retesting after failure of test for the same item to comply with the Contract Documents.
3. Coordination
 - a. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all coordination associated with testing activities.
4. Distribution of Testing Reports
 - a. Electronic Distribution
 - 1) Confirm development of Project directory for electronic submittals to be uploaded to a site determined by OWNER.
 - 2) Upload test reports to designated project directory and notify appropriate OWNER representatives via email of submittal posting.
 - 3) Hard Copies
 - a) One (1) copy for all submittals submitted to the OWNER's Representative.
 - b. Hard Copy Distribution (if required in lieu of electronic distribution)
 - 1) Tests performed by OWNER

- a) Distribute 1 hard copy to the CONTRACTOR
- 2) Tests performed by the CONTRACTOR
 - a) Distribute 3 hard copies to OWNER's Representative

1.4 SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS/INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications

1. Testing Laboratory:

- a. Comply with applicable requirements of ASTM E329.
- b. Testing laboratory shall be licensed to operate in the same jurisdiction as the Site. Where applicable, laboratory shall be certified by the authority having jurisdiction for the types of testing required.
- c. Testing equipment used by laboratory shall be calibrated at intervals of not more than twelve months by devices of accuracy traceable to one of the following: NIST SRM, ISO/IEC 17025, certified by state or local bureau of weights and measures, or values of natural physical constants generally accepted in the engineering and scientific community.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING [NOT USED]

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS [NOT USED]

1.11 WARRANTY [NOT USED]

PART 2 - PRODUCTS [NOT USED]

PART 3 - EXECUTION [NOT USED]

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Provide temporary facilities and controls needed for the Work including, but not necessarily limited to:
 - a. Temporary utilities
 - b. Sanitary facilities
 - c. Storage Sheds and Buildings
 - d. Dust control
 - e. Temporary fencing of the construction site
 - f. Temporary protection of construction
 - g. Security

B. Related Specification Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to:

1. Division 1 – General Requirements

1.2 REFERENCES [NOT USED]

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Temporary Utilities

1. Obtaining Temporary Service

- a. Make arrangements with utility service companies for temporary services.
- b. Abide by rules and regulations of utility service companies or authorities having jurisdiction.
- c. Be responsible for utility service costs until Work is approved for Final Acceptance.
 - 1) Included are fuel, power, light, heat and other utility services necessary for execution, completion, testing, and initial operation of Work.

2. Water

- a. CONTRACTOR to provide water required for and in connection with Work to be performed and for specified tests of piping, equipment, devices, or other use as required for the completion of the Work.
- b. Provide and maintain adequate supply of potable water for domestic consumption by CONTRACTOR personnel and OWNER's Representatives.
- c. CONTRACTOR Payment for Construction Water
 - 1) CONTRACTOR shall coordinate supply and pay for all water required for completion of the Work.

3. Electricity and Lighting

- a. Provide and pay for electric powered service as required for Work, including testing of Work.
 - 1) Provide power for lighting, operation of equipment, or other use.
- b. Electric power service includes temporary power service or generator to maintain operations during scheduled shutdown.

4. Telephone

- a. Provide emergency telephone service at Site for use by CONTRACTOR personnel and others performing work or furnishing services at Site.

5. Temporary Heat and Ventilation

- a. Provide temporary heat as necessary for protection or completion of Work.
- b. Provide temporary heat and ventilation to assure safe working conditions.

B. Sanitary Facilities

- 1. Provide and maintain sanitary facilities for persons on Site.
 - a. Comply with regulations of State and local departments of health.
- 2. Enforce use of sanitary facilities by construction personnel at the Site.
 - a. Enclose and anchor sanitary facilities.
 - b. No discharge will be allowed from these facilities.
 - c. Collect and store sewage and waste so as not to cause nuisance or health problem.
 - d. Haul sewage and waste off-site at no less than weekly intervals and properly dispose in accordance with applicable regulation.
- 3. Locate facilities near Work Site and keep clean and maintained throughout Project.
- 4. Remove facilities at completion of Project

C. Storage Sheds and Buildings

- 1. Provide adequately ventilated, watertight, weatherproof storage facilities with floor above ground level for materials and equipment susceptible to weather damage.
- 2. Storage of materials not susceptible to weather damage may be on blocks off ground.
- 3. Store materials in a neat and orderly manner.
 - a. Place materials and equipment to permit easy access for identification, inspection and inventory.
- 4. Equip facility with lockable doors and lighting and provide electrical service for equipment space heaters and heating or ventilation as necessary to provide storage environments acceptable to specified manufacturers.
- 5. Fill and grade site for temporary structures to provide drainage away from temporary and existing buildings.

6. Remove facility from site prior to Final Acceptance.

D. Temporary Fencing

1. Provide and maintain for the duration of construction when required in Contract Documents.

E. Dust Control

1. CONTRACTOR is responsible for maintaining dust control through the duration of the project.
 - a. CONTRACTOR remains on-call at all times
 - b. Must respond in a timely manner

F. Temporary Protection of Construction

1. CONTRACTOR or Subcontractors are responsible for protecting Work from damage due to weather.

G. Security

1. CONTRACTOR shall protect all Work, materials, equipment, and property from loss, theft, damage, and vandalism. CONTRACTOR's duty includes safely guarding OWNER's property in vicinity of the Work and Site, and other private property in the vicinity of the Site from injury and loss in connection with performance of the Work.
2. Employ watchmen as required to provide required security and prevent unauthorized entry.
3. Costs for security required under this Section shall be paid by CONTRACTOR.
4. Pay full compensation for, or repair or replace, damage to property of OWNER and others arising from failure to furnish adequate security.
5. Provide temporary fencing as required in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.4 SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS/INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE [NOT USED]

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING [NOT USED]

1.10 FIELD [SITE] CONDITIONS [NOT USED]

1.11 WARRANTY [NOT USED]

PART 2 - PRODUCTS [NOT USED]

PART 3 - EXECUTION [NOT USED]

3.1 INSTALLERS [NOT USED]

3.2 EXAMINATION [NOT USED]

3.3 PREPARATION [NOT USED]

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Facilities

1. Maintain all temporary facilities for duration of construction activities as needed.

- 3.5 REPAIR / RESTORATION [NOT USED]**
- 3.6 RE-INSTALLATION [NOT USED]**
- 3.7 FIELD [or] SITE QUALITY CONTROL [NOT USED]**
- 3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP [NOT USED]**
- 3.9 ADJUSTING [NOT USED]**
- 3.10 CLEANING [NOT USED]**
- 3.11 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

A. Temporary Facilities

1. Remove all temporary facilities and restore area after completion of the Work, to a condition equal to or better than prior to start of Work.

- 3.12 PROTECTION [NOT USED]**
- 3.13 MAINTENANCE [NOT USED]**
- 3.14 ATTACHMENTS [NOT USED]**

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 57 13

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Procedures for Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans

B. Related Specification Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to:

1. Division 1 – General Requirements
2. Section 31 25 00 – Erosion and Sediment Control

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Abbreviations and Acronyms

1. Notice of Intent: NOI
2. Notice of Termination: NOT
3. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan: SWPPP
4. Georgia Environmental Protection Division: GAEPD
5. Georgia Soil and Water Conservation Commission: GSWCC

B. Reference Standards

1. Reference standards cited in this Specification refer to the current reference standard published at the time of the latest revision date logged at the end of this Specification, unless a date is specifically cited.
2. CONTRACTOR shall adhere to Glynn County Stormwater Management Manual (GSMM) and the Coastal Stormwater Supplement (CSS) requirements.
3. CONTRACTOR shall adhere to the “Manual for Erosion and Sediment Control in Georgia” from the Georgia Soil and Water Conservation Commission (GSWCC).

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. General

1. CONTRACTOR is responsible for resolution and payment of any fines associated with non-compliance to stormwater regulations.

B. Construction Activities resulting in:

1. Less than 1 acre of disturbance:
 - a. Provide erosion and sediment control in accordance with Section 31 25 00 and Drawings.
2. 1 to less than 5 acres of disturbance:
 - a. GEPD Small Construction Storm Water General Permit

- b. Complete SWPPP in accordance with GEPD requirements.
- c. A copy of the Small Construction Storm Water General Permit and SWPPP shall remain on site at all times during performance of the Work.
- d. Only submit permit and SWPPP upon GEPD request.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. SWPPP

- 1. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, except as stated herein.
 - a. Prior to the Preconstruction Meeting, submit a draft copy of SWPPP to the ENGINEER.

B. Modified SWPPP

- 1. If the SWPPP is revised during construction, resubmit modified SWPPP to the ENGINEER in accordance with Section 01 33 00.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS/INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE [NOT USED]

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING [NOT USED]

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS [NOT USED]

1.11 WARRANTY [NOT USED]

PART 2 – PRODUCTS [NOT USED]

PART 3 – EXECUTION [NOT USED]

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 66 00

PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Scheduling of product delivery
2. Packaging of products for delivery
3. Protection of products against damage from:
 - a. Handling
 - b. Exposure to elements or harsh environments

B. Related Specification Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to:

1. Division 1 – General Requirements

1.2 REFERENCES [NOT USED]

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS [NOT USED]

1.4 SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS/INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE [NOT USED]

1.9 DELIVERY AND HANDLING

A. Delivery Requirements

1. Schedule delivery of products or equipment as required to allow timely installation and to avoid prolonged storage.
2. Provide appropriate personnel and equipment to receive deliveries.
3. Delivery trucks will not be permitted to wait extended periods of time on the Site for personnel or equipment to receive the delivery.
4. Deliver products or equipment in manufacturer's original unbroken cartons or other containers designed and constructed to protect the contents from physical or environmental damage.
5. Clearly and fully mark and identify as to manufacturer, item, and installation location.
6. Provide manufacturer's instructions for storage and handling.

B. Handling Requirements

1. Handle products or equipment in accordance with these Contract Documents and manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

C. Storage Requirements

1. Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and requirements of the Contract Documents.
2. Make necessary provisions for safe storage of materials and equipment.
 - a. Place loose soil materials and materials to be incorporated into Work to prevent damage to any part of Work or existing facilities and to maintain free access at all times to all parts of Work and to utility service company installations in vicinity of Work.
3. Keep materials and equipment neatly and compactly stored in locations that will cause minimum inconvenience to other contractors, public travel, adjoining owners, tenants, and occupants.
 - a. Arrange storage to provide easy access for inspection.
4. Restrict storage to areas available on construction site for storage of material and equipment as shown on Drawings or approved by the ENGINEER.
5. Provide off-site storage and protection when on-site storage is not adequate.
 - a. Provide addresses of and access to off-site storage locations for inspection by the ENGINEER.
6. Do not use lawns, grass plots, or other private property for storage purposes without written permission of property owner or other person in possession or control of premises.
7. Store in manufacturers' unopened containers.
8. Neatly, safely, and compactly stack materials delivered and stored along line of Work to avoid inconvenience and damage to property owners and general public and maintain at least 3 feet from fire hydrants.
9. Keep public and private driveways and street crossings open.
10. Repair or replace damaged lawns, sidewalks, streets, or other improvements to satisfaction of ENGINEER.
 - a. Total length which materials may be distributed along route of construction at one time is 500 linear feet, unless otherwise approved in writing by the ENGINEER.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS [NOT USED]

1.11 WARRANTY [NOT USED]

PART 2 - PRODUCTS [NOT USED]

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS [NOT USED]

3.2 EXAMINATION [NOT USED]

3.3 PREPARATION [NOT USED]

3.4 ERECTION [NOT USED]

3.5 REPAIR / RESTORATION [NOT USED]

3.6 RE-INSTALLATION [NOT USED]

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections

1. Inspect all products or equipment delivered to the site prior to unloading.

B. Non-Conforming Work

1. Reject all products or equipment that are damaged, used or in any other way unsatisfactory for use on the project.

3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP [NOT USED]

3.9 ADJUSTING [NOT USED]

3.10 CLEANING [NOT USED]

3.11 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES [NOT USED]

3.12 PROTECTION

- A. Protect all products or equipment in accordance with manufacturer's written directions.
- B. Store products or equipment in location to avoid physical damage to items while in storage.
- C. Protect equipment from exposure to elements and keep thoroughly dry if required by the manufacturer.

3.13 MAINTENANCE [NOT USED]

3.14 ATTACHMENTS [NOT USED]

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 01 71 23

CONSTRUCTION STAKING AND AS-BUILT SURVEY

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Requirements for construction staking and construction survey

B. Related Specification Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to:

1. Division 1 – General Requirements

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Definitions

1. Construction Survey - The survey measurements made prior to or while construction is in progress to control elevation, horizontal position, dimensions, and configuration of structures/improvements included in the Project Drawings.
2. As-built Survey –The measurements made after the construction of the improvement features are complete to provide position coordinates for the features of a project.
3. Construction Staking – The placement of stakes and markings to provide offsets and elevations to cut and fill in order to locate on the ground the designed structures/improvements included in the Project Drawings. Construction staking shall include staking easements and/or right of way if indicated on the plans.
4. Survey “Field Checks” – Measurements made after construction staking is completed and before construction work begins to ensure that structures marked on the ground are accurately located per Project Drawings.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. CONTRACTOR shall utilize a Professional Surveyor licensed in the State of Georgia.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 00.
- B. All submittals shall be received and reviewed by the ENGINEER prior to delivery of work.
- C. Submit monthly progress for as-built survey with each invoice.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS/INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field Quality Control Submittals:

1. Documentation verifying accuracy of field engineering work, including coordinate conversions if plans do not indicate grid or ground coordinates.

B. Professional Surveyor:

1. Submit name of firm and name of Professional Surveyor.
2. Submit evidence of current Georgia license.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. As-built Drawing Submittal

1. Submit As-Built Survey Drawings documenting the locations/elevations of constructed improvements signed and sealed by Professional Surveyor (RPLS) responsible for the work.
2. CONTRACTOR shall submit the proposed as-built and completed redline drawing submittal one (1) week prior to scheduling the project final inspection for ENGINEER review and comment. Revisions, if necessary, shall be made to the as-built redline drawings and resubmitted to the ENGINEER prior to scheduling the construction final inspection.
3. As-built Drawing Data shall be submitted in electronic format as specified herein.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. In no case shall minimum survey accuracy be less than the minimum standards established by the Rules and Regulations established by the Georgia State Board of Registration for Professional Engineers and Land Surveyors.

B. Construction Staking

1. Construction staking will be performed by the CONTRACTOR.
2. Coordination
 - a. Notify ENGINEER at least one week in advance of beginning Construction Staking.
 - b. It is the CONTRACTOR's responsibility to coordinate staking such that construction activities are not delayed or negatively impacted.
 - c. CONTRACTOR is responsible for preserving and maintaining stakes and existing benchmarks. The CONTRACTOR shall restore any damaged benchmark at no cost to the OWNER.

C. Construction Survey

1. Construction Survey will be performed by the CONTRACTOR.
2. General
 - a. Construction survey will be performed in order to construct the work shown on the Drawings and specified in the Contract Documents.
 - b. For construction methods other than open cut, the CONTRACTOR shall perform construction survey and verify control data including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Verification that established benchmarks and controls are accurate.
 - 2) Use of Benchmarks to furnish and maintain all reference lines and grades for tunneling.
 - 3) Use of line and grades to establish the location of the pipe.

- 4) Submit to the ENGINEER copies of field notes used to establish all lines and grades, if requested, and allow the ENGINEER to check guidance system setup prior to beginning each tunneling drive.
- 5) Provide access for the ENGINEER, if requested, to verify the guidance system and the line and grade of the carrier pipe.
- 6) The CONTRACTOR remains fully responsible for the accuracy of the work and correction of it, as required.
- 7) Monitor line and grade continuously during construction.
- 8) Record deviation with respect to design line and grade once at each pipe joint and submit daily records to the ENGINEER.
- 9) If the installation does not meet the specified tolerances, immediately notify the ENGINEER, and correct the installation in accordance with the Contract Documents.

D. As-Built Survey

1. As-Built Survey will be performed by the CONTRACTOR.
2. Coordination:
 - a. It is the CONTRACTOR's responsibility to coordinate the as-built survey and required measurements for items that are to be buried such that construction activities are not delayed or negatively impacted.
3. General
 - a. The CONTRACTOR shall provide as-built survey including the elevation and location of construction features including the following:
 - 1) Water Lines
 - a) Top of pipe elevations and coordinates for waterlines and force mains at the following locations:
 - i. Minimum every 250 linear feet.
 - ii. Horizontal and vertical points of inflection, curvature, etc.
 - iii. Blowoff valves.
 - iv. Air Release valves.
 - v. Pipe tees.
 - vi. Valves.
 - vii. Plugs, stub-outs, dead-end lines.
 - viii. Casing pipe (each end) and all buried fittings.
 - b) Locations of all exposed existing utilities and features adjacent to or crossing the Work.
 - c) Other features as directed by the ENGINEER.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING [NOT USED]

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS [NOT USED]

1.12 WARRANTY [NOT USED]

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. A construction survey will produce, but will not be limited to:
1. Recovery of relevant control points, points of curvature, and points of intersection.
 2. Establish temporary horizontal and vertical control elevations (benchmarks) sufficiently permanent and located in a manner to be used throughout construction.
 3. The location of planned facilities, easements, and improvements.
 - a. Establishing final line and grade stakes for piers, floors, grade beams, parking areas, utilities, streets, highways, tunnels, and other construction.
 - b. A record of revisions or corrections noted in an orderly manner for reference.
 - c. A drawing indicating the horizontal and vertical location of facilities, easements, and improvements, as built.
 4. Digital As-Built survey files shall be submitted to the ENGINEER in AutoCAD (.dwg) format.
 5. Survey files shall include vertical and horizontal data tied to original project control and benchmarks and shall include feature descriptions.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS

- A. Tolerances:
1. The staked location of any improvement or facility should be as accurate as practical and necessary. The degree of precision required is dependent on many factors all of which must remain judgmental. The tolerances listed hereafter are based on generalities and, under certain circumstances, shall yield to specific requirements. The surveyor shall assess any situation by review of the overall plans and through consultation with responsible parties as to the need for specific tolerances.
 - a. Earthwork: Grades for earthwork or rough cut should not exceed 0.1 ft. vertical tolerance. Horizontal alignment for earthwork and rough cut should not exceed 1.0 ft. tolerance.
 - b. Horizontal alignment on a structure shall be within 0.1 ft tolerance.
 - c. Paving or concrete for streets, curbs, gutters, parking areas, drives, alleys and walkways shall be located within the confines of the site boundaries and, occasionally, along a boundary or any other restrictive line. Away from any restrictive line, these facilities should be staked with an accuracy producing no more than 0.05 ft. tolerance from their specified locations.
 - d. Underground and overhead utilities, such as sewers, gas, water, telephone, and electric lines, shall be located horizontally within their prescribed areas or easements. Within assigned areas, these utilities should be staked with an accuracy producing no more than 0.1 ft tolerance, horizontally and vertically, from a specified location.
- B. Surveying instruments shall be kept in close adjustment according to manufacturer's specifications or in compliance to standards. The ENGINEER reserves the right to request a calibration report at any time.
1. Field measurements of angles and distances shall be done in such fashion as to satisfy the closures and tolerances expressed in Part 3.1.A.

2. Vertical locations shall be established from a pre-established benchmark and checked by closing to a different benchmark on the same datum.
3. Construction survey field work shall correspond to the Drawings. Irregularities or conflicts found shall be reported promptly to the ENGINEER.
4. Revisions, corrections, and other pertinent data shall be logged for future reference.

3.2 EXAMINATION [NOT USED]
3.3 PREPARATION [NOT USED]
3.4 APPLICATION [NOT USED]
3.5 REPAIR / RESTORATION

- A. If the CONTRACTOR's work damages or destroys one or more of the control monuments/points set by the OWNER, the monuments shall be immediately replaced by the CONTRACTOR.

3.6 RE-INSTALLATION [NOT USED]
3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. It is the CONTRACTOR's responsibility to maintain all stakes and control data placed by the OWNER in accordance with this Specification. This includes easements and right of way, if noted on the plans.
- B. Do not change or relocate stakes or control data without approval from the ENGINEER.

3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Survey Checks

1. The OWNER reserves the right to perform a Survey Check at any time deemed necessary.
2. Checks by OWNER personnel or 3rd party contracted surveyor are not intended to relieve the CONTRACTOR of his/her responsibility for accuracy.

3.9 ADJUSTING [NOT USED]
3.10 CLEANING [NOT USED]
3.11 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES [NOT USED]
3.12 PROTECTION [NOT USED]
3.13 MAINTENANCE [NOT USED]
3.14 ATTACHMENTS [NOT USED]

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 01 74 23

CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Intermediate and final cleaning for Work not including special cleaning of closed systems specified elsewhere.

B. Related Specification Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to:

1. Division 1 – General Requirements

1.2 REFERENCES [NOT USED]

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Scheduling

1. Schedule cleaning operations so that dust and other contaminants disturbed by cleaning process will not fall on newly painted surfaces.
2. Schedule final cleaning upon completion of Work and immediately prior to final inspection.

1.4 SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS/INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE [NOT USED]

1.9 STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Storage and Handling Requirements

1. Store cleaning products and cleaning wastes in containers specifically designed for those materials.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS [NOT USED]

1.11 WARRANTY [NOT USED]

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS [NOT USED]

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents

1. Compatible with surface being cleaned
2. New and uncontaminated
3. For manufactured surfaces

- a. Material recommended by manufacturer

2.3 ACCESSORIES [NOT USED]

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL [NOT USED]

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS [NOT USED]

3.2 EXAMINATION [NOT USED]

3.3 PREPARATION [NOT USED]

3.4 APPLICATION [NOT USED]

3.5 REPAIR / RESTORATION [NOT USED]

3.6 RE-INSTALLATION [NOT USED]

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL [NOT USED]

3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP [NOT USED]

3.9 ADJUSTING [NOT USED]

3.10 CLEANING

A. General

1. Prevent accumulation of wastes that create hazardous conditions.
2. Conduct cleaning and disposal operations to comply with laws and safety orders of governing authorities.
3. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains or sewers.
4. Dispose of degradable debris at an approved waste disposal site.
5. Dispose of nondegradable debris at an approved waste disposal site or in an alternate manner approved by OWNER and regulatory agencies.
6. Handle materials in a controlled manner with as few handlings as possible.
7. Thoroughly clean, sweep, wash, and polish all Work and equipment associated with this project.
8. Remove all signs of temporary construction and activities incidental to construction of required permanent Work.
9. If project is not cleaned to the satisfaction of the OWNER, the OWNER reserves the right to have the cleaning completed at the expense of the CONTRACTOR.
10. Do not burn on-site.

B. Intermediate Cleaning during Construction

1. Sweep roadway to remove all rocks, pieces of asphalt, concrete, or any other object that may hinder or disrupt the flow of traffic along the roadway.
2. Keep Work areas clean so as not to hinder health, safety, or convenience of personnel in existing facility operations.
3. At maximum weekly intervals, dispose of waste materials, debris, and rubbish.
4. Confine construction debris daily in strategically located container(s):
 - a. Cover to prevent blowing by wind.
 - b. Store debris away from construction or operational activities.
 - c. Haul from site at a minimum of once per week.
5. Vacuum clean interior areas when ready to receive finish painting.
 - a. Continue vacuum cleaning on an as-needed basis, until Final Acceptance.

6. Prior to storm events, thoroughly clean site of all loose or unsecured items, which may become airborne or transported by flowing water during the storm.

C. Interior Final Cleaning

1. Remove grease, mastic, adhesives, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels, and other foreign materials from sight-exposed surfaces.
2. Wipe all lighting fixture reflectors, lenses, lamps, and trims clean.
3. Wash and shine glazing and mirrors.
4. Polish glossy surfaces to a clear shine.
5. Ventilating systems
 - a. Clean permanent filters and replace disposable filters if units were operated during construction.
 - b. Clean ducts, blowers and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
6. Replace all burned out lamps.
7. Broom clean process area floors.
8. Mop office and control room floors.

D. Exterior (Site or Right of Way) Final Cleaning

1. Remove trash and debris containers from site.
 - a. Re-seed areas disturbed by location of trash and debris containers.
2. Sweep roadway to remove all rocks, pieces of asphalt, concrete, or any other object that may hinder or disrupt the flow of traffic along the roadway.
3. Clean any interior areas including, but not limited to, vaults, manholes, structures, junction boxes, and inlets.
4. If no longer required for maintenance of erosion facilities, and upon approval by ENGINEER, remove erosion control from Site.
5. Clean signs, lights, signals, etc.

3.11 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES [NOT USED]

3.12 PROTECTION [NOT USED]

3.13 MAINTENANCE [NOT USED]

3.14 ATTACHMENTS [NOT USED]

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 77 19

CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. The procedure for closing out a contract.

B. Related Specification Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to:

1. Division 1 – General Requirements

1.2 REFERENCES [NOT USED]

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Procedures for requesting and documenting Substantial Completion are in the General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplemental Conditions.
- B. Procedures for requesting and documenting the final inspection are in the General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplemental Conditions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit all required documentation to ENGINEER.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

PART 2 - PRODUCTS [NOT USED]

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS [NOT USED]

3.2 EXAMINATION [NOT USED]

3.3 PREPARATION [NOT USED]

3.4 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURE

- A. Submit request for final payment in accordance with the Agreement and General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplemental Conditions.
- B. Request for final payment shall include:

1. Documents required in the General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplemental Conditions.
2. Releases or Waivers of Lien Rights:
 - a. When submitting releases or waivers of Lien rights, provide release or waiver by CONTRACTOR and each Subcontractor and Supplier that provided CONTRACTOR with labor, material, or equipment totaling \$1,000.00 or more.
 - b. Provide list of Subcontractors and Suppliers for which release, or waiver of Lien is required.

- c. Each release or waiver of Lien shall be signed by an authorized representative of the entity submitting release or waiver to CONTRACTOR, and shall include Subcontractor's or Supplier's corporate seal, when applicable.
- d. Release or waiver of Lien may be conditional upon receipt of final payment.

- 3.5 REPAIR / RESTORATION [NOT USED]**
- 3.6 RE-INSTALLATION [NOT USED]**
- 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL [NOT USED]**
- 3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP [NOT USED]**
- 3.9 ADJUSTING [NOT USED]**
- 3.10 CLEANING [NOT USED]**
- 3.11 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES [NOT USED]**
- 3.12 PROTECTION [NOT USED]**
- 3.13 MAINTENANCE [NOT USED]**
- 3.14 ATTACHMENTS [NOT USED]**

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Product data and related information appropriate for OWNER's maintenance and operation of products furnished under Contract

B. Related Specification Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to:

1. Division 1 – General Requirements

1.2 REFERENCES [NOT USED]

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Schedule

1. Submit manuals in final form to the OWNER within 30 calendar days of product shipment to the Site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 00. All submittals shall be approved by the OWNER prior to delivery.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Form

1. Prepare data in form of an instructional manual for use by OWNER personnel.
2. Format
 - a. Size: 8 ½ inches x 11 inches
 - b. Paper
 - 1) 40 pound minimum, white, for typed pages
 - 2) Holes reinforced with plastic, cloth or metal
 - c. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or neatly typewritten
 - d. Drawings
 - 1) Provide reinforced punched binder tab, bind in with text
 - 2) Reduce larger drawings and fold to size of text pages.
 - e. Provide fly-leaf for each separate product, or each piece of operating equipment.
 - 1) Provide typed description of product, and major component parts of equipment.

2) Provide indexed tabs.

f. Cover

1) Identify each volume with typed or printed title "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS".

2) List:

- a) Title of Project
- b) Identity of separate structure as applicable
- c) Identity of general subject matter covered in the manual

3. Binders

- a. Commercial quality 3-ring binders with durable and cleanable plastic covers
- b. When multiple binders are used, correlate the data into related consistent groupings.

4. If available, provide an electronic form of the O&M Manual.

B. Manual Content

1. Neatly typewritten table of contents for each volume, arranged in systematic order

- a. CONTRACTOR, name of responsible principal, address and telephone number
- b. A list of each product required to be included, indexed to content of the volume
- c. List, with each product:
 - 1) The name, address and telephone number of the subcontractor or installer
 - 2) A list of each product required to be included, indexed to content of the volume
 - 3) Identify area of responsibility of each
 - 4) Local source of supply for parts and replacement
- d. Identify each product-by-product name and other identifying symbols as set forth in Contract Documents.

2. Product Data

- a. Include only those sheets which are pertinent to the specific product.
- b. Annotate each sheet to:
 - 1) Clearly identify specific product or part installed
 - 2) Clearly identify data applicable to installation
 - 3) Delete references to inapplicable information

3. Drawings

- a. Supplement product data with drawings as necessary to clearly illustrate:
 - 1) Relations of component parts of equipment and systems
 - 2) Control and flow diagrams

- b. Coordinate drawings with information in Project Record Documents to assure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - c. Do not use Project Record Drawings as maintenance drawings.
- 4. Written text, as required to supplement product data for the particular installation:
 - a. Organize in consistent format under separate headings for different procedures.
 - b. Provide logical sequence of instructions of each procedure.
- 5. Copy of each warranty, bond and service contract issued
 - a. Provide information sheet for OWNER personnel giving:
 - 1) Proper procedures in event of failure
 - 2) Instances which might affect validity of warranties or bonds

C. Manual for Materials and Finishes

- 1. Submit 5 copies of complete manual in final form.
- 2. Content, for architectural products, applied materials and finishes:
 - a. Manufacturer's data, giving full information on products
 - 1) Catalog number, size, composition
 - 2) Color and texture designations
 - 3) Information required for reordering special manufactured products
 - b. Instructions for care and maintenance
 - 1) Manufacturer's recommendation for types of cleaning agents and methods
 - 2) Cautions against cleaning agents and methods which are detrimental to product
 - 3) Recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance
- 3. Content, for moisture protection and weather exposure products:
 - a. Manufacturer's data, giving full information on products
 - 1) Applicable standards
 - 2) Chemical composition
 - 3) Details of installation
 - b. Instructions for inspection, maintenance and repair

D. Manual for Equipment and Systems

- 1. Submit 5 copies of complete manual in final form.
- 2. Content, for each unit of equipment and system, as appropriate:
 - a. Description of unit and component parts
 - 1) Function, normal operating characteristics and limiting conditions
 - 2) Performance curves, engineering data and tests
 - 3) Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts

- b. Operating procedures
 - 1) Start-up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions
 - 2) Regulation, control, stopping, shut-down and emergency instructions
 - 3) Summer and winter operating instructions
 - 4) Special operating instructions
 - c. Maintenance procedures
 - 1) Routine operations
 - 2) Guide to "trouble shooting"
 - 3) Disassembly, repair and reassembly
 - 4) Alignment, adjusting and checking
 - d. Servicing and lubrication schedule
 - 1) List of lubricants required
 - e. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions
 - f. Description of sequence of operation by control manufacturer
 - 1) Predicted life of parts subject to wear.
 - 2) Items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
 - g. As installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.
 - h. Each CONTRACTOR's coordination drawings
 - 1) As installed color coded piping diagrams.
 - i. Charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve.
 - j. List of original manufacturer's spare parts, manufacturer's current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
 - k. Other data as required under pertinent Sections of Specifications.
3. Content, for each electric and electronic system, as appropriate:
- a. Description of system and component parts
 - 1) Function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions
 - 2) Performance curves, engineering data and tests
 - 3) Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts
 - b. Circuit directories of panelboards
 - 1) Electrical service
 - 2) Controls
 - 3) Communications
 - c. As installed color coded wiring diagrams
 - d. Operating procedures
 - 1) Routine and normal operating instructions
 - 2) Sequences required
 - 3) Special operating instructions

- e. Maintenance procedures
 - 1) Routine operations
 - 2) Guide to "trouble shooting"
 - 3) Disassembly, repair and reassembly
 - 4) Adjustment and checking
 - f. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions
 - g. List of original manufacturer's spare parts, manufacturer's current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage
 - h. Other data as required under pertinent Sections of Specifications
4. Prepare and include additional data when the need for such data becomes apparent during instruction of OWNER's personnel.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide operation and maintenance data by personnel with the following criteria:

- 1. Trained and experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.
- 2. Skilled as technical writer to the extent required to communicate essential data.
- 3. Skilled as draftsman competent to prepare required drawings.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING [NOT USED]

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS [NOT USED]

1.11 WARRANTY [NOT USED]

PART 2 - PRODUCTS [NOT USED]

PART 3 - EXECUTION [NOT USED]

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 78 39

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Work associated with the documenting the project and recording changes to project documents, including, but not limited to, Record Drawings.
2. Record documents include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Drawings
 - b. Specifications
 - c. Change orders and other modifications to the Contract
 - d. OWNER field orders or written instructions, including requests for information (RFI) and clarification memos
 - e. Reviewed shop drawings, product data and samples
 - f. Test records

B. Related Specification Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to:

1. Division 1 – General Requirements

1.2 REFERENCES [NOT USED]

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS [NOT USED]

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- ###### **A. Prior to submitting a request for Final Inspection, deliver Project Record Documents to OWNER's Project Representative.**

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS/INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Accuracy of Records

1. Thoroughly coordinate changes within the Record Documents, making adequate and proper entries on each page of Specifications and each sheet of Drawings and other Documents where such entry is required to show the change properly.
2. Accuracy of records shall be such that future search for items shown in the Contract Documents may rely reasonably on information obtained from the approved Project Record Documents.
3. To facilitate accuracy of records, make entries within 24 hours after receipt of information that the change has occurred.
4. Provide factual information regarding all aspects of the Work, both concealed and visible, to enable future modification of the Work to proceed without lengthy and expensive site measurement, investigation and examination.

5. Maintain documents in a clean, dry legible condition and in good order. Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Record documents shall at all times be available for inspection by the OWNER. Failure to maintain record documents in a satisfactory manner may be cause for withholding of a certificate for payment.
6. Each document shall be labeled "PROJECT RECORD" in neat, large, printed letters. All record information shall be kept concurrently with construction progress. Do not conceal any work until the project information is recorded.

1.9 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Storage and Handling Requirements

1. Maintain the job set of Record Documents completely protected from deterioration and from loss and damage until completion of the Work and transfer of all recorded data to the final Project Record Documents.
2. In the event of loss of recorded data, use means necessary to again secure the data to the OWNER's approval.
 - a. In such case, provide replacements to the standards originally required by the Contract Documents.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS [NOT USED]

1.11 WARRANTY [NOT USED]

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Owner to provide SCADA RTU panel assy.
- B. Owner to provide water meter, contractor to reuse existing water meters as appropriate.
- C. Pump Station 3101
 1. Owner to provide 8-inch Rosemount Magmeter flow tube and remote transmitter
- D. Pump Station 4001
 1. Owner to provide 6-inch Rosemount Magmeter flow tube and remote transmitter
- E. Pump Station 4002
 1. Contractor to reuse existing 16-inch Rosemount Magmeter flow tube and remote transmitter.

2.2 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Job Set:
 1. Promptly following receipt of the Notice to Proceed, secure from the OWNER, at no charge to the CONTRACTOR, one (1) complete set of all Documents comprising the Contract.
- B. Final Record Documents:
 1. At a time nearing the completion of the Work and prior to Final Inspection, provide the OWNER one (1) complete set of all Final Record Drawings in the Contract.

2.3 ACCESSORIES [NOT USED]

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL [NOT USED]

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS [NOT USED]

3.2 EXAMINATION [NOT USED]

3.3 PREPARATION [NOT USED]

3.4 MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Job Set

1. Immediately upon receipt of the job set, identify each of the Documents with the title, "RECORD DOCUMENTS - JOB SET".
2. Preservation
 - a. Considering the Contract completion time, the probable number of occasions upon which the job set must be taken out for new entries and for examination, and the conditions under which these activities will be performed, devise a suitable method for protecting the job set.
 - b. Do not use the job set for any purpose except entry of new data and for review by the OWNER, until start of transfer of data to final Project Record Documents.
 - c. Maintain the job set at the Site.
3. Coordination with Construction Survey
 - a. At a minimum, in accordance with the intervals set forth in Section 01 71 23, clearly mark any deviations from Contract Documents associated with installation of the infrastructure.
4. Making entries on Drawings
 - a. Record any deviations from Contract Documents.
 - b. Identify locations of pipe segments with repaired damage.
 - c. All notes shall be made in AutoCAD in a version suitable to the OWNER.
 - d. Date all entries.
 - e. Call attention to the entry by a "cloud" drawn around the area or areas affected.
 - f. In the event of overlapping changes, use different colors for the overlapping changes.
5. Conversion of schematic layouts
 - a. In some cases, on the Drawings, arrangements of conduits, circuits, piping, ducts, and similar items, are shown schematically and are not intended to portray precise physical layout.
 - 1) Final physical arrangement is determined by the CONTRACTOR, subject to the OWNER's approval.
 - 2) However, design of future modifications of the facility may require accurate information as to the final physical layout of items which are shown only schematically on the Drawings.

- b. Show on the job set of Record Drawings, by dimension accurate to within 1 inch, the centerline of each run of items.
 - 1) Final physical arrangement is determined by the CONTRACTOR, subject to the OWNER's approval.
 - 2) Show, by symbol or note, the vertical location of the Item ("under slab", "in ceiling plenum", "exposed", and the like).
 - 3) Make all identification sufficiently descriptive that it may be related reliably to the Specifications.
- c. The OWNER may waive the requirements for conversion of schematic layouts where, in the OWNER's judgment, conversion serves no useful purpose. However, do not rely upon waivers being issued except as specifically issued in writing by the OWNER.

B. Final Project Record Documents

1. Transfer of data to Drawings

- a. Carefully transfer change data shown on the job set of Record Drawings to the corresponding final documents, coordinating the changes as required.
- b. Clearly indicate at each affected detail and other Drawing a full description of changes made during construction, and the actual location of items.
- c. Call attention to each entry by drawing a "cloud" around the area or areas affected.
- d. Make changes neatly, consistently and with the proper media to assure longevity and clear reproduction.

2. Transfer of data to other Documents

- a. If the Documents, other than Drawings, have been kept clean during progress of the Work, and if entries thereon have been orderly to the approval of the OWNER, the job set of those Documents, other than Drawings, will be accepted as final Record Documents.
- b. If any such Document is not so approved by the OWNER, secure a new copy of that Document from the OWNER at the OWNER's usual charge for reproduction and handling, and carefully transfer the change data to the new copy to the approval of the OWNER.

- 3.5 REPAIR / RESTORATION [NOT USED]**
- 3.6 RE-INSTALLATION [NOT USED]**
- 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL [NOT USED]**
- 3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP [NOT USED]**
- 3.9 ADJUSTING [NOT USED]**
- 3.10 CLEANING [NOT USED]**
- 3.11 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES [NOT USED]**
- 3.12 PROTECTION [NOT USED]**
- 3.13 MAINTENANCE [NOT USED]**
- 3.14 ATTACHMENTS [NOT USED]**

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 41 13

SELECTIVE SITE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Removing fences
 - 2. Removing concrete structures
 - 3. Removing equipment pads
 - 4. Removing electrical equipment
 - 5. Disposal of removed materials
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall examine the various Drawings regarding the existing site, visit the project site and determine for himself the extent of the work affected therein and all conditions under which he is required to perform the various operations.
- C. Related Specification Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to:
 - 1. Division 01 – General Requirements

1.2 REFERENCES [NOT USED]

1.3 SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS/INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.6 PERMITS AND NOTICES

- A. Permits and Licenses: CONTRACTOR shall obtain all necessary permits and licenses for performing the work and shall furnish a copy of same to the OWNER and ENGINEER prior to commencing the work. The CONTRACTOR shall comply with the requirements of the permits.
- B. Notices: CONTRACTOR shall issue written notices of planned demolition to companies or local authorities owning utility conduit, wires or pipes running to or through the project site. Copies of said notices shall be submitted to the OWNER and ENGINEER.
- C. Utility Services: CONTRACTOR shall notify utility companies or local authorities furnishing gas, water, electrical, telephone or sewer service to remove any equipment owned by them in structures to be demolished and to remove, disconnect, cap or plug their services to facilitate demolition.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. The OWNER and the ENGINEER assume no responsibility for the actual condition of the structures to be demolished or modified.

1.8 DAMAGE

- A. Promptly repair damage caused to adjacent facilities by demolition operations as directed by the ENGINEER and at no cost to the OWNER.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Fill Material: See Section 33 05 10.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Notify affected utility companies before starting Work and comply with applicable requirements.
- B. Mark location and termination of utilities.
- C. Prevent movement of existing structures, utilities, or other facilities pertaining or adjacent to demolition activities; provide temporary bracing and shoring required.

3.2 GENERAL

- A. Conduct demolition and/or removal operations, and the removal of equipment and debris to ensure minimum interference with roadways, walkways, and parking areas both onsite and offsite, and to ensure minimum interference with occupied or used facilities.
- B. Maintain protected ingress and egress to adjacent existing buildings, parking areas, and driveways at all times.
- C. Do not close or obstruct roadways, driveways, parking areas, or sidewalks without prior written approval from the ENGINEER and the agency having jurisdiction.

3.3 REMOVAL

- A. Remove Fence
 - 1. Remove south fence components above and below ground and backfill with acceptable fill material.
 - 2. Use caution in removing and salvaging fence materials.
 - 3. Salvaged materials may be used to reconstruct fence as approved by the ENGINEER or as shown on Drawings.
- B. Remove Concrete Structures
 - 1. Remove concrete structures according to drawings including existing wet well to 5 feet below the finished ground line.
 - 2. Cut reinforcement close to the portion of the concrete to remain in place.
 - 3. Break or perforate the bottom of structures to remain to prevent the entrapment of water.
- C. Sawcut
 - 1. Sawing Equipment
 - a. Power-driven
 - b. Manufactured for the purpose of sawing pavement
 - c. In good operating condition
 - d. Shall not spall or fracture the pavement to the removal area
 - 2. Sawcut perpendicular to the surface completely through existing pavement.
- D. Disposal
 - 1. The CONTRACTOR shall remove from the Site and dispose of demolished materials.
 - 2. Disposal of removed materials shall be in accordance with all applicable local, state, and federal regulations.

3.4 REPAIR [NOT USED]

3.5 RE-INSTALLATION [NOT USED]

- 3.6 SITE QUALITY CONTROL [NOT USED]**
- 3.7 SYSTEM STARTUP [NOT USED]**
- 3.8 ADJUSTING [NOT USED]**
- 3.9 CLEANING [NOT USED]**
- 3.10 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES [NOT USED]**
- 3.11 PROTECTION [NOT USED]**
- 3.12 MAINTENANCE [NOT USED]**
- 3.13 ATTACHMENTS [NOT USED]**

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 01 30

MAINTENANCE OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. SECTION 03 60 00 – STRUCTURAL/STRUCTURALLY ENHANCED LINING
- C. SECTION 03 70 00 – EMBEDDED GALVANIC ANODES

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Removal of deteriorated concrete and subsequent replacement and patching.
 - 2. Floor joint repair.
 - 3. Epoxy crack injection.
 - 4. Corrosion-inhibiting treatment.
 - 5. Polymer overlays.
 - 6. Polymer sealers.
 - 7. Composite structural reinforcement.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ICRI No. 110.2-2020 Guide Specifications for Epoxy Injection
- B. ICRI Guideline 310.1R - Guide for Surface Preparation for the Repair of Deteriorated Concrete resulting from Reinforcing Steel Corrosion
- C. ACI Concrete Repair Manual
- D. ACI 546R Concrete Repair Guide
- E. ACI 546.3R Guide for the Selection of Materials for the Repair of Concrete
- F. ACI RAP-1 Structural Crack Repair by Epoxy Injection
- G. ACI RAP-2 Crack Repair by Gravity Feed with Resin
- H. ACI RAP-3 Spall Repair by Low-Pressure Spraying
- I. ACI RAP-4 Surface Repair Using Form-and-Pour Techniques

- J. ACI RAP-5 Surface Repair Using Form-and-Pump Techniques
- K. ACI RAP-6 Vertical and Overhead Spall Repair by Hand Application
- L. ACI RAP-7 Spall Repair of Horizontal Concrete Surfaces
- M. ACI RAP-8 Installation of Embedded Galvanic Anodes
- N. ACI RAP-9 Spall Repair by the Preplaced Aggregate Method
- O. ACI RAP-10 Leveling and Reprofiling of Vertical and Overhead Surfaces
- P. ACI RAP-11 Slabjacking
- Q. ACI RAP-12 Concrete Repair by Shotcrete Application
- R. ACI RAP-13 Ethacrylate Flood Coat
- S. ACI RAP-14 Concrete Removal Using Hydrodemolition
- T. ICRI Guideline 310.1R Guide for Surface Preparation for the Repair of Deteriorated Concrete Resulting from Reinforcing Steel Corrosion
- U. ICRI Guideline 310.2 Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays

1.4 ALLOWANCES

- A. Field quality-control testing is part of testing and inspecting allowance.

1.5 UNIT PRICES

- A. Work of this Section is affected by unit prices specified in Section 01 22 00 "Measurement and Payment."
 - 1. Unit prices apply to authorized work covered by (SQ. FT.) (100 SQ. FT.).
 - 2. Unit prices apply to authorized additions to and deletions from the Work as authorized by Change Orders.
- B. General: Unit prices include the cost of preparing existing construction to receive the work indicated and costs of field quality control required for units of work completed.

1.6 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to concrete maintenance including, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Verify concrete-maintenance specialist's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
- b. Materials, material application, sequencing, tolerances, and required clearances.
- c. Quality-control program.
- d. Coordination with building occupants.

1.7 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, chemical composition, physical properties, test data, and mixing, preparation, and application instructions.
- B. Samples: Cured Samples for each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's standard size appropriate for each type of work.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Cured Samples for each exposed product and for each color and texture.
 1. Include sets of patching-material Samples in the form of briquettes, at least 3 inches long by 1-1/2 inches wide representative of the range of concrete colors on the building. Document each Sample with product, mix, and or other information necessary to replicate it.
 2. Include sets of Samples for epoxy crack-injection adhesive and capping adhesive in the form of injection-treated, whole, dense concrete block or brick units representative of the range of required adhesive colors.
 3. Include sets of polymer-overlay Samples in the form of treated cementitious tiles at least 4 inches long by 4 inches wide representative of the range of required colors and textures.
 4. Include sets of polymer-sealer Samples in the form of treated cementitious tiles at least 4 inches long by 4 inches wide representative of the range of required colors and textures.
 5. Have each set of Samples contain a close color range of at least 3 Samples of different mixes of materials that match the variations in existing, adjacent concrete when cured and dry.
- D. Samples for Verification: Cured Samples for each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
 1. Include Samples of each required type, color, and texture of patching material in the form of patches in drilled holes or sawed joints in sample concrete representative of the range of concrete colors on the building.
 2. Include Samples of epoxy crack-injection in the form of injection-treated, whole, dense concrete block or brick units representative of the range of required adhesive colors.
 3. Include Samples of each required type, color, and texture of polymer-overlay material in the form of cementitious tiles at least 8 inches long by 8 inches wide.

4. Include Samples of each required type, color, and texture of polymer-sealer material in the form of cementitious tiles at least 8 inches long by 8 inches wide.

1.8 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For concrete-maintenance specialist and manufacturers.
- B. Material Certificates: For each type of portland cement, aggregate supplied for mixing or adding to products at Project site.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each manufactured bonding agent, cementitious patching mortar, joint-filler, crack-injection adhesive, polymer overlay, polymer sealer, and composite structural reinforcement, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Quality-Control Program: Submit before work begins.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Each manufactured bonding-agent, packaged patching-mortar, joint-filler, crack-injection-adhesive, corrosion-inhibiting-treatment, polymer-overlay, polymer-sealer, composite-structural-reinforcement, and embedded anode manufacturer shall employ factory-authorized service representatives who are available for consultation and Project-site inspection and on-site assistance.
- B. Concrete-Maintenance Specialist Qualifications: Engage an experienced concrete-maintenance firm that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer to apply packaged patching-mortar, crack-injection adhesive, corrosion-inhibiting treatments, polymer overlays, polymer sealers, embedded anodes, and composite structural reinforcement to perform work of this Section. Firm shall have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance. Experience in only installing or patching new concrete is insufficient experience for concrete-maintenance work.
 1. Field Supervision: Concrete-maintenance specialist firm shall maintain experienced full-time supervisors on Project site during times that concrete-maintenance work is in progress.
- C. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written plan for concrete maintenance to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly perform maintenance work, including each phase or process, protection of surrounding materials during operations, and control of debris and runoff during the Work. Describe in detail materials, methods, equipment, and sequence of operations to be used for each phase of the Work.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature requirements and other conditions for storage.
- B. Store cementitious materials off the ground, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates covered and in a dry location; maintain grading and other required characteristics and prevent contamination.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations for Epoxies: Do not apply when air and substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by manufacturer. During hot weather, cool epoxy components before mixing, store mixed products in shade, and cool unused mixed products to retard setting. Do not apply to wet substrates unless approved by manufacturer.
 - 1. Use only Class A epoxies when substrate temperatures are below or are expected to go below 40 deg F (5 deg C) within eight hours.
 - 2. Use only Class A or B epoxies when substrate temperatures are below or are expected to go below 60 deg F (16 deg C) within eight hours.
 - 3. Use only Class C epoxies when substrate temperatures are above and are expected to stay above 60 deg F (16 deg C) for eight hours.
- B. Cold-Weather Requirements for Cementitious Materials: Do not apply unless concrete-surface and air temperatures are above 40 deg F (5 deg C) and will remain so for at least 48 hours after completion of Work.
- C. Cold-Weather Requirements for Cementitious Materials: Comply with the following procedures:
- D. When air temperature is below 40 deg F (5 deg C), heat patching-material ingredients and existing concrete to produce temperatures between 40 and 90 deg F (5 and 32 deg C).
- E. When mean daily air temperature is between 25 and 40 deg F (minus 4 and plus 5 deg C), cover completed Work with weather-resistant insulating blankets for 48 hours after repair or provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F (0 deg C) within the enclosure for 48 hours after repair.
- F. When mean daily air temperature is below 25 deg F (minus 4 deg C), provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F (0 deg C) within the enclosure for 48 hours after repair.
- G. Hot-Weather Requirements for Cementitious Materials: Protect repair work when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from patching materials. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks, and use cooled materials as required. Do not apply to substrates with temperatures of 90 deg F (32 deg C) and above.

- H. Environmental Limitations for High-Molecular-Weight Methacrylate Sealers: Do not apply when concrete surface temperature is below 55 deg F (13 deg C) or above 75 deg F (24 deg C). Apply only to dry substrates that have been dry for at least 72 hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: For repair products, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of product from single source and from single manufacturer with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 BONDING AGENTS

- A. Epoxy-Modified, Cementitious Bonding and Anticorrosion Agent: Manufactured product that consists of water-insensitive epoxy adhesive, portland cement, and water-based solution of corrosion-inhibiting chemicals that forms a protective film on steel reinforcement.
- B. Epoxy Bonding Agent: ASTM C881/C881M, bonding system Type II and free of VOCs.
- C. Latex Bonding Agent, Redispersible: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type I for use at nonstructural and interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Latex Bonding Agent, Non-Redispersible: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II for use at structural and exterior locations and where indicated.
- E. Mortar Scrub Coat: Mix consisting of 1-part portland cement and 1 part fine aggregate complying with ASTM C144 except 100 percent passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve.

2.3 PATCHING MORTAR

- A. Patching Mortar Requirements:
 - 1. Only use patching mortars that are recommended by manufacturer for each applicable horizontal, vertical, or overhead use orientation.
 - 2. Color and Aggregate Texture: Provide patching mortar and aggregates of colors and sizes necessary to produce patching mortar that matches existing, adjacent, exposed concrete. Blend several aggregates if necessary to achieve suitable matches.
 - 3. Coarse Aggregate for Patching Mortar: ASTM C33/C33M, washed aggregate, Size No. 8, Class 5S. Add to patching-mortar mix only as permitted by patching-mortar manufacturer.
- B. Job-Mixed Patching Mortar: 1-part portland cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate complying with ASTM C144, except 100 percent passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve.
- C. Cementitious Patching Mortar: Packaged, dry mix for repair of concrete.

1. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C109/C109M.
- D. Rapid-Strengthening, Cementitious Patching Mortar: Packaged, dry mix, ASTM C928/C928M for repair of concrete.
 1. Compressive Strength: Not less than 2000 psi within 3 hours when tested according to ASTM C109/C109M.
- E. Polymer-Modified, Cementitious Patching Mortar: Packaged, dry mix for repair of concrete and that contains a non-redispersible latex additive as either a dry powder or a separate liquid that is added during mixing.
 1. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C109/C109M.
- F. Polymer-Modified, Silica-Fume-Enhanced, Cementitious Patching Mortar: Packaged, dry mix for repair of concrete and that contains silica fume complying with ASTM C1240 and a non-redispersible latex additive as either a dry powder or a separate liquid that is added during mixing.
 1. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C109/C109M.

2.4 PREPLACED CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Preplaced Aggregate: Washed aggregate, ASTM C33/C33M, Class 5S, with 95 to 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve, 40 to 80 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve, 20 to 45 percent passing a 3/4-inch (19-mm) sieve, zero to 10 percent passing a 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve, and zero to 2 percent passing a 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) sieve.
- B. Fine Aggregate for Grout: Fine aggregate according to ASTM C33/C33M, but with 100 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve, 95 to 100 percent passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, 55 to 80 percent passing a No. 30 (0.6-mm) sieve, 30 to 55 percent passing a No. 50 (0.3-mm) sieve, 10 to 30 percent passing a No. 100 (0.15-mm) sieve, zero to 10 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve, and having a fineness modulus of 1.30 to 2.10.
- C. Grout Fluidifier for Grout: ASTM C937.
- D. Pozzolans for Grout: ASTM C618.

2.5 JOINT FILLER

- A. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A Shore durometer hardness of at least 80 according to ASTM D2240.
- B. Polyurea Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, polyurea resin with a Type A Shore durometer hardness of at least 80 according to ASTM D2240.
- C. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.6 EPOXY CRACK-INJECTION MATERIALS

- A. Epoxy Crack-Injection Adhesive: ASTM C881/C881M, bonding system Type IV at structural locations and where indicated, Type I at other locations; free of VOCs.
 - 1. Capping Adhesive: Product manufactured for use with crack-injection adhesive by same manufacturer.
 - 2. Color: Provide epoxy crack-injection adhesive and capping adhesive as indicated by manufacturer's designations that blend with existing, adjacent concrete and do not stain concrete surface.

2.7 CORROSION-INHIBITING MATERIALS

- A. Corrosion-Inhibiting Treatment: Waterborne solution of alkaline corrosion-inhibiting chemicals for concrete-surface application that penetrates concrete by diffusion and forms a protective film on steel reinforcement.

2.8 POLYMER-OVERLAY MATERIALS

- A. Polymer Overlay: Epoxy adhesive complying with ASTM C881/C881M, bonding system Type III, with surface-applied aggregate for skid resistance; free of VOCs.
 - 1. Aggregate: ACI 503.3, oven-dried, washed silica sand.
 - 2. Color and Texture: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.9 POLYMER-SEALER MATERIALS

- A. Epoxy Polymer Sealer: Low-viscosity epoxy, penetrating sealer and crack filler recommended by manufacturer for penetrating and sealing cracks in exterior concrete traffic surfaces; VOC content 100 g/L or less.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.
- B. Methacrylate Polymer Sealer: Low-viscosity, high-molecular-weight methacrylate, penetrating sealer, and crack filler recommended by manufacturer for penetrating and sealing cracks in exterior concrete traffic surfaces; VOC content 100 g/L or less.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.10 COMPOSITE REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Composite Structural Reinforcement: Manufacturer's system consisting of carbon-fiber reinforcement in the form of tow sheet with field-applied saturant and epoxy primers, fillers, adhesives, saturants, and topcoats, designed for use as externally bonded structural reinforcement for concrete.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, II, or III unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Water: Potable.

2.12 MIXES

- A. General: Mix products, in clean containers, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Do not add water, thinners, or additives unless recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. When practical, use manufacturer's premeasured packages to ensure that materials are mixed in proper proportions. When premeasured packages are not used, measure ingredients using graduated measuring containers; do not estimate quantities or use shovel or trowel as unit of measure.
 - 3. Do not mix more materials than can be used within time limits recommended by manufacturer. Discard materials that have begun to set.
- B. Mortar Scrub Coat: Mix dry ingredients with enough water to provide consistency of thick cream.
- C. Dry-Pack Mortar: Mix required type(s) of patching-mortar dry ingredients with just enough liquid to form damp cohesive mixture that can be squeezed by hand into a ball but is not plastic.
- D. Concrete
- E. Comply with Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- F. Grout for Use with Preplaced Aggregate: Proportion according to ASTM C938. Add grout fluidifier to mixing water followed by portland cement, pozzolan, and fine aggregate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONCRETE MAINTENANCE

- A. Have concrete-maintenance work performed only by qualified concrete-maintenance specialist.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' written instructions for surface preparation and product application.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates when areas of deteriorated or delaminated concrete and deteriorated reinforcing bars will be located.
- B. Locate areas of deteriorated or delaminated concrete using hammer or chain-drag sounding and mark boundaries. Mark areas for removal by simplifying and squaring off boundaries. At columns and walls make boundaries level and plumb unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Pachometer Testing: Locate at least three reinforcing bars using a pachometer, and drill test holes to determine depth of cover. Calibrate pachometer using depth of cover measurements and verify depth of cover in removal areas using pachometer.
- D. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from concrete-maintenance work.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Ensure that supervisory personnel are on-site and on duty when concrete maintenance work begins and during its progress.
- B. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building being repaired, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from concrete maintenance work.
 - 1. Comply with each product manufacturer's written instructions for protections and precautions. Protect against adverse effects of products and procedures on people and adjacent materials, components, and vegetation.
 - 2. Use only proven protection methods appropriate to each area and surface being protected.
 - 3. Provide temporary barricades, barriers, and directional signage to exclude public from areas where concrete maintenance work is being performed.
 - 4. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during course of concrete maintenance work.
 - 5. Contain dust and debris generated by concrete maintenance work and prevent it from reaching the public or adjacent surfaces.
 - 6. Use water-mist sprinkling and other wet methods to control dust only with adequate, approved procedures and equipment that ensure that such water will not create a hazard or adversely affect other building areas or materials.
 - 7. Protect floors and other surfaces along haul routes from damage, wear, and staining.
 - 8. Provide supplemental sound-control treatment to isolate removal and dismantling work from other areas of the building.
 - 9. Protect adjacent surfaces and equipment by covering them with heavy polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape or a liquid strippable masking agent. If practical, remove items, store, and reinstall after potentially damaging operations are complete.
 - 10. Neutralize and collect alkaline and acid wastes for disposal off Owner's property.
 - 11. Dispose of debris and runoff from operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, and water penetration into building interiors.
- C. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work in an area, test drainage system to ensure that it is functioning properly. Notify Architect immediately of inadequate drainage or blockage. Do not begin work in an area until the drainage system is in working order.

1. Prevent solids such as aggregate or mortar residue from entering the drainage system. Clean out drains and drain lines that become sluggish or blocked by sand or other materials resulting from concrete maintenance work.
 2. Protect drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.
- D. Preparation for Concrete Removal: Examine construction to be repaired to determine best methods to safely and effectively perform concrete maintenance work. Examine adjacent work to determine what protective measures will be necessary. Make explorations, probes, and inquiries as necessary to determine condition of construction to be removed in the course of repair.
1. Verify that affected utilities have been disconnected and capped.
 2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed for reinstallation or salvage.
 3. Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and temporary structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement, settlement, or collapse of construction being demolished and construction and finishes to remain. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of removal work.
- E. Reinforcing-Bar Preparation: Remove loose and flaking rust from exposed reinforcing bars by abrasive blast cleaning or wire brushing until only tightly adhered light rust remains.
1. Where section loss of reinforcing bar is more than 25 percent, or 20 percent in two or more adjacent bars, cut bars and remove and replace as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Remove additional concrete as necessary to provide at least 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance at existing and replacement bars.
 3. Splice replacement bars to existing bars according to ACI 318 (ACI 318M) by lapping, welding, or using mechanical couplings.
 4. Install embedded anodes as per drawings and Section 03 70 00 "Embedded Galvanic Anodes".
- F. Preparation of Floor Joints for Repair: Saw-cut joints full width to edges and depth of spalls, but not less than 2 inches deep. Clean out debris and loose concrete; vacuum or blow clear with compressed air.
- G. Surface Preparation for Corrosion-Inhibiting Treatment: Clean concrete to remove dirt, oils, films, and other materials detrimental to treatment application.
1. Use sand blasting.
 2. Allow surface to dry before applying corrosion-inhibiting treatment.
- H. Surface Preparation for Overlays:
1. Remove delaminated material and deteriorated concrete surface material.

2. Roughen surface of concrete to produce a surface profile matching CSP 5 according to ICRI 310.2.
 3. Use shot blasting.
 4. Sweep and vacuum roughened surface to remove debris followed by low-pressure water cleaning.
- I. Acidic Surface Preparation for Sealers: Acid etch surface of concrete to produce a surface profile matching CSP 1 according to ICRI 310.2. Prepare surface for acid etching by detergent scrubbing to remove oils and films that may prevent acid penetration.
1. Remove excess acid solution, reaction products, and debris by squeegeeing or vacuuming.
 2. Scrub surface with an alkaline detergent, rinse, and squeegee or vacuum.
 3. Check acidity of surface with pH test paper and continue rinsing until pH is acceptable according to sealer manufacturer's written instructions.
 4. When pH is acceptable according to sealer manufacturer's written instructions and surface is clean, vacuum dry.
- J. Nonacidic Surface Preparation for Sealers: Clean concrete to remove dirt, oils, films, and other materials detrimental to sealer application.
1. Use shot blasting.
- K. Surface Preparation for Composite Structural Reinforcement: Clean concrete where reinforcement and epoxy patching mortar is to be placed by detergent scrubbing to remove dirt, oils, films, and other materials detrimental to epoxy patching mortar.
1. Roughen surface of concrete by sand blasting.
 2. Remove delaminated material and deteriorated concrete surface material.
 3. Sweep and vacuum roughened surface to remove debris followed by low-pressure water cleaning.

3.4 REMOVAL OF CONCRETE

- A. Do not overload structural elements with debris.
- B. Saw-cut perimeter of areas indicated for removal to a depth of at least 1/2 inch (13 mm). Make cuts perpendicular to concrete surfaces and no deeper than cover on reinforcement.
- C. Remove deteriorated and delaminated concrete by breaking up and dislodging from reinforcement.
- D. Remove additional concrete if necessary to provide a depth of removal of at least 1/2 inch (13 mm) over entire removal area.

- E. Where half or more of the perimeter of reinforcing bar is exposed, bond between reinforcing bar and surrounding concrete is broken, or reinforcing bar is corroded, remove concrete from entire perimeter of bar and to provide at least 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance around bar.
- F. Test areas where concrete has been removed by tapping with hammer and remove additional concrete until unsound and disbonded concrete is completely removed.
- G. Provide surfaces with a fractured profile of at least 1/8 inch (3 mm) that are approximately perpendicular or parallel to original concrete surfaces. At columns and walls, make top and bottom surfaces level unless otherwise directed.
- H. Thoroughly clean removal areas of loose concrete, dust, and debris.

3.5 APPLICATION OF BONDING AGENT

- A. Epoxy-Modified, Cementitious Bonding and Anticorrosion Agent: Apply to reinforcing bars and concrete by stiff brush or hopper spray according to manufacturer's written instructions. Apply to reinforcing bars in two coats, allowing first coat to dry two to three hours before applying second coat. Allow to dry before placing patching mortar or concrete.
- B. Epoxy Bonding Agent: Apply to reinforcing bars and concrete by brush, roller, or spray according to manufacturer's written instructions, leaving no pinholes or other uncoated areas. Apply to reinforcing bars in at least two coats, allowing first coat to dry before applying second coat. Place patching mortar or concrete while epoxy is still tacky. If epoxy dries, recoat before placing patching mortar or concrete.
- C. Latex Bonding Agent, Type I: Apply to concrete by brush roller or spray. Allow to dry before placing patching mortar or concrete.
- D. Latex Bonding Agent, Type II: Mix with portland cement and scrub into concrete surface according to manufacturer's written instructions. Place patching mortar or concrete while bonding agent is still wet. If bonding agent dries, recoat before placing patching mortar or concrete.
- E. Mortar Scrub Coat for Job-Mixed Patching Mortar and Concrete: Dampen repair area and surrounding concrete 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repair area. Remove standing water and apply scrub coat with a brush, scrubbing it into surface and thoroughly coating repair area. If scrub coat dries, recoat before placing patching mortar or concrete.
- F. Slurry Coat for Cementitious Patching Mortar: Wet substrate thoroughly and then remove standing water. Scrub a slurry of neat patching mortar mixed with latex bonding agent] into substrate, filling pores and voids.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF PATCHING MORTAR

- A. Place patching mortar as specified in this article unless otherwise recommended in writing by manufacturer or where dry-pack mortar is indicated.
 - 1. Provide forms where necessary to confine patch to required shape.

2. Wet substrate and forms thoroughly and then remove standing water.
- B. Pretreatment: Apply specified bonding agent.
 - C. General Placement: Place patching mortar by troweling toward edges of patch to force intimate contact with edge surfaces. For large patches, fill edges first and then work toward center, always troweling toward edges of patch. At fully exposed reinforcing bars, force patching mortar to fill space behind bars by compacting with trowel from sides of bars.
 - D. Vertical Patching: Place material in lifts of not more than 1 inch (25 mm) or less than 1/4 inch (6 mm). Do not feather edge.
 - E. Overhead Patching: Place material in lifts of not more than 1 inch (25 mm) or less than 1/4 inch (6 mm). Do not feather edge.
 - F. Consolidation: After each lift is placed, consolidate material and screed surface.
 - G. Multiple Lifts: Where multiple lifts are used, score surface of lifts to provide a rough surface for placing subsequent lifts. Allow each lift to reach final set before placing subsequent lifts.
 - H. Finishing: Allow surfaces of lifts that are to remain exposed to become firm and then finish to a surface matching adjacent concrete.
 - I. Curing: Wet-cure cementitious patching materials, including polymer-modified cementitious patching materials, for not less than seven days by water-fog spray or water-saturated absorptive cover.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF DRY-PACK-MORTAR

- A. Use dry-pack mortar for deep cavities and where indicated. Place as specified in this article unless otherwise recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 1. Provide forms where necessary to confine patch to required shape.
 2. Wet substrate and forms thoroughly and then remove standing water.
- B. Pretreatment: Apply specified bonding agent.
- C. Place dry-pack mortar into cavity by hand and compact tightly into place. Do not place more material at a time than can be properly compacted. Continue placing and compacting until patch is approximately level with surrounding surface.
- D. After cavity is filled and patch is compacted, trowel surface to match profile and finish of surrounding concrete. A thin coat of patching mortar may be troweled into the surface of patch to help obtain required finish.
- E. Wet-cure patch for not less than seven days by water-fog spray or water-saturated absorptive cover.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place concrete according to Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and as specified in this article.
- B. Pretreatment: Apply epoxy bonding agent to reinforcement and concrete substrate.
- C. Pretreatment: Apply Type I latex bonding agent to concrete substrate.
- D. Standard Placement: Place concrete by form-and-pump method unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use vibrators to consolidate concrete as it is placed.
 - 2. At unformed surfaces, screed concrete to produce a surface that when finished with patching mortar will match required profile and surrounding concrete.
- E. Form-and-Pump Placement: Place concrete by form-and-pump method where indicated.
 - 1. Design and construct forms to resist pumping pressure in addition to weight of wet concrete. Seal joints and seams in forms and where forms abut existing concrete.
 - 2. Pump concrete into place from bottom to top, releasing air from forms as concrete is introduced. When formed space is full, close air vents and pressurize to 14 psi (96 kPa).
- F. Wet-cure concrete for not less than seven days by leaving forms in place or keeping surfaces continuously wet by water-fog spray or water-saturated absorptive cover.
- G. Fill placement cavities with dry-pack mortar and repair voids with patching mortar. Finish to match surrounding concrete.

3.9 GROUTING PREPLACED AGGREGATE CONCRETE

- A. Use grouted preplaced aggregate concrete where indicated for column and wall repairs. Place as specified in this article.
- B. Design and construct forms to resist pumping pressure in addition to weight of wet grout. Seal joints and seams in forms and where forms abut existing concrete.
- C. Apply epoxy bonding agent to reinforcement and concrete substrate.
- D. Place aggregate in forms, consolidating aggregate in lifts as it is placed. Pack aggregate into upper areas of forms to achieve intimate contact with concrete surfaces.
- E. Fill forms with water to thoroughly dampen aggregate and substrates. Drain water from forms before placing grout.
- F. Pump grout into place at bottom of preplaced aggregate, forcing grout upward. Release air from forms at top as grout is introduced. When formed space is full and grout flows from air vents, close vents and pressurize to 14 psi (96 kPa).
- G. Wet-cure concrete for not less than seven days by leaving forms in place or keeping surfaces continuously wet by water-fog spray or water-saturated absorptive cover.

- H. Repair voids with patching mortar and finish to match surrounding concrete.

3.10 FLOOR-JOINT REPAIR

- A. Cut out deteriorated concrete and reconstruct sides of joint with patching mortar as indicated on Drawings. Install joint filler in nonmoving floor joints where indicated and as specified in this article.
- B. Depth: Install joint filler to a depth of at least 1 inch (25 mm). Use fine silica sand no more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) deep to close base of joint. Do not use sealant backer rods or compressible fillers below joint filler.
- C. Top Surface: Install joint filler so that when cured, it is flush at top surface of adjacent concrete. If necessary, overfill joint and remove excess when filler has cured.

3.11 EPOXY CRACK INJECTION

- A. Clean cracks with oil-free compressed air or low-pressure water to remove loose particles.
- B. Clean areas to receive capping adhesive of oil, dirt, and other substances that would interfere with bond.
- C. Place injection ports as recommended by epoxy manufacturer, spacing no farther apart than thickness of member being injected. Seal injection ports in place with capping adhesive.
- D. Seal cracks at exposed surfaces with a ribbon of capping adhesive at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick by 1 inch (25 mm) wider than crack.
- E. Inject cracks wider than 0.003 inch (0.075 mm) to a depth of 8 inches (200 mm).
- F. Inject epoxy adhesive, beginning at widest part of crack and working toward narrower parts. Inject adhesive into ports to refusal, capping adjacent ports when they extrude epoxy. Cap injected ports and inject through adjacent ports until crack is filled.
- G. After epoxy adhesive has set, remove injection ports and grind surfaces smooth.

3.12 APPLICATION OF CORROSION-INHIBITING-TREATMENT

- A. Apply corrosion-inhibiting treatment to surfaces indicated on Drawings.
- B. Apply by brush, roller, or airless spray in two coats at manufacturer's recommended application rate. Remove film of excess treatment by high-pressure washing before patching treated concrete or applying a sealer or overlay.

3.13 APPLICATION OF POLYMER OVERLAY

- A. Apply polymer overlay according to ACI 503.3.

- B. Apply to traffic-bearing surfaces, including parking areas and walks.

3.14 APPLICATION OF POLYMER SEALER

- A. Apply polymer sealer by brush, roller, or airless spray at manufacturer's recommended application rate.
- B. Apply to traffic-bearing surfaces, including parking areas and walks.

3.15 INSTALLATION OF COMPOSITE STRUCTURAL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fiber Tow Sheet and Saturant: Unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer, install as follows:
 - 1. Apply epoxy primer using brush or short nap roller to prepared concrete surfaces in areas where composite structural reinforcement will be applied.
 - 2. After primer has set, patch surface defects with epoxy filler and allow to set before beginning reinforcement application.
 - 3. Apply epoxy saturant to fiber tow sheet using roller. Apply fiber tow sheet to primed and patched surface while saturant is still wet, using pressure roller to remove air pockets. Remove paper backing from fiber tow sheet and apply additional epoxy to fully saturate tow sheet.
 - 4. Apply additional layers using same procedure, fully saturating each layer with epoxy.
 - 5. After saturant has cured, apply protective topcoat by roller or spray.
- B. Preimpregnated Fiber Sheet: Unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer, install as follows:
 - 1. Patch surface defects with epoxy mortar and allow to set before beginning reinforcement application.
 - 2. Apply epoxy adhesive to a thickness of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) to prepared concrete surfaces.
 - 3. Clean fiber sheet with acetone or other suitable solvent, and apply epoxy adhesive to a thickness of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
 - 4. Apply adhesive-coated fiber sheet to adhesive-coated concrete and roll with a hard rubber roller until fiber sheet is fully embedded in adhesive, air pockets are removed, and adhesive is forced out from beneath fiber sheet at edges.
 - 5. Apply additional layers using same procedure.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Packaged, Cementitious Patching Mortar: Five randomly selected sets of samples for each type of mortar required, tested according to ASTM C928/C928M.
 - 2. Job-Mixed Patching Mortar: Five randomly selected sets of samples for each type of mortar required, tested for compressive strength according to ASTM C109/C109M.
 - 3. Concrete: As specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 4. Grout for Preplaced Aggregate: Tested for compressive strength according to ASTM C942.
 - a. Testing Frequency: One sample for each 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m) of grout or fraction thereof, but not less than one sample for each day's work.
 - 5. Joint Filler: Core-drilled samples to verify proper installation.
 - a. Testing Frequency: One sample for each 100 feet (30 m) of joint filled.
 - b. Where samples are taken, refill holes with joint filler.
 - 6. Epoxy Crack Injection: Core-drilled samples to verify proper installation.
 - a. Testing Frequency: one sample for each 100 feet of crack injected.
 - b. Where samples are taken, refill holes with epoxy mortar.
- C. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Manufacturers Field Service: Engage manufacturers' factory-authorized service representatives for consultation and Project-site inspection and to provide on-site assistance when requested by Architect.
 - 1. Have manufacturers' factory-authorized service representatives perform the following number of Project-site inspections to observe progress and quality of the Work, distributed over the period of product installation, regardless of on-site assistance requested by Architect:
 - a. Bonding-Agent and Packaged Patching-Mortar Installation: Three inspections.
 - b. Joint-Filler Installation: Two inspections.
 - c. Crack-Injection-Adhesive Preparation and Installation: Four inspections.

- d. Corrosion-Inhibiting Treatment: Two inspections.
- e. Polymer Overlay: Two inspections.
- f. Polymer Sealer: Two inspections.
- g. Composite-Structural-Reinforcement: Three inspections.

3.17 CONCRETE MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

- A. Perform the following as required in field or where repair or patch work is required:
 - 1. Removal of deteriorated concrete and subsequent replacement and patching.
 - 2. Floor joint repair.
 - 3. Epoxy crack injection.
 - 4. Corrosion-inhibiting treatment.
 - 5. Polymer overlays.
 - 6. Polymer sealers.
 - 7. Composite structural reinforcement on underside of slab.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material certificates.
- B. Material test reports.
- C. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer, detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.
- D. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete mixtures.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301.
 - 2. ACI 117.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- C. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I/II gray.
 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.
 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989/C 989M, Grade 100.
 4. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595/C 595M, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag Type IP, portland-pozzolan or Type IT, ternary blended cement.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, graded.
1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: $\frac{3}{4}$ " inch nominal.
 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.
- D. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- E. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.5 WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible PVC Waterstops: CE CRD-C 572, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.

2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils thick.

2.7 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9oz/square yard when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
- G. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, 18 to 25 percent solids, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
- H. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.
- I. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

2.8 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, slag cement, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Normal-Weight Concrete:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi and 4000psi as indicated at 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50 .
 - 3. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 4. Air Content: 4.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1 inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 - 5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.11 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.12 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 degrees F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 degrees F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8 inch wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.
- B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.
- C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo .
- C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated, exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system .
 - 2. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10 foot long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/4" .
- D. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
 - 1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- E. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.
- D. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.
 - 4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 60 00

STRUCTURAL/STRUCTURALLY ENHANCED LINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This specification defines the method and material for the rehabilitation of sanitary sewer structures (manholes, wet wells, lift/pump stations, large diameter concrete pipe, etc.) utilizing a spray applied calcium aluminate cementitious structural rehabilitation system. The purpose of this project is to obtain a dense and durable concrete lining that is resistant to biosulfuric acid attack and meets the strength requirements described elsewhere in this specification. The work covered in this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, and supervision necessary to accomplish the rehabilitation as specified. When complete the rehabilitated structure shall:
 - 1. Provide for a uniformly smooth surface of specified thickness.
 - 2. Minimize, if not eliminate sources of inflow/infiltration (I/I).
 - 3. Provide a service life that is supported by documented test analysis.
 - 4. Contractors Sequence of Operation
 - 5. The Contractor's sequence of operation relative to structural rehabilitation shall include, but not be limited to the following:
 - 6. Eliminate all sources of groundwater infiltration and voids in walls.
 - 7. Rehabilitate all interior surfaces including walls, and floors in accordance with specification and nature of the sub-surfaces.
 - 8. Provision to "cure" the installed lining material.
 - 9. Provision to "test" lining and structural rehabilitation materials.
- B. Related Documents
 - 1. SECTION 03 01 30 – MAINTENANCE OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
 - 2. SECTION 03 70 00 – EMBEDDED GALVANIC ANODES

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish detailed and complete data pertaining to the surfaces of the structure to be rehabilitated, the rehabilitation product, surface preparation and installation to the engineer for approval. The submission of this data shall be made in a timely manner to prevent project delay. At the request of the Engineer, the Contractor shall test for adverse chemical conditions that may hinder overall product performance.
- B. Prior to initiating the work, the Contractor shall submit specific technical data with complete physical properties of the structure to be rehabilitated and the proposed product for the rehabilitation of the structure, as well as a specific plan for sub-surface preparation.
- C. A certificate of "Compliance with Specifications" shall be furnished for all materials supplied.

- D. A work plan.
- E. A safety plan. It is the contractor's responsibility to comply with OSHA standards and all regulations pertaining to the work including confined space entry.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MORTAR

- A. Lining material furnished under this specification shall be a prepackaged mortar mix, including all cement, aggregates, and any required additives. It is the intent of this specification that the Contractor only be required to add the proper amount of potable water so as to produce concrete suitable for spray application. Do not add Portland Cement, other aggregates, or any admixtures whatsoever to lining material. Typical package weights shall not be less than 50 lbs. and shall be identical for all material furnished on this project.
- B. The chemical composition of the cement portion as well as the aggregates of the mortar mix shall be as follows:

Al ₂ O ₃	CaO	FeO + Fe ₂ O ₃	SiO ₂
39-44%	35-39%	9-14%	5- 7%

- C. The design properties of the mortar mix shall be as follows:

Compressive Strength (ASTM C109)	> 5,500 psi	24 hours
Flexural Strength (ASTM C293)	> 1,200 psi	24 hours
Splitting Tensile Strength (ASTM C496)	> 800 psi	24 hours
Slant Shear test (ASTM C882)	> 1,200 psi	24 hours
Shrinkage at 28 days (ASTM C596) Freeze/Thaw after 300 Cycles (ASTM C666)	< 0.08% cured @ 90% relative humidity No visible damage after 300 cycles	

- D. The mortar mix shall be either “SewperCoat PG” or “SewperCoat 2000HS Regular”, both as manufactured by Kerneos Inc. – Chesapeake, Virginia.
- E. Mortar mix must have at least ten (10) years of successful performance in similar applications and be supplied by an ISO 9001 certified manufacturer. Manufacturer’s ISO 9001 certificate shall be submitted to engineer and owner.

- F. In addition, the mortar mix shall be designed to withstand long-term exposure to a bacterially corrosive hydrogen sulfide environment that may be expected to produce a pH of 1 on normal Portland cement based concrete or typical brick and mortar surfaces.
- G. Water used in mixing shall be fresh, clean, potable water, free from injurious amounts of oil, acid, alkali, vegetable, sewage and/or organic matter. Water shall be considered as weighing 8.32 pounds per gallon.
- H. Mortar mix shall be stored with adequate provisions for the prevention of absorption of moisture. It shall be stored in a manner that will permit easy access for inspection and identification of each shipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SAMPLING AND TESTING

- A. A recognized independent testing laboratory shall test mortar materials used on the project. The Manufacturer, instead of an independent laboratory, may test project sample specimens, provided the Owner, Engineer, and Manufacturer are in agreement of this testing method prior to project commencement. Specific materials recommended by the Engineer shall then be tested.
- B. The cost of sampling and testing of the mortar mix during placement and the surface to which it is applied shall be borne by the Contractor. Other testing required showing conformance with these specifications shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Certified test reports and certificates, when so directed, shall be submitted in duplicate to the Engineer and to such other agencies or persons the Engineer may designate.
- C. Any materials failing to meet the requirements of these specifications shall not be incorporated into the work plan.

3.2 QUALIFICATION OF WORK CREW

- A. The lining material Manufacturer shall maintain a listing of competent contractors that have demonstrated requisite skill and training to be qualified applicators of their materials.
- B. Prior to project commencement, the Contractor must satisfy the Engineer that all Contractor's work crew personnel have performed satisfactory work in similar capacities elsewhere for a sufficient period of time to be fully qualified to properly perform the work in accordance with the requirements of the related specifications.
- C. Foreman shall have at least 4 years experience with similar work and project conditions.
- D. Nozzlemen shall be qualified by having had similar work experience.
- E. Work Crew responsibilities prior to application of lining material shall include the following:
 - 1. Surface preparation as discussed in section 3.4.
 - 2. Ensure the operating air pressure is uniform and provides adequate nozzle velocity for proper compaction.

3. Continuously regulate the water content so that the applied materials consistently achieve proper compaction with a low percentage of rebound and no visible “sag”.
4. Ensure that the installation equipment nozzle is held at the proper distance away from and as nearly perpendicular to the prepared sub-surface as the working conditions will permit to secure maximum material compaction with minimum rebound and no visible “sag”.
5. Follow a sequence routine that will fill corners with adequately compacted material applied at a maximum practicable layer thickness.
6. Determine necessary operating procedures for placement in confined spaces, extended distances or around unusual obstructions where placement velocities and mix consistency may need to be adjusted.
7. Direct the crew as to when to start and stop the flow of materials during installation and to immediately stop all work when material is not arriving uniformly at the nozzle.
8. Ensure that slough pockets are removed and prepared for installation of replacement material.
9. Bring the installed materials to established finished elevations in a neat and timely manner and within established tolerances.
10. Applicator’s job foreman shall operate the mixing/placing equipment and direct the work of mixing crew personnel. Applicator’s work crew shall also maintain proper line pressures throughout the mixing/placing equipment to ensure the necessary consistent nozzle velocity. Applicator’s work crew shall further see that all material fed to the nozzle is uniformly fed through this equipment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment shall be of spray type and approved by the material manufacturer. Alternate equipment may be utilized provided it meets the performance requirements of the specification. All equipment must be kept in operating condition and good repair

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Ensure all sub-surfaces are clean and free of laitance, loose material, residue and all existing coating and lining materials. See Section 3.7 for Inflow and Infiltration Prevention. For detailed explanation of the required surface preparation see ACI RAP-3 “Spall Repair by Low Pressure Spraying” page 2. ACI 546R “Concrete Repair Guide”, chapter 2 also provides a good reference for important considerations for repairing concrete surfaces using mortar.
- B. Sub-surfaces shall be thoroughly saturated with water prior to the application of the lining materials. In no instance shall shotcrete be applied in an area where running water exists. It is the intent of this specification that the existing surface be saturated and free of any running water just prior to installation – or SSD, “saturated surface dry condition”. To achieve this condition, it may be necessary to presoak the sub-surface for a at least 24 hours.

3.5 OPERATIONS

- A. The Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary to individually gauge, control, and monitor the actual amounts of all component materials necessary to complete the lining installation. The type of equipment and methods used to gauge, control, and monitor component materials shall be subject to approval by the Engineer and Manufacturer.

- B. All lining materials shall be thoroughly mixed by mechanical means to ensure all agglomerated particles are reduced to original size or removed prior to placement into the application equipment (i.e. the hopper). Each batch of material should be entirely discharged before recharging with fresh material. Mixing equipment shall be cleaned at regular intervals to remove all adherent materials.
- C. The addition of water to the mix shall be in strict accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Re-mixing or tempering shall not be permitted. Rebound materials shall not be reused.

3.6 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT SURFACES

- A. During progress of the work, adjacent areas or grounds which may be permanently discolored, stained or otherwise damaged by dust and rebound material, shall be adequately protected and, if contacted, shall be cleaned by early scraping, brushing or washing as the surroundings permit.

3.7 INFLOW and INFILTRATION PREVENTION

- A. If inflow or infiltration is observed within the structure after surface preparation is complete, a rapid setting crystalline enhanced hydraulic cement product specifically formulated for infiltration control shall be used to stop minor infiltration flows in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The material shall meet the following strength requirements:

Compressive Strength (ASTM C597B)	600 psi	(24 hours)
	1,000 psi	(7 days)
Bond Strength (ASTM C321)	30 psi	(1 hour)
	80 psi	(1 day)

- B. The material shall be Preco Plug, Octocrete, Burke Plug or Engineer approved equal. Where infiltration flows are more severe, pressure grouting may be required. The material for pressure grouting shall be Avanti A- 220, DeNeef or Engineer approved equal installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. All materials, labor, equipment, and incidentals required to correct inflow and infiltration conditions will be considered incidental to rehabilitation.

3.8 APPLICATION OF MATERIALS

- A. Lining material shall not be applied to a frozen surface or to a surface that may freeze within 24 hours of application. Frozen conditions shall be defined as ambient temperatures of 32 degrees Fahrenheit or below.
- B. Sequence of application may be from bottom to top or vice versa if rebound is properly removed.

- C. Application shall be from an angle as nearly perpendicular to the surface as practicable, with the nozzle held at least 1 foot from the working sub-surface (except in confined control). If the flow of material at the nozzle is not uniform and slugs, sand spots, or wet sloughs result, the nozzleman shall direct the nozzle away from the work until the faulty conditions are corrected. Such defects shall be replaced as the work progresses.
- D. Application shall be suspended if:
 - 1. Air velocity separates the cement from the aggregate at the nozzle.
 - 2. Ambient temperature approaches freezing and the newly placed SewperCoat cannot be protected and insulated.
- E. The time interval between successive layers of material application must be sufficient to allow "tackiness" to develop but not final set.
- F. Construction joints within a manhole shall be avoided. In the event a construction joint is necessary and approved by the Engineer, it shall be sloped off to a thin, clean, regular edge, at a 45-degree angle. Prior to placement of the adjoining materials, the sloped portion and adjacent applied material shall be thoroughly cleaned as necessary, then moistened and scoured with an air jet.
- G. Nozzleman shall bring the material to an even plane and to well-formed corners.
- H. After the body coat has been placed, the surface shall be trued with a thin-edge screed to remove high areas and expose low areas. Low areas shall be properly filled with additional material to insure a true, flat surface.
- I. For manhole applications, the minimum thickness of SewperCoat shall be a ½-inch cover over all surfaces. For other larger structures (lift stations, wet wells, treatment plant structures, etc.), the minimum thickness of SewperCoat shall be a 1-inch cover over all surfaces.

3.9 CURING

- A. If the material has been applied and furnished in accordance to the specifications, and it has been determined that the environment is not moist enough for natural curing, the contractor will be required to apply a curing compound to all coated surfaces. Curing compound shall meet the requirements of ASTM C309 and have the approval of the lining material Manufacturer and the Engineer prior to use.
- B. Moist curing may also be used in lieu of curing compound. If moist curing is selected, it should be implemented just after the notice of uniform heat generation of the installed lining. Moist curing can consist of the use of soaker hoses, water sprinklers, or vapor/misting machines. Regardless of delivery method, moist curing should continue for a minimum of 18 hours.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 70 00

EMBEDDED GALVANIC ANODES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. SECTION 03 01 30 MAINTENANCE OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes furnishing all labor, tools, materials, equipment, and services necessary to properly install embedded galvanic anodes.
- B. Embedded galvanic anodes are designed to provide localized corrosion protection. When placed at the appropriate spacing along the perimeter of concrete repairs or along the interface between new/existing concrete, the anodes mitigate corrosion and the formation of new corrosion sites in the adjacent existing concrete.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ACI Repair Application Procedure (RAP) Bulletin 8 – Installation of Embedded Galvanic Anodes
- B. ACI Guideline No. 222 – Corrosion of Metals in Concrete
- C. ACI 562 - Code Requirements for Evaluation, Repair and Rehabilitation of Concrete Buildings
- D. ASTM B418– Standard Specification for Cast and Wrought Galvanic Zinc Anodes
- E. ICRI Guideline 310.1R - Guide for Surface Preparation for the Repair of Deteriorated Concrete resulting from Reinforcing Steel Corrosion
- F. ISO 12696 – Cathodic Protection of Steel in Concrete

1.4 MANUFACTURER EXTENDED LIMITED WARRANTY

- A. Contractor shall provide a Limited Warranty with a notarized signature from a corporate officer of the anode manufacturer.
- B. The Limited Warranty shall state the following:

1. The published anode spacing guidelines for anode size and spacing are based on an estimated minimum 20-year anode service life in the environment it is installed.
2. The galvanic anodes will remain electrochemically active and produce galvanic current in relation to the environment in which it is installed for a minimum of 5 years from the date of anode installation.
3. The anode unit, including its constituents, does not include intentionally added substances that may cause corrosion to reinforcing steel over the life of the structure.
4. The galvanic anodes meet all building and repair code requirements.

1.5. ANODE MANUFACTURER CORROSION TECHNICIAN

- A. The contractor will enlist and pay for a technical representative employed by the galvanic anode manufacturer to provide training and on-site technical assistance during the initial installation of the galvanic anodes. The technical representative shall be a NACE-qualified corrosion technician (NACE CP2 Cathodic Protection Technician or higher).
- B. The qualified corrosion technician shall have verifiable experience in the installation and testing of embedded galvanic protection systems for reinforced concrete structures.
- C. The contractor shall coordinate its work with the designated corrosion technician to allow for site support during project startup and initial anode installation. The corrosion technician shall provide contractor training and support for development of application procedures, verification of electrical continuity, and project documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EMBEDDED GALVANIC ANODES

Embedded galvanic anodes shall be Anode Type 1A with the following nominal dimensions: 25 x 31 x 64 mm (1 x 1.25 x 2.5 in.). The anodes shall be pre-manufactured with zinc in compliance with ASTM B418 Type II cast around an integral, unspliced, uncoated, non-galvanized double loop steel tie wire and encased in a highly alkaline cementitious shell with a pH of 14 or greater.

The galvanic anodes shall be alkali-activated and shall contain no intentionally added chloride, bromide or other constituents that are corrosive to reinforcing steel as per ACI 562. The anode size and spacing shall deliver a minimum current density to the steel adjacent to the repair of 4.3mA/ft² for the 20-year design life taking into account an anode aging factor calculated from previous field installations and the in-service environment.

Embedded galvanic anodes shall be Galvashield® XP Compact available from Vector Corrosion Technologies (www.vector-corrosion.com) USA (813) 830-7566, Canada (204) 489-9611, UK +44 (0) 1384 671414 or approved equal.

Application for approved equals shall be requested in writing two weeks before submission of project bids. Application for galvanic anode approved equals shall include verification of the following information:

1. The zinc anode is alkali-activated with an alkaline cementitious shell with a pH of 14 or greater.
2. The galvanic anode shall contain no intentionally added constituents which are corrosive to reinforcing steel, e.g. chloride, bromide, etc.
3. The anode manufacturer shall provide documented performance data from field installations showing that the anodes have remained active for a minimum of 20 years in service and meet the ISO 12696 Cathodic Prevention Standard.
4. Project design calculations showing that the minimum specified current density to reinforcing steel adjacent to the repair will be achieved 20 years after installation. The design calculations shall take into consideration expected in-service temperature and humidity conditions in the environment in which the anodes are to be placed in service and use a galvanic anode aging factor derived from field monitoring for at least one anode aging step. The aging factor for Galvashield is 12.5 years at average annual temperature of 10-15oC (50-60oF)
5. The galvanic anode shall have been used in a minimum of ten projects of similar size and application.
6. The galvanic anode units shall be supplied with solid zinc core (ASTM B418) cast around an uncoated, non-galvanized, non-spliced steel tie wire for wrapping around the reinforcing steel and twisting to provide a durable steel-to-steel connection between the tie wire and the reinforcing steel.
7. The anode manufacturer shall provide third party product evaluation, such as from Concrete Innovations Appraisal Service, BBA, etc.

2.2 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Use an ionically conductive, cement-based repair mortar or concrete. Non-conductive repair materials such as epoxy, urethane, or magnesium phosphate shall not be permitted. Insulating materials such as epoxy bonding agents shall not be used unless otherwise called for in the design.
- B. If repair materials have a saturated bulk resistivity of 50,000 ohm-cm or greater, pack Galvashield® Embedding Mortar or another repair mortar with a resistivity of 15,000 ohm-cm or less between the anode and the substrate to provide an ionically conductive path to the substrate.

2.3 STORAGE

Deliver, store, and handle all materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Anode units shall be stored in dry conditions in the original unopened containers in a manner to avoid exposure to extremes of temperature and humidity.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONCRETE REMOVAL

- A. Remove loose or delaminated concrete.
- B. Undercut all exposed reinforcing steel by removing concrete from the full circumference of the steel as per ICRI R310.1R. The minimum clearance between the concrete substrate and reinforcing steel shall be $\frac{3}{4}$ inch (19 mm) or $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6 mm) larger than the top size aggregate in the repair material, whichever is greater.
- C. Concrete removal shall continue along the reinforcing steel until no further delamination, cracking, or significant rebar corrosion exists and the reinforcing steel is well bonded to the surrounding concrete as per ICRI R310.1R.

3.2 CLEANING AND REPAIR OF REINFORCING STEEL

- A. Clean exposed reinforcing steel of rust, mortar, etc. to provide sufficient electrical connection and mechanical bond.
- B. If significant reduction in the cross section of the reinforcing steel has occurred, replace or install supplemental reinforcement as directed by the engineer of record.
- C. Secure loose reinforcing steel by tying tightly to other bars with steel tie wire.
- D. Verify electrical continuity of all exposed reinforcing steel, including supplemental steel, as per Section 3.4.E.
- E. If the reinforcing steel is to receive a barrier coating, do not coat the reinforcing steel within 1 in. (25mm) of the anode and do not apply coating to any surface of the anode or the steel tie wires.

3.3 EDGE AND SURFACE CONDITIONING OF CONCRETE

- A. Concrete repairs shall be square or rectangular in shape with squared corners per ICRI Guideline 310.1R.
- B. Saw cut the repair boundary $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (13 mm) deep or less if required to avoid cutting reinforcing steel.
- C. Create a clean, sound substrate by removing bond-inhibiting materials from the concrete substrate by high pressure water blasting or abrasive blasting.

3.4 GALVANIC ANODE INSTALLATION

- A. Install anode units and repair material immediately following preparation and cleaning of the steel reinforcement.
- B. Galvanic anodes shall be installed along the interface between new and old concrete at rebar spacing.
- C. Place the galvanic anodes as close as possible to the interface with the parent concrete maximum 4 in. while still providing sufficient clearance between anodes and substrate to allow the repair material to fully encase the anode.

1. Place the anode such that the preformed BarFit™ groove fits along a single bar or at the intersection between two bars and secure to each clean bar.
 2. If less than 1 in. (25 mm) of concrete cover is expected, place anode beneath the bar and secure to clean reinforcing steel or increase the size of the repair cavity to accommodate the anodes.
- D. Wrap the tie wires around the clean reinforcing steel at least one full turn in opposite directions and bring the two free ends together and twist tight to create a secure electrical connection that will not allow anode movement during concrete placement.
- E. Electrical Continuity
1. Confirm electrical connection between anode tie wire and reinforcing steel by measuring DC resistance (ohm Ω) or DC potential (mV) with a multi-meter. Electrical connection is acceptable if the DC resistance measured with the multi-meter is 1 Ω or less or the DC potential is 1 mV or less.
 2. Confirm electrical continuity of the exposed reinforcing steel within the repair area. Electrical continuity shall be established by tying discontinuous steel to continuous steel using steel tie wire when necessary. Electrical continuity within the repair area is acceptable if the DC resistance measured with multi-meter is 1 Ω or less or the potential is 1 mV or less.

3.5 CONCRETE OR MORTAR REPLACEMENT

- A. If the repair procedures require the concrete surface to be saturated with water, do not damage the anode nor allow the anode units to be soaked for greater than 20 minutes.
- B. Complete the repair with the repair material, taking care not to damage, loosen or leave voids around the anode.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Structural steel.
 - 2. Grout.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, fabricator, and testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD, or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (AC 172).
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE.

- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. AISC 303.
 - 2. AISC 360.
 - 3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
 - 1. Select and complete connections using AISC 360.
 - 2. Use Allowable Stress Design; data are given at service-load level.
- B. Construction: Braced frame.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M.
- B. Channels, Angles: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade B , structural tubing.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or Type S, Grade B.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
- B. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.
- C. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
 - 1. Configuration: Straight.

2. Finish: Plain.

D. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M .

1. Finish: Plain.

2.4 PRIMER

- A. Primer: Comply with Section 09 96 00 "High-Performance Coatings."
- B. Primer: SSPC-Paint 25, Type I , zinc oxide, alkyd, linseed oil primer.
- C. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, non-asphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," and to AISC 360.
- B. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

2.7 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.8 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
 - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
 - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.

3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
 5. Galvanized surfaces.
 6. Surfaces enclosed in interior construction.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
 2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
 3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.
1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Inspect shop-bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Baseplates, Bearing Plates, and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
 - 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 - 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.3 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 - 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs where indicated, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
 - 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," for mill material.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Verify structural-steel materials.
 - 2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
 - 3. Verify connection materials.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Bolted Connections: Inspect bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

D. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 54 23

THERMOPLASTIC-POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Adhered thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) roofing system.
 - 2. Accessory roofing materials.
 - 3. Substrate
 - 4. Roof insulation.
 - 5. Insulation accessories and cover board.
 - 6. Asphalt materials.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For insulation and roof system component fasteners, include copy of FM Approvals' RoofNav listing.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:
 - 1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
 - 2. Base flashings and membrane termination details.
 - 3. Flashing details at penetrations.
 - 4. Tapered insulation layout, thickness, and slopes.
 - 5. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roof membrane, fastening spacings, and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing system.
- C. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Roof membrane and flashings, of color required.
- D. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system, indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer Certificates:

1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Submit evidence of compliance with performance requirements.
 2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.
- B. Product Test Reports: For roof membrane and insulation, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with specified requirements.
- C. Research reports.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.
- B. Certified statement from existing roof membrane manufacturer stating that existing roof warranty has not been affected by Work performed under this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
1. Manufacturers: A qualified manufacturer that is UL listed] listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
 2. Installers: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty: Contractor agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane to withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.
- B. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane to resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D3746, ASTM D4272, or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test" in FM Approvals 4470.
- C. Wind Uplift Resistance: Design roofing system to resist the following wind uplift pressures when tested according to FM Approvals 4474, UL 580, or UL 1897:
 - 1. Zone 1 (Roof Area Field): -67 lbf/sq. ft.
 - 2. Zone 2 (Roof Area Perimeter): -87 lbf/sq. ft.
 - a. Location: From roof edge to 3 feet inside roof edge.
 - 3. Zone 3 (Roof Area Corners): -100 lbf/sq.ft.
 - a. Location: 6 feet in each direction from building corner.
- D. FM Approvals' RoofNav Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system, and are listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals Certification markings.
- E. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E108 or UL 790, Class C; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- F. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

- A. TPO Sheet: ASTM D6878/D6878M, internally fabric- or scrim-reinforced, fabric-backed TPO sheet.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Firestone Building Products.
 - b. GAF.
 - c. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - 2. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
 - 3. Exposed Face Color: White.

2.3 ACCESSORY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Accessory materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.
 - 1. Adhesive and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced TPO sheet flashing, 55 mils thick, minimum, of same color as TPO sheet.
- C. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.
- E. Slip Sheet: ASTM D2178/D2178M, Type IV; glass fiber; asphalt-impregnated felt Manufacturer's standard, of thickness required for application.
- F. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.
- G. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roofing components to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- H. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, gripper track reglet, flashing nailers and other accessories.

2.4 SUBSTRATE

- A. Existing Bulb-T roof deck

2.5 ROOF INSULATION

- A. Molded (Expanded) Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C578, Type VIII, 1.15-lb/cu. ft. minimum density, 13-psi minimum compressive strength, square edge.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Atlas Molded Products, a division of Atlas Roofing Corporation.
 - b. Carlisle Syntec Systems.
 - c. DiversiFoam Products.
 - d. Dyplast Products.
 - 2. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 3.8 per 1 inch. (min R-25 insulation)
 - 3. Size: 48 by 48 inches or 48 by 96 inches.
 - 4. Thickness:
 - a. Base Layer: 1-1/2 inches.

- b. Upper Layer: as required.
- 5.
- B. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards.
 - 1. Material: Match roof insulation.
 - 2. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Slope:
 - a. Roof Field: 1/4 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Saddles and Crickets: 1/2 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2.6 INSULATION ACCESSORIES AND COVER BOARD

- A. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners with metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- B. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer:
- C. Cellulosic-Fiber Insulation Cover Board: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 2, high-density cellulosic-fiber insulation board, having a minimum compressive strength of 40 psi.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Surface finish: Unprimed.

2.7 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Roofing Asphalt: ASTM D312/D312M, Type III or Type IV.
- B. Asphalt Primer: ASTM D41/D41M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that concrete substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture, and that minimum concrete internal relative humidity is not more than 75 percent, or as recommended by roofing system manufacturer, when tested according to ASTM F2170.
 - a. Test Frequency: One test probe per each 1000 sq. ft., or portion thereof, of roof deck, with not less than three tests probes.
 - b. Submit test reports within 24 hours after performing tests.

2. Verify that concrete-curing compounds that will impair adhesion of roofing components to roof deck have been removed.
3. Verify that joints in precast concrete roof decks have been grouted flush with top of concrete.
4. Verify no sagging that allows for standing water.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Perform fastener-pullout tests according to roof system manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Submit test result within 24 hours after performing tests.
 - a. Include manufacturer's requirements for any revision to previously submitted fastener patterns required to achieve specified wind uplift requirements.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, listed roof assembly requirements, and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.
- B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning Work on adjoining roofing.
- C. Install roof membrane and auxiliary materials to tie into existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition and to not void warranty for existing roofing system.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components, so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.
- B. Comply with roofing system and roof insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Installation Over Concrete Decks:
 1. Install base layer of insulation with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.
 - a. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.
 - b. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - c. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
 - d. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
 - e. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

- f. Adhere base layer of insulation to concrete roof deck according to FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:
 - 1) Prime surface of concrete deck with asphalt primer at rate of 3/4 gal./100 sq. ft. and allow primer to dry.
 - 2) Set insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
- 2. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer of insulation.
 - a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
 - b. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.
 - c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
 - e. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
 - f. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 - g. Adhere each layer of insulation to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:
 - 1) Set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARDS

- A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
 - 1. Trim cover board neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - 2. At internal roof drains, conform to slope of drain sump.
 - a. Trim cover board so that water flow is unrestricted.
 - 3. Cut and fit cover board tight to nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 - 4. Adhere cover board to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:
 - a. Set cover board in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
- B. Install slip sheet over cover board and beneath roof membrane.

- C. Place plates on insulation in required fastening patterns to achieve FM rating and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Install plates and fasteners tight and flat to substrate with no dimpling, and with fastener extending 1 inch minimum into roof deck; do not overdrive fasteners.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF ADHERED ROOF MEMBRANE

- A. Fully adhere roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Unroll roof membrane and allow to relax before installing.
- C. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel and Owner's testing and inspection agency.
- D. Accurately align roof membrane and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- E. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roof membrane at rate required by manufacturer and allow to partially dry before installing roof membrane. Do not apply to splice area of roof membrane.
- F. Fabric-Backed Roof Membrane Adhesive: Apply to substrate at rate required by manufacturer and install fabric-backed roof membrane.
- G. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roof membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.
- H. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- I. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roof membrane, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roof membrane and sheet flashings, to ensure a watertight seam installation.
 - 1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of roof membrane and sheet flashings.
 - 2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
 - 3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roof membrane that do not comply with requirements.
- J. Spread sealant bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roof membrane in place with clamping ring.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF BASE FLASHING

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, roof membrane application, flashings, protection, and drainage components, and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Perform the following tests:
 - 1. Infrared Thermography: Testing agency surveys entire roof area using infrared color thermography according to ASTM C1153.
 - a. Perform tests before overlying construction is placed.
 - b. After infrared scan, locate specific areas of leaks by electrical capacitance/impedance testing or nuclear hydrogen detection testing.
 - c. After testing, repair leaks, repeat tests, and make further repairs until roofing and flashing installations are watertight.
 - 1) All costs of retesting is Contractor's responsibility.
 - d. Testing agency to prepare survey report of initial scan indicating locations of entrapped moisture, if any.
 - 2. Electrical Capacitance/Impedance Testing: Testing agency surveys entire roof area for entrapped water within roof assembly according to ASTM D7954/D7954M.
 - a. Perform tests before overlying construction is placed.
 - b. After testing, repair leaks, repeat tests, and make further repairs until roofing and flashing installations are watertight.
 - 1) Cost of retesting is Contractor's responsibility.
 - c. Testing agency to prepare survey report indicating locations of entrapped moisture, if any.
- C. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion, in presence of Architect, and to prepare inspection report.
- D. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

3.9 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing system, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 62 00

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
 - 2. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
 - 3. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
 - 3. Include identification of finish for each item.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.
- B. Product test reports.
- C. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are SPRI ES-1 tested, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install roof edge flashings tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:
 - 1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.
- D.
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required.
 - 1. Surface: Smooth, Flat
 - 2. Factory Prime Coating: Where painting after installation is required, pretreat metal with white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat; minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil.
 - 3. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply

coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.
- B. Synthetic Underlayment: Laminated or reinforced, woven polyethylene or polypropylene, synthetic roofing underlayment; bitumen free; slip resistant; suitable for high temperatures over 220 deg F; and complying with physical requirements of ASTM D 226/D 226M for Type I and Type II felts.
- C. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.
 1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F or higher.
 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.
- D. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.

- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.
- H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 MANUFACTURED REGLETS

- A. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions and with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cheney Flashing Company.
 - b. Fry Reglet Corporation.
 - c. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
 - 2. Material: Aluminum, 0.024 inch thick.
 - 3. Finish: With manufacturer's standard color coating.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 - 2. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 3. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

- B. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 - 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- C. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- D. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- F. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

2.7 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard but with thickness not less than twice the gutter thickness. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
 - 1. Accessories: Continuous, removable leaf screen with sheet metal frame and hardware cloth screen.
 - 2. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Aluminum 0.032 inch thick
- B. Downspouts: Fabricate rectangular downspouts to dimensions indicated, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors. Shop fabricate elbows.
 - 1. Hanger Style: Hidden
 - 2. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Aluminum 0.024 inch thick
- C. Splash Pans: Fabricate to dimensions and shape required and from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

2.8 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Roof Edge Flashing and Fascia Cap: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long sections. Furnish with 6-inch-wide, joint cover plates. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Fabricate from the Following Materials:
 - a. Aluminum 0.050 inch thick
- B. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Aluminum 0.028 inch thick
- C. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Aluminum 0.032 inch thick

2.9 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch-high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Aluminum 0.032 inch thick

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.
- B. Synthetic Underlayment: Install synthetic underlayment, wrinkle free, according to manufacturers' written instructions, and using adhesive where possible to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal.
- C. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.

3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.
1. Do not solder aluminum sheet.
 2. Do not use torches for soldering.
 3. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
- H. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.3 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.
- B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered joints or joints sealed with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.
- C. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
- D. Splash Pans: Install where downspouts discharge on grade or paved surface. Set in asphalt roofing cement or elastomeric sealant compatible with the substrate.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate.
- C. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.
- D. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric butyl sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 3. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
 - 4. Latex joint sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Preconstruction laboratory test reports.
- C. Preconstruction field-adhesion-test reports.
- D. Field-adhesion-test reports.
- E. Sample warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
 - 1. Adhesion Testing: Use ASTM C 794 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
 - 2. Compatibility Testing: Use ASTM C 1087 to determine sealant compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.

- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates. Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Adfast.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momenive Performance Materials Inc.
 - c. Sika Corporation - Building Components.
- B. Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. GE Construction Sealants; Momenive Performance Materials Inc.
 - b. Sika Corporation - Building Components.
 - c. The Dow Chemical Company.
- C. Silicone, S, NS, 35, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 35 percent and minus 35 percent movement capability. nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 35, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - b. Sika Corporation - Building Components.
 - c. The Dow Chemical Company.
- D. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 - c. The Dow Chemical Company.
- E. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation.
 - b. The Dow Chemical Company.
- F. Silicone, S, NS, 50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses T and NT.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Soudal USA.
 - b. The Dow Chemical Company.
- G. Silicone, S, NS, 25, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation.
 - b. Sika Corporation - Building Components.

- H. Silicone, S, P, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation.
- I. Silicone, M, P, 100/50, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. The Dow Chemical Company.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation.
 - b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 - c. Tremco Incorporated.
- B. Urethane, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Sika Corporation - Building Components.
- C. Urethane, S, NS, 25, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. LymTal International, Inc.
 - b. Master Builders Solutions.

- D. Urethane, S, P, 35, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 35 percent and minus 35 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 35, Uses T and NT.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Bostik; Arkema.
- E. Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Master Builders Solutions.
 - b. Pecora Corporation.
 - c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- F. Urethane, M, NS, 50, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation.
- G. Urethane, M, NS, 25, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Master Builders Solutions.
 - b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- H. Urethane, M, NS, 50, T, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Uses T and NT.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Tremco Incorporated.

- I. Urethane, M, NS, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Bostik; Arkema.
 - b. Master Builders Solutions.
 - c. Pecora Corporation.
- J. Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 50, Uses T and NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. LymTal International, Inc.
- K. Urethane, M, P, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 Urethane, M, P, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Master Builders Solutions.
 - b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 - c. Tremco Incorporated.

2.4 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - b. The Dow Chemical Company.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated.
- C. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation.
 - b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 - c. Tremco Incorporated.

2.5 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) Type O (open-cell material) Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Adfast.
 - b. Construction Foam Products; a division of Nomaco, Inc.
 - c. Master Builders Solutions.
- B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1193 and joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 1. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform one test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
 - 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.4 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces-
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete units.
 - c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - d. Joints in dimension stone cladding.
 - e. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: per manufactures recommendations.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces
 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in stone flooring.
 - c. Control and expansion joints in brick flooring.
 - d. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
 - e. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT or per manufactures recommendations.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces
 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of unit masonry concrete walls and partitions.
 - d. Joints on underside of plant-precaster structural concrete beams and planks.
 - e. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT or per manufactures recommendations.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement
 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces
 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT or per manufactures recommendations.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

F. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics

1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Aluminum thresholds.
 - b. Sill plates.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 22 00

FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Doors
- B. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Frames

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 08 71 00 - Finish Hardware
- B. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General Qualifications:

1. Manufacturer Qualifications: A company that specializes in manufacturing FRP doors and frames with a minimum of 30 years experience.
2. Quality Assurance: Obtain all FRP doors and FRP frames from a single manufacturer to ensure consistent quality.
3. Quality Assurance: Hardware and accessories for all FRP doors and FRP frames shall exactly adhere to the Architect's specification.
4. Quality Assurance: Glass for windows in doors shall be furnished per the Architect's instructions and specifications.

B. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Fire-rated door, panel and frame construction conforms to products tested under ASTM E152, UL10C & NFPA 252.
2. Install doors, panels and frames conforming to NFPA 80 for fire-rated class, ANSI A117.1 specifications for handicap accessibility, ADA requirements, ANSI A250.4-2011 cycle swing in excess of 1,000,000 cycles with no failure of any design features of the door.
3. Flame Spread: All rated FRP component parts, including the finish, shall have a flame spread classification of 25 or less per ASTM E84 and shall be self extinguishing per ASTM D635, unless operating conditions dictate otherwise.
4. Resins and coatings to meet with USDA standards for incidental food contact, if applicable to this project.
5. Products manufactured—if so specified—that have passed the Florida Building Code (FBC), including Miami-Dade High Velocity Hurricane Zone (HVHZ).

C. Warranty: To include ten (10) years free from defects in material and workmanship from date of shipment, and lifetime from corrosion from date of shipment, provided that the structural integrity of the doors and frames have not been violated or compromised.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Section 012500.
- B. Shop Drawings – Include the following:
 - 1. Elevation of each door type including door size, handing and finish
 - 2. Cutout locations for lites and hardware
 - 3. Internal reinforcement
 - 4. Frame configuration, anchor types and spacing
- C. Product data including manufacturer's literature, fabrication descriptions and installation instructions.
- D. Construction and/or color samples as requested.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Doors and frames will be individually packaged in cardboard cartons. Cartons will be clearly labeled with project information and will include fasteners and installation instructions, if required. Only remove cartons upon arrival if cartons are wet or damaged.
- B. Deliver and store doors and frames at the job site in such a manner as to prevent damage; out of weather and/or extreme temperatures. The doors shall be stored in a vertical position on blocking, clear of the floor and with blocking between the doors to permit air circulation between the doors.
- C. All damaged or otherwise unsuitable doors and frames, when so ascertained, shall be immediately removed from job site.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products manufactured by the following companies complying with these specifications will be acceptable:
 - 1. CORRIM Company, Oshkosh, Wisconsin 54901. Phone: 920-231-2000 Fax: 920-231-2238 www.corrim.com
 - 2. CLINE ALUMINUM DOORS, INC
 - 3. TAYLOR ENTRANCE SYSTEMS, INC
- B. Substitutions may be considered provided the manufacturer can comply with the specifications as written and the products are manufactured in the United States of America. Requests for substitutions must be submitted in writing no less than ten (10) business days prior to the bid date. Substitution requests shall include a physical sample and written documentation that the product meets the specific manufacturing methods as stated herein.

2.2 FRP DOORS

A. Door Fabrication:

1. Total door thickness to be a nominal 1-3/4 inches thick.
2. Lock stiles on non-rated and rated active leaves shall be factory beveled 1/8" in 2".
3. Provide doors with completely seamless construction on all six (6) surfaces.

B. Face Sheets: FRP face sheets shall be manufactured using a corrosion resistant resin system with light stabilizing additives. The resin shall be reinforced with fiberglass, 50% average by weight for enhanced strength. Face sheets shall be a minimum of 0.125 inch thick fiberglass. Face sheets will be Architect's choice of smooth or pebble seamless finish.

C. Stiles and Rails: Stiles and rails shall be 1-1/2 inch square pultruded fiberglass tubes. Pultrusion is a fiberglass fabrication process that results in a much stronger, more durable product. Non-rated and 20 minute doors will have a full width horizontal 1-1/2 inch square pultruded fiberglass tube every 24 inches in height for internal reinforcement. A 1-1/2 inch square solid fiberglass block shall be used at all hardware reinforcements and corner intersections. A minimum of 1,000 pounds screw withdrawal force shall be required per screw. The bottom rail shall allow for 1-1/4 inches of height alterability without loss of the panel's integrity. Absolutely no metal or wood reinforcements, including #2 SPF (Spruce Pine Fir), will be allowed in any part of the stile and rail configuration. CORRIM Company

D. Core Options:

1. Polyurethane Foam Core: A 1-1/2 inch thick rigid block of polyurethane shall be laminated to the interior of the panels. The "R" factor shall be 12. The polyurethane insulation shall be Class A and CFC free. Foam properties comply with ASTM E-84 and The International Building Code (IBC).
2. Balsa Core: 1-1/2 inches thick Balsa core, of end grain construction for enhanced strength, shall be laminated to the interior of the panels. The balsa shall have a density of 8.5 – 9.0 lbs/cu. Ft. Compressive strength, perpendicular to the door panel surface shall be 1400 psi.
3. Honeycomb Core: Phenolic impregnated resin paper honeycomb.
4. Mineral Core: for 30 minute to 90 minute fire rated FRP doors.

E. Hardware Preparations: Doors shall be reinforced and mortised for hardware with 1-1/2 inches x 1-1/2 inches of solid fiberglass to allow application of hinges and locks, in accordance with the hardware schedule, hardware manufacturer's instructions and templates.

1. Reinforcement Blocking: Non-swelling polymer or firestop blocking will be used for all lockset, surface mounted hardware and thru-bolted hardware blocking.
2. Pilot holes for full mortise butt hinges will be pre-drilled by factory.
3. All hardware shall be attached / installed by using pilot hole and stainless steel wood screws.

F. Door Accessories

1. Glazing: Glazing support structures shall ensure that the glass area is weather sealed as not to permit moisture from entering the core of the door. This is to be accomplished by

utilizing pultruded 1-1/2 inch square FRP tubes to fabricate the window opening. Glazing must allow for ready access for repair in the event of damage or replacement, without affecting the sealed integrity of the cutout in the door panel itself. Openings cut directly into the core material will not be allowed.

2. Louvers: Louvers shall be fabricated with pultruded FRP material of an inverted “V” design, and shall be subject to the same performance guarantee as the door panel. The louver opening will be fabricated in the same method as for glazing above.

3. Fasteners: Provide countersunk stainless steel fasteners as required for glazing openings and louvers.

2.3 FRP FRAMES

A. Fabrication: FRP frames shall be rigid, neat in appearance, free from defects and the finish shall match the doors. Fabricate FRP doors and frames as shown on the drawings and in accordance with best shop practices. Field measurements shall be taken as required for coordinating with adjoining work.

1. Provide frames for doors, as required.
2. All frames shall be 100% pultruded fiberglass with an average 50% glass content by weight which results in an industrial fiberglass frame as strong as a 14 gauge hollow metal frame.
3. Non-rated and 20 minute UL labeled: Standard one piece FRP profile with integral stop: 5-3/4” x 2” equal rabbet (optional: 4 inch header) (optional: modified depth with equal rabbet) (optional: modified depth with un-equal rabbet) (optional: single rabbet design)
4. Head and jamb members shall be standard 45 degree miter, providing a neatly mitered corner connection, fabricated for Knocked Down (KD) field assembly. (optional: one piece frame, resin bonded and assembled at factory, available on non-rated frames only)

B. Reinforcements and Braces / Supports

1. Frames shall be reinforced and mortised for hardware in accordance with the hardware schedule, manufacturer’s instructions and templates. Absolutely no metal reinforcements will be allowed in any part of the FRP frame configuration.
2. Corner Reinforcement: 4 inches x 4 inches x 5-3/8 inches x 1/4 inch thick pultruded fiberglass angle. Attached to head bar at factory using stainless steel screws.
3. Mortise Hinge Reinforcement: 3 inches x 7 inches x 9/16 inch (or 3/8 inch) thick FRP material attached to frame by means of bonding and stainless steel countersunk screws.
4. Closer Reinforcement: 1-1/2 inches x 19 inches x 3/16 inch thick FRP material attached to frame by means of bonding.
5. Strike Reinforcement: 1-1/2 inches x 9 inches x 3/4 inch thick FRP material attached to frame by means of bonding and stainless steel countersunk screws.
6. Anchoring Systems - Furnish at least three (3) anchors in each jamb of frames up to 90 inches high and one (1) additional anchor for each 30 inches in height above 90 inches, in shapes, sizes and spacing shown or required for anchorage into adjoining wall construction.
 - a. New Masonry: T-Strap or Wire Anchor (optional: stainless steel T-Strap)
 - b. New Stud (before sheathing): New Stud Anchor
 - c. Butt Existing Wall: Existing Opening Anchor; Masonry, Steel or Wood (optional: concealed)

- d. Wrap Existing Wall: Compression Anchor
- e. Consult factory for additional anchoring options.

2.4 FINISH

- A. Prefinished from manufacture's full range of colors
- B. Gelcoat Matte Finish, 25 mil (smooth face sheets only),
- C. Finish on door and frame units will match.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Installer shall examine the substrate and conditions under which fiberglass reinforced plastic work is to be installed and notify the General Contractor in writing of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Doors and frames will be delivered in individual cartons with the identifying mark number listed on each carton.
- B. Install FRP doors, frames and accessories in accordance with manufacturers printed instructions, final shop drawings, NFPA 80 standards at fire rated openings and / or HVHZ standards for FBC labeled openings.
- C. Provide clearance for doors of 1/8 inch at jambs and heads; 1/4 inch clearance above threshold.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. At substantial completion, adjust all operable components to ensure proper installation. Doors shall function smoothly and swing freely without binding. Doors shall remain open at any angle without being affected by gravitational influence. CORRIM Company

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove dirt and excess sealant from exposed surfaces. Follow the manufacturer's recommended cleaning techniques and procedures for cleaning all surfaces. Only use cleaning products that will not scratch or damage the surfaces and are recommended by the manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 33 23
OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Service doors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
 - 1. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
 - 2. Show locations of controls, locking devices detectors or replaceable fusible links, and other accessories.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the following design wind loads:
 - 1. Design Wind Load: Uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 20 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward and outward.

2.2 DOOR ASSEMBLY <101B>

- A. Service Door: Overhead coiling door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cornell; a CornellCookson company.
 - b. Overhead Door Corporation.
 - c. Raynor Garage Doors.
- B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 10,000.
- C. Door Curtain Material: Aluminum, bronze anodized.
- D. Door Curtain Slats: Flat profile slats of 5 inch center-to-center height.
 - 1. Fenestrated Slats: Approximately 5 inch by 3/4" openings spaced uniformly.
- E. Bottom Bar: Two angles, each not less than 0.12 inch thick; fabricated from stainless steel .
- F. Curtain Jamb Guides: Aluminum with exposed finish matching curtain slats.
- G. Hood: Aluminum, bronzed anodised.
 - 1. Mounting: Between jambs at header.
- H. Locking Devise
 - 1. Standard locking devise assembly.
- I. Manuel Door Operator:

a. Chain-hoist operatorp

J. Door Finish:

1. Aluminum Finish: Medium bronze anodized.

2.3 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.4 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

- A. Door Curtains: Fabricate overhead coiling-door curtain of interlocking metal slats, designed to withstand wind loading indicated, in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of thickness and mechanical properties recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated, and as follows:
- B. Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.

2.5 HOODS

- A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.
1. Include automatic drop baffle on fire-rated doors to guard against passage of smoke or flame.
 2. Exterior-Mounted Doors: Fabricate hood to act as weather protection and with a perimeter sealant-joint-bead profile for applying joint sealant.

2.6 LOCKING DEVICES

- A. Slide Bolt: Fabricate with side-locking bolts to engage through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on both left and right jamb sides, operable from coil side.
- B. Locking Device Assembly: Fabricate with cylinder lock, spring-loaded dead bolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.
1. Lock Cylinders: As standard with manufacturer.
 2. Keys: Two for each cylinder.
 3. Keyed to Owner or Brunswick Glen Joint Water and Sewer Commission Master.

- C. Chain Lock Keeper: Suitable for padlock.
- D. Safety Interlock Switch: Equip power-operated doors with safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.

2.7 CURTAIN ACCESSORIES

- A. Smoke Seals: Equip each fire-rated door with replaceable smoke-seal perimeter gaskets or brushes for smoke and draft control as required for door listing and labeling by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Weatherseals for Exterior Doors: Equip each exterior door with weather-stripping gaskets fitted to entire exterior perimeter of door for a weather-resistant installation unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Push/Pull Handles: Equip each push-up-operated or emergency-operated door with lifting handles on each side of door, finished to match door.

2.8 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

- A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.
- B. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

2.9 MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Equip door with manual door operator by door manufacturer.
- B. Push-up Door Operation: Lift handles and pull rope for raising and lowering doors, with counterbalance mechanism designed so that required lift or pull for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.
- C. Chain-Hoist Operator: Consisting of endless steel hand chain, chain-pocket wheel and guard, and gear-reduction unit with a maximum 25-lbf force for door operation. Provide alloy-steel hand chain with chain holder secured to operator guide.

2.10 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and operation-cycles requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.

1. Comply with NFPA 70.
 2. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, with NFPA 70 Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.
- B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each door.
- C. Motors: Reversible-type motor with controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated for each door assembly.
1. Electrical Characteristics: Minimum as indicated for each door assembly. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. and not more than 12 in./sec., without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
 2. Operating Controls, Controllers, Disconnect Switches, Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Obstruction-Detection Devices: External entrapment protection consisting of indicated automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening.
1. Photoelectric Sensor: Manufacturer's standard system designed to detect an obstruction in door opening without contact between door and obstruction.
 - a. Self-Monitoring Type: Designed to interface with door operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensing device. When self-monitoring feature is activated, door closes only with sustained or constant pressure on close button.
- E. Control Station: Three-button control station in fixed location with momentary-contact push-button controls labeled "Open" and "Stop" and sustained- or constant-pressure push-button control labeled "Close."
1. Interior-Mounted Units: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.
 2. Exterior-Mounted Units: Full-guarded, standard-duty, surface-mounted, weatherproof type, NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosure, key operated.
- F. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip each electrically powered door with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.
- G. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.
- H. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install overhead coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.
- B. Power-Operated Doors: Install automatic garage doors openers according to UL 325.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling doors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
 - a. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Cylinders for door hardware specified in other Sections.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product in each finish specified.
- C. Door hardware schedule.
- D. Keying schedule.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and of an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
 - 1. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedule.
 - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion:

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- B. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design".

2.2 HINGES

- A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - c. Stanley Commercial Hardware; a division of Stanley Security Solutions.

2.3 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
1. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch latchbolt throw.
 2. Deadbolts: Minimum 1-inch 1.25-inch bolt throw.
- C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Lock Trim:
1. Description: per manufacturer's standard and/or recommendations
 2. Levers: Cast.
 3. Escutcheons (Roses): Cast.
 4. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.

- E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.
 - 1. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
- F. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13; Operational Grade 1 Security Grade 1; stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; Series 1000. Consult owner lock grade preference.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Arrow USA; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - c. Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
 - d. Hager Companies.
 - e. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.

2.4 AUTOMATIC AND SELF-LATCHING FLUSH BOLTS

- A. Self-Latching Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.3, Type 27; minimum 3/4-inch throw; with dust-proof strikes designed for mortising into door edge.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Rutherford Controls Int'l. (RCI); dormakaba Group.
 - c. Trimco.

2.5 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1 permanent cores; face finished to match lockset.
 - 1. Core Type: Interchangeable.
- B. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 10 construction master keys.

2.6 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, appendix. Provide one extra key blank for each lock.
 - 1. Master Key System: Change keys and a master key operate cylinders.

- a. Provide three cylinder change keys and five master keys.
 2. Existing System:
 - a. Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.
 - b. Re-key Owner's existing master key system into new keying system.
 3. Keyed Alike: Key all cylinders to same change key. Keyed to Owner or Brunswick Glynn Joint Water and Sewer Commission.
- B. Keys: Nickel silver or Brass.
1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
 - a. Notation: "DO NOT DUPLICATE."

2.7 SURFACE CLOSERS

- A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Hager Companies.
 - c. Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.8 DOOR GASKETING

- A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Hager Companies.
 - b. Pemko; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company.
 - c. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
- B. Maximum Air Leakage: When tested in accordance with ASTM E283 with tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg, as follows:

1. Gasketing on Single Doors: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. of door opening.

2.9 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Hager Companies.
 - b. Pemko; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company.
 - c. Reese Enterprises, Inc.

2.10 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch-thick aluminum] or stainless steel; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Hager Companies.
 - c. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - d. Trimco.

2.11 AUXILIARY DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA A156.16.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Hager Companies.
 - c. Trimco.

2.12 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- D. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
 - 1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by Owner.
- E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
- F. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.
- G. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
 - 1. Do not notch perimeter gasketing to install other surface-applied hardware.
- H. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- I. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.3 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
- B. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:

MK - McKinney
MR - Markar
RO - Rockwood
SA - Sargent
SU - Securitron
RF - Rixson
PE - Pemko

Set: 1.0

Door: 101A

Description: EXTERIOR DOOR

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3386 NRP 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US32D	MK
1 Exit Device (storeroom)	ED5200 N959ET	630	RU
1 Cylinder Housing	SFIC - As required	626	RU
1 Core	SFIC	626	BE
1 Surface Closer	DC8210 A11	689	RU
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" X 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Threshold	271A MSES25SS		PE
1 Gasketing	303AS		PE
1 Rain Guard	346C x LAR		PE
1 Sweep	3452AV		PE

Set: 2.0

Doors:102

Description: IEC ROOM

3 Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	ML2057 NSA CT7D	626	RU
1 Core	SFIC -	626	BE
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" X 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing	303AS		PE
1 Surface Closer	DC8210 A11	689	RU

Set: 3.0

Door: 101B

Description: Roll-up door
Hardware by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 80 00

GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Glass for doors.
 - 2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.
- C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

- C. **Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass:** Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. AGC Glass Company North America, Inc.
 2. Saint-Gobain Glass Corp.
 3. Vitro Architectural Glass.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. **Safety Glazing:** Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. **Glazing Publications:** Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
1. GANA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
- B. **Safety Glazing Labeling:** Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. **Thickness:** Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
- D. **Strength:** Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. **Fully Tempered Float Glass:** ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

- B. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

2.5 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.;
 - b. Pecora Corporation;
 - c. Sika Corporation;
 - d. The Dow Chemical Company;
 - e. Tremco Incorporated;

2.6 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
 2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

- B. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- C. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- D. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- E. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by pre-construction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

3.2 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- G. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.3 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.4 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

3.6 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type [**Door lite**]: Clear fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
 - 2. Safety glazing required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 91 19

FIXED LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fixed extruded-aluminum louvers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.
- B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.
- C. Samples: For each type of metal finish required.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on tests performed according to AMCA 500-L.
- B. Sample warranties.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design louvers, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using structural performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation

of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.

1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on pressures as indicated on Drawings.

C. Seismic Performance: As indicated on drawings.

2.2 FIXED EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

A. Horizontal Nondrainable-Blade Louver:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Cesco Products; MESTEK, Inc
 - b. Greenheck Fan Corporation
 - c. Ruskin; Air Distribution Technologies, Inc.; Johnson Controls, Inc
2. Louver Depth: 2 inches
3. Blade Profile: Plain blade without center baffle.
4. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.060 inch for blades and 0.080 inch for frames.
5. Mullion Type: Manufacturer Standard

2.3 LOUVER SCREENS

A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.

1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
2. Screening Type: Bird and insect screening.

B. Louver Screen Frames: Same type and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached.

C. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:

1. Bird Screening: Aluminum, 1/2-inch-square mesh, 0.063-inch wire.
2. .
3. Insect Screening: Aluminum, 18-by-16 mesh, 0.012-inch wire.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.

B. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.

1. Use hex-head or Phillips pan-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.

- C. Postinstalled Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, fabricated from stainless-steel components, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
- B. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds, threaded fasteners, or both, as standard with louver manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- D. Protect unpainted galvanized- and nonferrous-metal surfaces that are in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction, so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTING OF INFRASTRUCTURE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. The project scope of work consists, in general, of maintaining Brunswick-Glynn Joint Water and Sewer Commission major infrastructures through a surface preparation and painting program that provides protection of OWNER's key assets.
- B. Furnish all labor, surface preparation and coating material, tools, rigging, lighting, ventilation, and other related items of equipment and materials necessary to clean, prepare, coat, cure and cleanup a complete coating system on all interior and exterior exposed items and surfaces throughout the project, except as otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
 - 1. The scope of work shall include the coating of existing equipment and surfaces determined by the OWNER. Color shall match existing unless otherwise noted and shall not look like patchwork - coating shall be extended to the nearest breakline, corner, etc. as may be necessary.
- C. The work includes, but is not limited to, field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes.
- D. Paint all exposed surfaces normally painted in the execution of a new project. Where items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned, or are not specifically excluded from the painting work, paint these the same as adjacent similar materials or areas.
- E. Clean, prepare, coat, and cure all surfaces in strict accordance with the manufacturer's published recommendations and specifications.
- F. Perform all work by the use of skilled workpersons in a safe and productive manner using equipment and procedures consistent with good coating practices.
- G. In the event that the approved coating does not have a color that matches existing conditions, the CONTRACTOR shall provide the OWNER with color samples to make selections.
- H. The OWNER has provided a prioritized schedule of items that are to be painted (Refer to Table A attached). CONTRACTOR is to sequence/schedule coating and painting activities to meet the OWNER's predetermined timeline.

1.2 PAINTING NOT INCLUDED

- A. The following categories of work are not included as part of the field-applied finish work or are included in other sections of these specifications.
 - 1. All items of work covered under Specification 09 96 00.
 - 2. Shop Priming: Unless otherwise specified, shop priming of ferrous metal items is not included.
 - 3. Concealed Surfaces: Unless otherwise shown or specified, painting is not required on surfaces such as walls or ceilings in concealed areas and generally inaccessible areas, foundation spaces, furred areas, utility tunnels, pipe spaces, duct shafts and elevator shafts. Painting of galvanized work that will be concealed in the completed work is not required. Do not paint structural steel that is already encased in concrete, nor structural steel specified not to be painted elsewhere.
 - 4. Finished Metal Surfaces: Metal surfaces of anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plate, copper, bronze and similar finished materials will not require finish painting, unless otherwise specified.

5. Operating Parts and Labels: Moving parts of operating units, mechanical and electrical parts such as electrical valve operators, linkages, sensing devices, motor and fan shafts will not require finish painting unless otherwise specified.
 - a. Do not paint over any code-required labels, such as Underwriters' Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name, or nomenclature plates.
 - b. Remove all paint, coating, or splatter inadvertently placed on these surfaces.
 - c. Protect all adjacent areas, equipment, automobiles, and similar items not intended to be painted from splatter, overspray, spillage, etc.
6. Surfaces to receive chemical coatings are not included in this specification.
7. Other Surfaces: Do not paint sprinkler heads, fire detection heads, integrally colored stucco, brick masonry, cast stone, stone masonry, or architectural precast concrete, unless otherwise specified.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASTM D16 - Definitions of terms relating to paint, varnish, lacquer, and related products.
- B. ASTM D4541 – Coating Adhesion Testing
- C. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC), Volume 1 and 2, most current versions.
- D. ASTM D3276, “Standard Guide for Painting Inspectors (Metal Substrates)
- E. ASTM B499, D1400 – Dry Film Thickness
- F. ASTM B468 - Hardness

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Conform to ANSI/ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with all federal, state, and local health and fire regulations when handling and applying paint and coating products.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information including paint label analysis, surface preparation and application instructions for each material proposed for use. Indicate the surfaces to which each material is to be applied.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Submit a written certification from the paint manufacturer that materials furnished for the work meet or exceed specified requirements.
- C. Prepare a detailed painting schedule. List each Painting System to be used by Painting System Number, define extent and limits of each system and colors (by name and number) where appropriate.
- D. Samples: Submit for approval the following:
 1. Paint samples for ENGINEER's review of color and texture only. Compliance with all other requirements is the exclusive responsibility of the CONTRACTOR. Provide a listing of the material and application for each coat of each finish sample.
 2. Piping and Equipment Identification:
 3. Submit to the ENGINEER for approval, a sample of a tag proposed and the manufacturer's standard color chart and letter styles. Tags shall have stamped on them the information shown

on the valve schedules. Information on the type of coding system to be used shall be furnished to the CONTRACTOR by the OWNER.

E. Shop Drawings: Submit for approval the following:

1. Copies of manufacturer's technical information, including paint label analysis and application instructions for each material proposed for use.
2. Copies of CONTRACTOR's proposed protection procedures in each area of the Work.
3. List each material and cross-reference to the specific paints and finish system and application. Identify by manufacturer's catalog number and general
4. Copies of manufacturer's complete color charts for each coating system.
5. Pipe Markers: Copies of manufacturer's technical brochure, including color chart and list of standard markers.

F. Maintenance Manual: Upon completion of the Work, furnish copies of a detailed maintenance manual including the following information:

1. Product name and number.
2. Name, address and telephone number of manufacturer and local distributor.
3. Detailed procedures for routine maintenance and cleaning.
4. Detailed procedures for light repairs such as dents, scratches and staining.

G. Certificates: Submit for approval the following:

1. Certificates stating that materials meet or exceed Specification requirements.
2. Certificate stating that all coatings are compatible with substrate specified, and factory or field applied prime coats.

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver all materials to the jobsite in original, new, and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:

1. Name or title of material.
2. Fed. Spec. number, if applicable.
3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
4. Manufacturer's name.
5. Contents by volume, for major pigment and vehicle constituents.
6. Thinning instructions.
7. Application instructions.
8. Color name and number.

B. Store paint materials and painting tools and equipment, including solvents and cleaning material, in a well-ventilated, dry area away from high heat. Do not store in buildings or structures in use or being constructed, nor leave overnight therein. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for the safe storage of paints and solvents.

C. Take precautions to prevent fire hazards and spontaneous combustion.

1.8 SAFETY

- A. Make all necessary provisions regarding materials, equipment, personnel, procedures, and practices, to assure that the work is done safely and that the working area is maintained free of all health and safety hazards.
- B. Observe manufacturer's health and safety precautions when storing, handling, and applying coating materials and cleanup materials containing solvents and/or chemical ingredients.
- C. Direct personnel's attention to all product warnings and information given on the labels of all products.
- D. Ensure that personnel mixing and applying coating materials are equipped with adequate protective clothing and devices (including respirators).
- E. Permit no smoking in the working area.
- F. Permit no item which may produce sparks or open flames in the immediate working area.
- G. Post warning signs outside of the work to apprise personnel of the hazards in the area. Erect barriers where necessary.
- H. Return partially used coating materials that are to be retained to their original containers at the completion of each workday. Tightly reseal containers, wipe material spills, clean and return the containers to the designated storage area.
- I. Remove waste coating materials and contaminated disposable items from the job site and dispose of them at the completion of each workday. Dispose of all items and materials in strict accordance with local, state, and federal regulations.

1.9 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Apply water-base paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and the surrounding air temperatures are between 50 degrees F and 90 degrees F unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturers printed instructions.
- B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and the surrounding air temperatures are between 45 degrees F and 95 degrees F unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturers printed instructions.
- C. Do not apply paint in rain, fog or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds 85%; or to damp or wet surfaces, unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
- D. Painting may be continued during inclement weather only if the areas and surfaces to be painted are enclosed and heated within the temperature limits specified by the paint manufacturer during application and drying periods.
- E. Exercise caution when attempting to paint in windy conditions. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for all damage caused by windblown paint and overspray

1.10 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. 01 22 00 – Measurement and Payment
- B. 33 11 10 – Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings
- C. 33 11 11 – Stainless Steel Pipe and Fittings
- D. 33 11 12 – Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Ductile Iron Fittings
- E. 33 11 15 – HDPE Pipe for Sanitary Sewer
- F. 33 12 00 – Valves and Appurtenances

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COLORS AND FINISHES

- A. Paint colors, surface treatments, gloss, and finishes are indicated or specified in the "schedules" of the contract documents. Color and gloss not indicated or specified shall match the OWNER's existing color scheme.
- B. Final acceptance of colors will be from samples applied on the job which are acceptable to the OWNER.
- C. Paint Coordination: Review other sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of total coatings system for various substrates. Furnish information to manufacturer's, fabricators, suppliers and others where necessary on the characteristics of the finish materials to be used, to ensure compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required.

2.2 UNDERCOATS AND THINNERS

- A. Undercoats: Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats.
- B. Thinners: Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer and use only within recommended limits.

2.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER'S

- A. All coating references herein are to Tnemec Co., Inc., Ameron, or Devoe Protective Coatings. All coatings to be in contact with potable water must be rated NSF approved for potable water.
- B. Furnish all coating materials by a single manufacturer. Solvent, thinners, and other miscellaneous materials can be supplied by the same manufacturer or by a supplier approved by the manufacturer.

2.4 PAINTING SYSTEMS

- A. Provide a minimum dry film thickness, noted as D.F.T., for the applications listed in the schedule of finishes.
- B. Touch-up shop-applied and field applied prime coats wherever damaged or bare and keep touched-up as necessary before and after installation or erection of the items, to maintain protection of the metal from rust and corrosion. Clean and touch-up with the same type of primer as initially used.
- C. Note: Color for all surfaces in contact with potable water to be white or ivory to conform to State of Georgia, EPA, and FDA Regulations for contact with potable water.

2.5 SCHEDULE OF FINISHES

- A. Ferrous Steel and Ductile Iron Piping

- 1. Exterior of pipe crossings:

System:	Zinc / Epoxy / Fluoropolymer
First Coat:	Series 90-97 Tneme-Zinc
D.F.T. (Mils):	2.5 – 3.5
Second Coat:	Series 66 Hi-Build Epoxoline
D.F.T. (Mils):	4.0 – 6.0
Third Coat:	Series 1072 Fluoronar
D.F.T. (Mils):	2.0 – 3.0

Total Coats: 3.0
Min D.F.T. (Mils): 9.0

*ASTM B 117 Salt Fog Spray: With a 1/8" scribe, Zinc Aromatic Urethane Primer cannot have more than 1% rusting on plane after 50,000 hours exposure.

2. Exterior of pipes for outdoor exposure:

System: Epoxy / Polyurethane
First Coat: Series 66 Hi-Build Epoxoline
D.F.T. (Mils): 3.0 - 5.0
Second Coat: Series 66 Hi-Build Epoxoline
D.F.T. (Mils): 2.0 - 3.0
Third Coat: Series 73U Endura-Shield
D.F.T. (Mils): 2.0 - 3.0
Total Coats: 3.0
Min D.F.T. (Mils): 9.0

3. Exterior of pipe for indoor applications:

System: Epoxy
First Coat: Series 66, High-Build Epoxoline
D.F.T. (Mils): 3.0 - 5.0
Second Coat: Series 66, High-Build Epoxoline
D.F.T. (Mils): 4.0 - 6.0
Total Coats: 2.0
Min D.F.T. (Mils): 9.0

4. Interior piping in contact with potable water:

System: Zinc / Epoxy / Epoxy
First Coat: Series 94-H2O Hydro-Zinc
D.F.T. (Mils): 2.5 - 3.5
First Coat: Series 20, Pota-Pox
D.F.T. (Mils): 3.0 - 5.0
Second Coat: Series 20, Pota-Pox
D.F.T. (Mils): 4.0 - 6.0
Total Coats: 3.0
Min D.F.T. (Mils): 9.0

B. Plastic Pipe

1. Interior (Non-exposed Outdoors)

System: Epoxy-Polyamide
First Coat: Series 66 High-Build Epoxoline
D.F.T. (Mils.): 2.0 - 3.0
Second Coat: Series 73U Endura-Shield
D.F.T. (Mils.): 2.0 - 3.0
Total Coats: 2.0
Total D.F.T. (Mils.): 4.0

2.6 PIPING AND EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Identification Signs:

1. Piping - Lettering of Titles:

- a. Letter size for piping inside the water and wastewater plant sites only, shall be as indicated in the following table:

<u>Outside Diameter of Pipe or Covering</u>	<u>Size of Legend Letters</u>
3/4-in to 1-1/4 in	1/2-in
1-1/2 in to 2-in	3/4-in
2-1/2 in to 6-in	1-1/2-in
8-in to 10-in	2-1/2-in
Over 10-in	3-in

- b. Letter type shall be Gothic Capital, upper case. Arrow shall match letter type and size. Colors of lettering and backgrounds must match colors listed below.
- c. Piping outside the plant facilities shall NOT be labelled.

2. Sign Materials:

- a. Signs and arrows shall be pressure sensitive vinyl tape with pressure sensitive vinyl tape banding. Banding in humid areas, as determined by the ENGINEER shall be stainless steel.
- b. Product and Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:
- 1) Opti-Code Special Markers by Seton NamePlate Corporation.
 - 2) Custom Self-sticking Marker System by W.H. Brady Company.
 - 3) Or equal.

3. Titles for Equipment:

- a. Titles shall be provided on all equipment using 1-inch-high letters same style and materials as specified above. Where more than one piece of the equipment item to be titled exists, the items shall be numbered consecutively as indicated on the mechanical drawings or as directed by the OWNER. Titles shall be composed in more than one line if required and justified on the left-hand side as follows:

PUMP NO. "X"

4. Legend for Pipe Identification Signs: The identification signs shall have the following words or abbreviations in the color combinations designated to identify the pipeline service.

PIPE/DUCT WORK IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

<u>Legend</u>	<u>Service Line</u>	<u>Color Code</u>	
		<u>Lettering</u>	<u>Background</u>
Diesel Oil	Diesel Oil Line	White	Brown
Drain - *	Drain Line	*	*
Electrical	Electrical Conduit	Black	Light Green
Eng. Exhaust	Engine Exhaust	Black	Orange
Exh. Blow off	Exhaust Silencer	*	*
Blow off	Blowoff	*	*
Diesel Oil	Diesel Oil Fill	Black	Yellow
Inst. Air	Instrument Air	Black	Green
Lube Fill	Lubricating Oil Fill	White	Brown

Potable Water	Potable Water	Black	Blue
Sump - *	Sump Pump - *	*	*
Vent - *	Vent - *	*	*
Vent. Air	Ventilating Air	Black	White
Water - NPR	Nonpotable	Black	Green
Reclaim	Reclaim Water	Black	Pantone Purple

* Where shown, specified or required, the legend for blow off, drain, metering, sump, vent and similar lines shall also include the equipment, structure or identification number to which the service applies and shall be the same color combination as the service lines.

5. Legend for Nameplates:

- a. Nameplates for equipment and structures shall be in the same color combinations as the medium they service. Legends for nameplates shall follow the terminology designated. The nameplates shall include, but not be limited to, the following representative lists of nameplate legends and appropriate color combinations to which the equipment identification numbers shall be added.

NAMEPLATES

<u>Legend</u>		<u>Color Code</u>	
<u>First Line</u>	<u>Second Line</u>	<u>Lettering</u>	<u>Background</u>
Exhaust Fan	*	White	Charcoal
Heat & Vent.	Unit *	Black	White
Booster Pump	No. *	Black	Gray
Blower	No. *	White	Charcoal
Air Filtration	Unit *	White	Charcoal
Max. Loading	2 Ton	Black	Yellow
Standby Generator	*	Black	Light Green
Sump Pump		Black	Gray

* The legend on these nameplates shall also include the appropriate number designation for such equipment and structures as shown on the Contract Drawings or as furnished by the OWNER.

B. Additional Signs and Nameplates:

1. In addition to the legends specified herein, the ENGINEER may order the CONTRACTOR to furnish and install additional identification signs, arrows and nameplates at no additional cost to the OWNER. Such additional signs may be requested near completion of the Work and shall be limited to no more than (5) signs for each of the types specified. The legends and color combinations for additional signs shall conform to the requirements specified herein.

C. Legend for Valve Tags:

1. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for furnishing and installing tags for all valves required for his own work. CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ENGINEER a valve schedule containing all valves, required for his work. The schedule shall contain for each valve, the location, type, a number, words to identify the valve's function, type of operator and the normal operating position. The information contained in the valve schedules shall be coded on the tags in a system provided by the ENGINEER. Each valve shall be coded and identified by the ENGINEER utilizing a combination of up to twelve letters and numbers.

D. Colors:

1. Standard Colors: Pipeline signs, equipment nameplates and finish coats of paint for pipe lines and equipment shall be coded in basic colors. Colors shall be brilliant, distinctive shades matching the following safety colors in accordance with ANSI Z53.1 color specifications for safety colors and other basic colors as hereinafter specified.

Table of Standard Colors

<u>Color</u>	<u>Designation</u>
White	Safety
Yellow	Safety
Orange	Safety
Red	Safety
Black	Safety
Blue	Safety
Green	Safety
Gray	ANSI No. 61
Brown	*
Light Green	**
Light Blue	***

- * The color "Brown" for paints shall be equivalent to KOP-COAT Dark Brown 318 or Tnemec Antique Brown 2006.
- ** The color "Light Green" for paints shall be equivalent to KOP-COAT vista Green 365 or Tnemec April Green 2034.
- *** The color "Blue" for paints shall be equivalent to Tnemec Teardrop Blue BB72.

2. Color of Pipelines (if included in scope of work):

- a. All pipelines and equipment shall be painted in conformity with the requirements of this section. The color of the final coats of paint shall be color-coded in accordance with the following
- b. General Color Code: Unless otherwise specified, the following color code should be used. Where discrepancies arise, utilize color scheme as outlined in the Recommended Standards for Water Works, published by the Great Lakes – Upper Mississippi Board of the State Public Health and Environmental Managers (see attached Tnemec Color System Material Identification):

WATER LINES

<u>Pipe Line</u>	<u>Color</u>
Permeate	Medium blue
Raw	Olive Green
Filtered Water	Light blue
Settled or Clarified	Aqua
Finished or Potable	Dark Blue
Concentrate (RO & NF)	Brown
Clearwell Recirculation Line	Gray
Clearwell Overflow Line	Brown

CHEMICAL LINES

<u>Pipe Line</u>	<u>Color</u>
Alum or Primary Coagulant	Orange
Ammonia	White
Caustic	Yellow/Green Band
Chlorine (Gas and Solution)	Yellow
Membrane Cleaning Solution	Orange
Fluoride	Light Blue/Red Band
Lime Slurry	Light Green
Phosphate Compounds	Light Green/Red Band
Polymers or Coagulant Aids	Orange/Green Band
Sulfuric Acid	Yellow/Red Band
Scale inhibitor	Green

WASTE LINES

Backwash Waste	Light Brown
Sludge/Mixed Liquor	Dark Brown
Raw/Screened Sewage	Dark Gray
Secondary Effluent	Light Brown/Dark Blue Band
Filtered Effluent	Light Brown/Light Blue Band
Reuse	Pantone Purple/Lavender

OTHER

<u>Pipe Line</u>	<u>Color</u>
Compressed Air	Dark Green
Fuel Oil/Diesel Oil	Yellow
Engine Exhaust	Orange
Ventilating Air Equipment	White/Match Adjacent
Gas	Red
Other Lines	Light Gray

- c. Vents and drains shall be in the same color combination as the contents of equipment vented and drained.
- d. The color of the final coats shall match as closely as possible without custom blending, the color tabulated under Background for the specific pipeline service as given in the General Color Code tabulated previously.
- e. Where aluminum or stainless steel is specified for pipe, duct work or insulated jackets the exterior shall not be painted.
- f. Flanges, flexible couplings, valves and fittings shall be painted with the foregoing color code.

2.7 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- A. General: Chemically curing elastomeric sealants of types indicated, complying with ASTM C 920, including specific Type, Grade, Class, and Uses indicated, as well as all other requirements specified.
 - 1. Where movement capability exceeding that measured by ASTM C 920 is specified, sealant shall withstand the total movement indicated while remaining in compliance with the other

requirements specified, when tested in accord with ASTM C 719, with base joint width measured at the time of application.

B. One-Part Non-sag Low-Modulus Urethane Sealant: Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, plus movement capability of 50 percent in both extension and compression.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Tremco, Inc.
- b. Sika Corporation
- c. Sonneborn
- d. Pecora Corp.

C. One-Part, Non-sag Polysulfide Synthetic Rubber Sealant: FS TT-S-00230C, Type II, Class A.

- 1. Joint Movement Range: 25 - 40 percent.
- 2. Service Life: 10 - 20 years.
- 3. Ultimate Tensile Strength: 85 - 120 psi.
- 4. Shore-A Hardness: 30 - 34 at 75 degree F, and 50 percent relative humidity.
- 5. Color: As selected by Architect.
- 6. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Pecora Corp.
 - b. Tremco, Inc.
 - c. Sonneborn

D. Two-Part, Non-sag Polysulfide Synthetic Rubber Sealant: FS TT-S-00227 EOC, Type I, Class B.

- 1. Joint Movement Range: 25 - 50 percent.
- 2. Service Life: 10 - 20 years.
- 3. Ultimate Tensile Strength: 120 - 770 psi.
- 4. Shore-A Hardness: 15 - 50 at 75 degree F, and 50 percent relative humidity.
- 5. Color: As selected by Architect.
- 6. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Pecora Corp.
 - b. Grace Construction Products
 - c. Sonneborn
 - d. Tremco, Inc.
 - e. W.R. Meadows

2.8 LATEX SEALANTS

A. Acrylic-Latex Emulsion Sealant: One-part, non-sag, mildew-resistant, colored, paintable; complying with ASTM C 834.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD OBSERVATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer. Do not paint over conditions detrimental to the formation of a durable paint bond and film.

- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions otherwise detrimental to the formation of a durable paint film.
- D. Provide all necessary equipment, labor, rigging, lighting and other equipment to facilitate inspections.
- E. The ENGINEER may inspect the Work at any time for compliance with the requirements of the specifications.
- F. The ENGINEER reserves the right to approve each phase of the Work before further work is done, to halt all Work deemed to be improper or not in compliance with the specification, and to require the CONTRACTOR to promptly correct all improper practices or deficient Work.
- G. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for any expenses incurred in association with corrective measures required as the result of improper practices and/or defective or deficient work.

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide adequate explosion - proof lighting sufficient to illuminate clearly the working area without shadows during all surface preparation and coating operations.
- B. Maintain adequate and continuous explosion - proof ventilation in confined areas during all surface preparation and coating operations and during all recoat and curing periods. Provide ventilation of sufficient capacity to maintain a clear atmosphere that is well below explosive and toxic limits. Arrange the ventilation system, including all fans and temporary duct work, so that no still air spaces exist in any area.
- C. Heating devices used to create and/or maintain temperature conditions in compliance with the specification requirements are to be explosion proof and of the type that do not exhaust sooty or oily residues or any other contaminants into the air. Heating devices are not to be used when existing temperature and humidity conditions may create dew point conditions.
- D. Use equipment that is explosion proof and non-sparking. Spray equipment must be recommended by or acceptable to the coatings manufacturer.
- E. Apply caulking material only after the last coat of paint has been applied and has dried hard. Caulking material used must be of a type that is compatible with the specified coating system.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Perform all preparation and cleaning procedures as specified herein and in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions for each particular substrate and atmospheric condition.
 - 2. Remove all hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place and not to be finish painted or provide surface applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting operations. Remove, if necessary, for the complete painting of the items and adjacent surfaces. Following completion of painting of each space or area, reinstall the removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
 - 3. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease with clean cloths and cleaning solvents prior to mechanical cleaning. Program the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
 - 4. No interior painting (if required) shall be started until the structure has been enclosed, ventilated and thoroughly dried out. Apply materials under adequate illumination and

ventilation. Special fans shall be provided when natural ventilation is insufficient and if required, facemasks shall be provided for the painters. Written consent of the ENGINEER will be required before building fans may be used. Maintain temperature of rooms at 65°F minimum where varnish, lacquer or enamel is being applied and at 50°F minimum during other painting and finishing. No exterior painting shall be started in rainy, snowy, damp, or frosty weather, or until surfaces are thoroughly dry. Exterior painting shall be done only when air temperature is 40°F or above and only in dry weather. Allow exterior paints and finishes to dry at least forty-eight hours between coats. Allow interior paints to dry at least twenty-four hours between coats. Allow enamels, lacquers and varnishes to dry at least forty-eight hours between coats. Dust well before succeeding coat is applied. Allow additional drying time if conditions warrant to assure that all coats are perfectly dry before applying succeeding coats. Remove or protect during painting all finish hardware, accessories, fixtures, and similar items installed prior to painting and not required to be painted. If removed, carefully replace, and adjust on completion of painting. All work shall be performed by experienced and competent painters in conformance with the requirements of the specifications.

5. All surfaces which were not shop painted or which were improperly shop painted, and all abraded or rusted shop painted surfaces, which are to be painted, as determined by the ENGINEER, shall be prepared as specified below.

B. Ferrous Metals:

1. Clean ferrous surfaces including structural steel and miscellaneous metal to be shop primed, of all oil, grease, dirt, mill scale and other foreign matter by near-white blast cleaning complying with SSPC-SP 10.
2. Clean submerged ferrous surfaces including structural steel and miscellaneous metal to be shop primed, of all oil, grease, dirt, mill scale and other foreign matter by white blasting complying with SSPC-SP 5.
3. Clean non-submerged, ferrous surfaces that have not been shop-coated of all oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale and other foreign substances by near-white blast cleaning, complying with SSPC-SP 10.
4. Clean submerged ferrous surfaces that have not been shop-coated or that, in the opinion of the ENGINEER, have been improperly shop coated, of all oil, grease, dirt, mill scale and other foreign matter by white blasting complying with SSPC-SP 5.
5. Treat bare and blasted or pickled clean metal with metal treatment wash coat, prior to priming only if recommended by the paint manufacturer.
6. Touch-up shop-applied prime coats, which have damaged or bare areas, with primer recommended by the coating manufacturer after commercial blasting complying with SSPC-SP 6.

C. Nonferrous Metal Surfaces: Clean nonferrous metal surfaces in accordance with the coating system manufacturer's instructions for the type of service, metal substrate, and application required.

D. Galvanized Surfaces:

1. Clean free of oil and surface contaminants with a non-petroleum-based solvent, recommended by the coating manufacturer, complying with SSPC-SP 1. Build an angular profile of 1.5 mils or greater before application.
2. Do not use chromate treatments on galvanized surfaces to be painted. Remove all chromate treatments by sanding or by other techniques as recommended by the paint manufacturer.

E. Ductile Iron Piping

1. Exterior: Remove all chalk, dirt, dust, mildew, and other soluble contaminants by high pressure water blast cleaning (minimum 3500 PSI, 3 to 5 gallons per minute, potable water). Abrasive Blast Clean all exposed ductile iron piping in accordance with NAPF 500-0304.

3.4 MATERIAL PREPARATION

- A. Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's direction.
- B. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage, mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
- C. Stir materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density and stir as required during the application of the materials. Do not stir surface film into the materials. Remove the film and if necessary, strain the material before using.

3.5 APPLICATION

A. General:

1. Apply paint by brush or roller. Other mechanical application techniques such as power roller, air spray, or airless spray in accordance with the manufacturer's directions and recommendations of Paint Application Specifications No. 1 in SSPC Vol. 2, where applicable shall be used only as approved by the ENGINEER. Use brushes best suited for the type of material being applied. Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high pile sheep's wool as recommended by the paint manufacturer for material and texture required.
2. The number of coats and paint film thickness required is the same regardless of the application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has completely dried.
3. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through the final coat of paint, until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. This is of particular importance regarding intense primary accent colors. Ensure that all surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
4. Paint aluminum parts in contact with dissimilar materials as specified with appropriate primer.
5. Omit field primer on metal surfaces, which have been shop primed; touch-up paint shop prime coats only when approved by ENGINEER.
6. Use of thinners at any time shall have approval of the ENGINEER.

- B. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply each material at not less than the manufacturer's recommended spreading rate and provide total dry film thickness as specified. Apply extra coat if required to obtain specified total dry film thickness.

C. Scheduling Painting:

1. Apply the first-coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
2. Allow sufficient time between successive coatings to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and the application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.

- D. Prime Coats: Recoat primed and sealed walls and ceilings where there is evidence of holiday (thinning) or unsealed areas in first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects caused by insufficient sealing.

- E. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage.
- F. Brush Application:
 - 1. Brush-out and work all brush coats onto the surfaces in an even film. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable. Neatly draw all glass and color break lines.
 - 2. Brush apply all primer or first coats, unless otherwise permitted to use mechanical applicators.
- G. Mechanical Applicators:
 - 1. Use mechanical methods for paint application when permitted by governing ordinances, paint manufacturer, and approved by ENGINEER. If permitted, limit to only those surfaces impracticable for brush applications.
 - 2. Limit roller applications, if approved by the ENGINEER, to interior wall finishes for second and third coats. Apply each roller coat to provide the equivalent hiding as brush-applied coats.
 - 3. Confine spray application to metal framework, siding, decking, wire mesh and similar surfaces where hand brushwork would be inferior and to other surfaces specifically recommended by paint manufacturer.
 - 4. Wherever spray application is used, apply each coat to provide the equivalent hiding of brush-applied coats. Do not double back with spray equipment for the purpose of building up film thickness of 2 coats in one pass.
- H. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint Work not in compliance with specified requirements as required by the ENGINEER.
- I. Painted Work:
 - 1. Undercoats shall be of approximate shade of final coat, but each coat shall be of slightly different tint. Each coat shall be inspected and approved before application of the succeeding coats, otherwise no credit for coat applied will be given and the work in question shall be recoated.
 - 2. Finished surface shall be uniform in finish and color and free from brush marks, sagging, rippling and other imperfections. Should any coat be judged unsatisfactory, the coat shall be sandpapered or otherwise cleaned off and another coat applied. If the undercoating is disturbed, complete refinishing will be required.
 - 3. Finish all returns, edges and recesses which will be exposed in the finished work and which will be seen from any angle to match the adjacent work.
 - 4. Edges of paint or finish adjoining other materials or colors shall be sharp and clean without overlapping. Should workmanship be found defective, proper preparatory work shall be done and additional coats applied as necessary to give a finish in accordance with specified requirements.
- J. After completion of each coat of paint, CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER/ENGINEER. After inspection, checking of film thickness and approval by ENGINEER, proceed with the succeeding coat. CONTRACTOR shall purchase for the ENGINEER two new wet-film and one new dry-film thickness gages for checking the film thickness and one set of visual standards to check surface preparation.
 - 1. Product and Manufacturer: Provide the following:
 - a. Micro Test 09901, Model FM-III.

- b. Visual Standards - ASTM D 2200, Swedish Standards. Additional coats shall be applied, if required, to produce the specified film thickness.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Furnish and lay drop cloths in all areas where painting work is being done to protect floors and all other adjacent work and materials from defacement.
- B. Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, from the Work of this Section. Leave all such work undamaged. Correct all damages by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to the ENGINEER.
- C. Provide "Wet Paint" signs as required to protect newly painted finishes. Remove all temporary protective wrappings provided for protection of this contract and other contracts after completion of painting operations.
- D. Lead and Asbestos Protection Must be performed by a company certified to perform Hazardous paint removal and remediation. All existing paint removal must be tested for asbestos content and protection means and methods in place to prevent any overcarry of material during sand blasting and removal. Coating Applicator must have experience with asbestos removal and be abatement certified.

3.7 CLEAN-UP

- A. During the progress of the Work, remove from the site all discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at the end of each workday.
- B. Upon completion of painting Work, clean all paint-spattered surfaces, remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.
- C. At the completion of work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces as determined by the ENGINEER.

3.8 PAINTING AND COATING SCHEDULE

- A. Equipment, machinery, and metal surfaces, except stainless steel or aluminum and others outlined herein, shall be painted including piping and conduit. Those items of machinery and equipment which are furnished with factory finish shall not be painted in the field if finish is intact and unmarred; however, if the finish is damaged in any way, it shall be touched up or repainted as directed by the ENGINEER.

3.9 WARRANTY

- A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the project system and, any Work is found to be defective, CONTRACTOR shall promptly, without cost to OWNER and in accordance with OWNER'S written instructions, either correct such defective Work, or, if it has been rejected by OWNER, remove it from the site and replace it with nondefective Work. If CONTRACTOR does not promptly comply with terms of such instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, OWNER may have the defective Work corrected or the rejected Work removed and replaced, and all direct and indirect costs of such removal and replacement, including compensation for additional professional services, will be charged to the CONTRACTOR.
- B. All warranties must comply with OWNER'S Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 96 00

HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of high-performance coating systems on the following substrates:
 - 1. Exterior Substrates:
 - a. Concrete, vertical surfaces.
 - b. Clay masonry.
 - c. Steel.
 - d. Wood.
 - 2. Interior Substrates:
 - a. Concrete, vertical and horizontal surfaces.
 - b. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
 - c. Steel.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
- B. Samples: For each type of coating system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each coating system indicated to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each coating system.
 - a. Wall and Ceiling Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 - 2. Tnemec.
 - 3. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.

2.2 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
 - 3. Products shall be of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.
- C. Colors: As indicated in color schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
 - 3. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 4. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and coating systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce coating systems indicated.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
- B. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

3.4 EXTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Vertical Surfaces: (PT-5)

1. Epoxy System:

- a. Prime Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Epoxy, gloss.

1) Worldly Gray

B. Clay Masonry Substrates: (PT-5)

1. Epoxy System:

- a. Prime Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Epoxy, gloss.

1) Worldly Gray

C. CMU Substrates: (PT-5)

1. Epoxy System:

- a. Block Filler: Block filler, epoxy.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Epoxy, gloss.

1) Worldly Gray

D. Steel Substrates:

1. Epoxy System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, epoxy, anti-corrosive, for metal.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, high build, low gloss.
- c. Topcoat: Epoxy, gloss.

E. Wood Substrates: Wood trim (PT-5)

1. Pigmented Polyurethane System:

- a. Prime Coat: Polyurethane, two component, pigmented, gloss, matching topcoat.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Polyurethane, two component, pigmented, gloss, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Polyurethane, two component, pigmented, gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6).

1) Worldly Gray

3.5 INTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Vertical Surfaces: (PT-1)
 - 1. Epoxy System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Epoxy, gloss.
- B. Concrete Substrates, Horizontal Surfaces.
 - 1. Epoxy System: (SC) (PT-2)
 - a. Prime Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Epoxy, gloss.
 - 1) Refer to Room Finish Legend for color selections.
- C. CMU Substrates: (PT-1)
 - 1. Epoxy System:
 - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Epoxy, gloss.
- D. Steel Substrates: (PT-1), (PT-2) and (PT-3)
 - 1. Epoxy System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, epoxy, anti-corrosive, for metal.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Epoxy, gloss.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 44 16
FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ansul; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
 - b. Badger Fire Protection; a Carrier company.
 - c. J. L. Industries, Inc.; Activar Construction Products Group, Inc.
 - 2. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Regular Dry-Chemical Type <FE>: UL-rated <2A> nominal capacity, with sodium bicarbonate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Install fire extinguishers in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- B. Certified TAB reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.
- B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms.

- D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."
- E. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- F. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- H. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- I. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

- J. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance", NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems", or SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - 2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- D. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- E. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

- F. Check for airflow blockages.
- G. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- H. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
 - 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 - 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 - 6. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 - 7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- C. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
 1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Efficiency rating.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record compressor data.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
 1. Nameplate data.
 2. Airflow.
 3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
 4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
 5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
 6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
- B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 3. Airflow.
 4. Air pressure drop.

5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.9 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.10 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

3.11 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 1. Fan curves.
 2. Manufacturers' test data.
 3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:

- a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
- 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 - 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 - 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 - 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - e. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
- 1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 - 2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 - 3. Position of balancing devices.

3.12 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 23 00

REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Refrigerant pipes and fittings.
 - 2. Refrigerant piping valves and specialties.
 - 3. Refrigerants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve, refrigerant piping, and refrigerant piping specialty.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show piping size and piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.
 - 2. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."
- B. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:
 - 1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
 - 2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
 - 3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
- F. Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
 - 2. End Connections: Socket ends.
 - 3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-long assembly.
 - 4. Working Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
 - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.3 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
 - 1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
 - 2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
 - 3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
 - 4. Seat: Nylon.
 - 5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
 - 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 - 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- B. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with AHRI 750.
 - 1. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.

2. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
 3. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
 4. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F
 5. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
 6. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
 7. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig or 450 psig
- C. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:
1. Body: Forged brass.
 2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
 3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in parts per million (ppm).
 4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
 5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- D. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with AHRI 730.
1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
 2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
 3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina or charcoal.
 4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
 5. End Connections: Socket.
 6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
 7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
 8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- E. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with AHRI 730.
1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
 2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
 3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina or charcoal.
 4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
 5. End Connections: Socket.
 6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
 7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig
 8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

2.4 REFRIGERANTS

- A. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-134a

- A. Suction Lines: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
- B. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
- C. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type L, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

- A. Suction Lines: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
- B. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: Copper, Type L, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
- C. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type ACR annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
- D. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type K, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

3.3 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

- A. Install diaphragm packless valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.
- B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.
- C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.
- D. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.
- E. Install a full-size, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.
- F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.
- G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
 - 1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.

2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
 3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.
- H. Install safety relief valves where required by 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.
- I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.
- J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for the device being protected:
1. Solenoid valves.
 2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
 4. Compressor.
- K. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.
- L. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.
- M. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- K. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection.
- L. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.
- M. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.
- N. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
 - 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 - 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- O. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.
- P. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
 - 1. Use Type BCuP (copper-phosphorus) alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
 - 2. Use Type BAg (cadmium-free silver) alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

3.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
 2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- B. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.
 2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.
 3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.
 4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
- C. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
 2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
 3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
 - b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
 - c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
 - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 SYSTEM CHARGING

- A. Charge system using the following procedures:
1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
 2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
 3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
 4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.
- B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.
- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
 - 1. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
 - 2. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
 - 3. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
 - 4. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.
- E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 34 23

HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corporation.
 - 2. Aerovent; a division of Twin City Fan Companies, Ltd.
 - 3. American Coolair Corporation.
 - 4. Ammerman; Millennium Equipment.
 - 5. Breidert Air Products.
 - 6. Carnes Company.
 - 7. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 8. Loren Cook Company.
 - 9. PennBarry.

- B. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone in detail drawing used as aluminum.
 - 1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains and grease collector.
 - 2. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.
- C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.
- D. Belt Drives:
 - 1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
 - 2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
 - 3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
 - 4. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
 - 5. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
- E. Accessories:
 - 1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
 - 2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch (13-mm) mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
 - 3. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
- F. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
 - 1. Configuration: Built-in cant and mounting flange.
 - 2. Overall Height: 16 inches.
 - 3. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation.
 - 4. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
 - 5. Metal Liner: Aluminum.

2.2 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors.
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
- B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.
- B. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust belt tension.

6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 81 26

SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
 - 2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period:
 - a. For Compressor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. For Parts: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. For Labor: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

2.2 INDOOR UNITS 5 TONS OR LESS

- A. Concealed Evaporator-Fan Components:
1. Chassis: Galvanized steel (provide aluminum housing if available) with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
 2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
 3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded copper fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
 4. Water Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch; leak tested to 300 psig underwater; with a two-position control valve.
 5. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
 6. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
 7. Fan Motors:
 - a. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 - b. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.
 8. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
 9. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.
 10. Condensate Drain Pans:
 - a. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
 - b. Single-wall, stainless-steel sheet.

- c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on both ends of pan.
 - 1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1.
 - 2) Unit shall be provided with condensate drain with proper sloping.
- d. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
- e. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

- 1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
- 2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
 - a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
 - b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
 - c. Refrigerant: R-410A.
 - d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.
- 3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
- 4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
- 5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
- 6. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F.
- 7. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.
- B. Thermostat: Wireless infrared functioning to remotely control compressor and evaporator fan, with the following features:
 - 1. Compressor time delay.
 - 2. 24-hour time control of system stop and start.
 - 3. Liquid-crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
 - 4. Fan-speed selection including auto setting.
- C. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.

- D. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.
- E. Drain Hose: For condensate.
- F. Monitoring:
 - 1. Monitor constant and variable motor loads.
 - 2. Monitor variable-frequency-drive operation.
 - 3. Monitor economizer cycle.
 - 4. Monitor cooling load.
 - 5. Monitor air distribution static pressure and ventilation air volumes.

2.5 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Cooling Capacity: REFER TO DRAWINGS
- B. Heating Capacity: REFER TO DRAWINGS
- C. Auxiliary Heating Capacity: REFER TO DRAWINGS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- C. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.
- D. Install and connect pre-charged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
 - 1. Water Coil Connections: Connect hydronic piping to supply and return coil connections with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.

2. Remote, Water-Cooled Condenser Connections: Connect hydronic piping to supply and return connections with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.
- B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 82 39

UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Propeller Fan Unit Heaters with Electric-Resistance Heating Coils

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:** Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:** Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
1. Plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 2. Location and size of each field connection.
 3. Equipment schedules to include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.**
- D. Operation and maintenance data.**

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:** Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:** Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance:** Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Berko Electric Heating; a division of Marley Engineered Products.
 - 2. Chromalox, Inc.; a division of Emerson Electric Company.
 - 3. Indeeco.
 - 4. Markel Products; a division of TPI Corporation.
 - 5. Marley Electric Heating; a division of Marley Engineered Products.
 - 6. QMark Electric Heating; a division of Marley Engineered Products.
- B. Description: An assembly including casing, coil, fan, and motor in horizontal discharge configuration with adjustable discharge louvers.
- C. Comply with UL 2021.
- D. Cabinet: Removable panels for maintenance access to controls.
- E. Cabinet Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel applied to factory-assembled and -tested propeller unit heater before shipping.
- F. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
- G. Discharge Louver: Adjustable fin diffuser for horizontal units and conical diffuser for vertical units.
- H. Electric-Resistance Heating Elements: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free from expansion noise and 60-Hz hum, embedded in magnesium oxide refractory and sealed in steel or corrosion-resistant metallic sheath with fins no closer than 0.16 inch. Element ends shall be enclosed in terminal box. Fin surface temperature shall not exceed 550 deg F at any point during normal operation.
 - 1. Circuit Protection: One-time fuses in terminal box for over-current protection and limit controls for high-temperature protection of heaters.
 - 2. Wiring Terminations: Stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant material.
- I. Fan: Propeller type with aluminum wheel directly mounted on motor shaft in the fan venturi.
- J. Fan Motors:
 - 1. Motor Type: Permanently lubricated.
- K. Control Devices: Wall-Mount type thermostat with temperature setting and Auto/On/Off switch as indicated on drawing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.
- B. Install wall-mounting thermostats and switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.
- C. Suspend propeller unit heaters from structure with all-thread hanger rods and elastomeric hangers. Hanger rods and attachments to structure are specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- D. Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995.
- E. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- F. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC, rated 600 V or less.
3. Fire-alarm wire and cable.
4. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Sustainable
- C. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Alpha Wire; brand of Belden, Inc.
 2. Belden Inc.
 3. Encore Wire Corporation.
 4. Okonite Company (The).
 5. Southwire Company, LLC.
- C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
- E. Conductor Insulation:
1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

- A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Okonite Company (The).
 2. Service Wire Co.
 3. Southwire Company, LLC.
 4. WESCO.
- C. Standards:
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 2. Comply with UL 1569.
 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Circuits:
1. Single circuit.
 2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.
- E. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
- F. Ground Conductor: Insulated.
- G. Conductor Insulation:
1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
- H. Armor: Steel, interlocked.
- I. Jacket: PVC applied over armor.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. 3M Electrical Products.
 - 2. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - 3. Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - 4. ILSCO.
 - 5. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 6. NSi Industries LLC.
 - 7. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
- C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steeljacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
 - 1. Material: Copper.
 - 2. Type: Two hole with long barrels.
 - 3. Termination: Compression.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders:
 - 1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits:
 - 1. Copper, Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- C. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 26 05 33.13 "Conduit for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inch of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 23

CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Backboards.
 - 2. Category 5e balanced twisted pair cable.
 - 3. Balanced twisted pair cabling hardware.
 - 4. RS-485 cabling.
 - 5. Control cabling.
 - 6. Control-circuit conductors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Flame Travel and Smoke Density in Plenums: As determined by testing identical products according to NFPA 262, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products for installation in plenums with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame Travel Distance: 60 inch or less.
 - 2. Peak Optical Smoke Density: 0.5 or less.
 - 3. Average Optical Smoke Density: 0.15 or less.
- C. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Riser Cables in Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1666.
- D. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Cables in Non-Riser Applications and Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1685.

2.2 CATEGORY 5e BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE

- A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 5e cable at frequencies up to 100 MHz.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. AMP NETCONNECT; a TE Connectivity Ltd. company.
 - 2. Belden Inc.
 - 3. CommScope, Inc.
 - 4. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
 - 5. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
 - 6. West Penn Wire; brand of Belden, Inc.
- C. Standard: Comply with ICEA S-90-661, NEMA WC 63.1, and TIA-568-C.2 for Category 5e cables.
- D. Conductors: 100 ohm, No. 24 AWG solid copper.
- E. Shielding/Screening: Shielded twisted pairs (FTP).
- F. Cable Rating: Riser.
- G. Jacket: Gray thermoplastic.

2.3 BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Description: Hardware designed to connect, splice, and terminate balanced twisted pair copper communications cable.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. 3M.
 - 2. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Belden Inc.
 - 4. Berk-Tek, a Leviton Company.
 - 5. CommScope, Inc.
 - 6. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
 - 7. Hubbell Premise Wiring; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - 8. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
- C. General Requirements for Balanced Twisted Pair Cable Hardware:
 - 1. Comply with the performance requirements of Category 6.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-568-C.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools.
 - 3. Cables must be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

- D. Source Limitations: Obtain balanced twisted pair cable hardware from same manufacturer as balanced twisted pair cable, from single source.
- E. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare, integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.
- F. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.
 - 1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.
- G. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack location for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
 - 1. Features:
 - a. Universal T568A and T568B wiring labels.
 - b. Labeling areas adjacent to conductors.
 - c. Replaceable connectors.
 - d. 24 or 48 ports.
 - 2. Construction: 16-gauge steel and mountable on 19 inch equipment racks.
 - 3. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair.
- H. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in 36 inch lengths; terminated with an eight-position modular plug at each end.
 - 1. Patch cords must have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure performance. Patch cords must have latch guards to protect against snagging.
 - 2. Patch cords must have color-coded boots for circuit identification.
- I. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:
 - 1. Male; eight position; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair 100 ohm unshielded or shielded balanced twisted pair cable.
 - 2. Comply with IEC 60603-7-1, IEC 60603-7-2, IEC 60603-7-3, IEC 60603-7-4, and IEC 60603-7.5.
 - 3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.
- J. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:
 - 1. Female; eight position; modular; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair 100 ohm unshielded or shielded balanced twisted pair cable.
 - 2. Designed to snap-in to a patch panel or faceplate.
 - 3. Standards.
 - a. Category 5e, unshielded balanced twisted pair cable must comply with IEC 60603-7-2.

- b. Category 5e, shielded balanced twisted pair cable must comply with IEC 60603-7-3.
 - c. Category 6, unshielded balanced twisted pair cable must comply with IEC 60603-7-4.
 - d. Category 6, shielded balanced twisted pair cable must comply with IEC 60603-7.5.
 - e. Category 6a, unshielded balanced twisted pair cable must comply with IEC 60603-7-41.
4. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

K. Faceplate:

- 1. Two port, vertical single gang faceplates designed to mount to single gang wall boxes.
- 2. Retain "Plastic Faceplate" or "Metal Faceplate" Subparagraph below, or retain both as required to match Section 26 27 26 "Wiring Devices."
- 3. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Section 26 27 26 "Wiring Devices."
- 4. Metal Faceplate: Stainless steel, complying with requirements in Section 26 27 26 "Wiring Devices."
- 5. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of balanced twisted pair, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords.
 - a. Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.

L. Legend:

- 1. Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label.
- 2. Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

2.4 CONTROL CABLE

A. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

- 1. Multi-pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
- 2. PVC insulation.
- 3. Unshielded.
- 4. PVC jacket.
- 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.5 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- 1. Encore Wire Corporation.
- 2. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
- 3. Service Wire Co.
- 4. Southwire Company, LLC.

- B. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.
- C. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.
- D. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.
- E. Class 2 Control Circuits and Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits That Supply Critical Circuits: Circuit Integrity (CI) cable.
 - 1. Smoke control signaling and control circuits.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test balanced twisted pair cables according to TIA-568-C.2.
- B. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Test cables on receipt at Project site.
 - 1. Test each pair of twisted pair cable for open and short circuits.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS AND BOXES

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 33.13 "Conduit for Electrical Systems" for raceway selection and installation requirements for boxes, conduits, and wireways as supplemented or modified in this Section.
 - 1. Outlet boxes must be no smaller than 2 inch wide, 3 inch high, and 2-1/2 inch deep.
 - 2. Flexible metal conduit must not be used.
- B. Comply with TIA-569-D for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.
- C. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.
- D. Raceway Installation in Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on Unistrut if a single piece of unistrut is installed, or in the corner of the room if multiple unistruts are installed around perimeter walls of the room.
 2. Secure conduits to unistrut if entering the room from overhead.
 3. Extend conduits 3 inch above finished floor.
 4. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.
- E. Backboards: Install backboards with 96 inch dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
1. Comply with TIA-568-C Series of standards.
 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems."
 3. Terminate all conductors; cable must not contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
 4. Cables may not be spliced and must be continuous from terminal to terminal. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points.
 5. Cables serving a common system may be grouped in a common raceway. Install network cabling and control wiring and cable in separate raceway from power wiring. Do not group conductors from different systems or different voltages.
 6. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inch and not more than 6 inch from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
 7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before de reeling. Do not use heat lamps for heating.
 10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Monitor cable pull tensions.
 11. Support: Do not allow cables to lay on removable ceiling tiles.
 12. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed so as to not damage cables.
 13. Provide strain relief.
 14. Keep runs short. Allow extra length for connecting to terminals. Do not bend cables in a radius less than 10 times the cable OD. Use sleeves or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners and through penetrations.
 15. Ground wire must be copper, and grounding methods must comply with IEEE C2. Demonstrate ground resistance.
- C. Balanced Twisted Pair Cable Installation:
1. Comply with TIA-568-C.2.

2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch at the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:

1. Install wiring in raceways. Comply with requirements specified in Section 26 05 33.13 "Conduit for Electrical Systems."

3.4 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables. Abandoned conductors and cables are those installed that are not terminated at equipment and are not identified with a tag for future use.

3.5 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits; No 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits; No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits; No 12 AWG.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- B. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

3.7 GROUNDING

- A. For data communication wiring, comply with TIA-607-B and with BICSI TDMM, "Bonding and Grounding (Earthing)" Chapter.
- B. For control-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify data and communications system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA-606-B; label printers must use label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks complying with UL 969.
- C. Identify each wire on each end and at each terminal with a number-coded identification tag. Each wire must have a unique tag.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Visually inspect cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
 - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
- B. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1.2 Section Includes:

1. Grounding and bonding conductors.
2. Grounding and bonding clamps.
3. Grounding and bonding bushings.
4. Grounding and bonding hubs.
5. Grounding and bonding connectors.
6. Intersystem bonding bridge grounding connector.
7. Grounding and bonding busbars.
8. Grounding (earthing) electrodes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 1. For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned locations of grounding features described in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 1. Test wells.
 2. Rod electrodes.
- C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:
 1. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment Grounding Conductor:
 1. General Characteristics: 600 V, THHN/THWN-2, copper wire or cable, green color, in accordance with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. ASTM - Bare Copper Grounding and Bonding Conductor:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - b. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
2. Referenced Standards: Complying with one or more of the following:
 - a. Soft or Annealed Copper Wire: ASTM B3
 - b. Concentric-Lay Stranded Copper Conductor: ASTM B8.
 - c. Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire: ASTM B33.
 - d. 19-Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductor: ASTM B787/B787M.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING CLAMPS

A. Description: Clamps suitable for attachment of grounding and bonding conductors to grounding electrodes, pipes, tubing, and rebar. Grounding and bonding clamps specified in this article are also suitable for use with communications applications.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
 - b. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.

C. UL KDER and KDSH - Hex-Fitting-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - d. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - e. ILSCO.
 - f. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - g. Panduit Corp.
2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Two pieces with zinc-plated bolts.

- b. Clamp Material: Die-cast zinc alloy.
- c. Listed for outdoor use.

D. UL KDER and KDSH - U-Bolt-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - d. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - e. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
 - f. ILSCO.
 - g. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - h. Panduit Corp.
2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Clamp Material: Aluminum.
 - b. Listed for outdoor use.

E. UL KDER and KDSH - Strap-Type Pipe and Rod Grounding and Bonding Clamp:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - d. Panduit Corp.

F. UL KDER - Beam Grounding and Bonding Clamp:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - c. Panduit Corp.
 - d. Penn-Union Corp.; subsidiary of Nesco, Inc.
2. General Characteristics: Mechanical-type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions; with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.

G. UL KDER - Exothermically Welded Connection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.

- b. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - c. Continental Industries; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - d. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - e. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - f. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
2. General Characteristics: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING AND BONDING BUSHINGS

- A. Description: Bonding bushings connect conduit fittings, tubing fittings, threaded metal conduit, and unthreaded metal conduit to metal boxes and equipment enclosures, and have one or more bonding screws intended to provide electrical continuity between bushing and enclosure. Grounding bushings have provision for connection of bonding or grounding conductor and may or may not also have bonding screws.
- B. Performance Criteria:
- 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
- C. UL KDER - Bonding Bushing
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - d. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - e. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - 2. General Characteristics: Threaded bushing with insulated throat.
- D. UL KDER - Grounding Bushing
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

- d. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
- e. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
- 2. General Characteristics: Threaded bushing with insulated throat and mechanical-type wire terminal.

2.4 GROUNDING AND BONDING HUBS

- A. Description: Hubs with certified grounding or bonding locknut.
- B. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
- C. UL KDER - Grounding and Bonding Hub:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Arlington Industries, Inc.
 - c. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - d. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - e. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - f. Penn-Union Corp.; subsidiary of Nesco, Inc.
 - 2. General Characteristics: Insulated, gasketed, watertight hub with mechanical-type wire terminal.

2.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONNECTORS

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

- b. Grounding and Bonding Equipment for Communications: UL CCN KDSH; including UL 467.
- B. UL KDER - Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Cable Connector:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - 2. General Characteristics: Copper or copper alloy, for compression bonding of one or more conductor directly to copper busbar. Listed for direct burial.
- C. UL KDER - Lay-In Lug Mechanical-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Terminal:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - c. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
 - d. Greaves Corp.; Essex Products Group, Inc.
 - e. ILSCO.
 - 2. General Characteristics: Mechanical-type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.
- D. UL KDER - Crimped Lug Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Busbar Terminal:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
 - d. ILSCO.
 - 2. General Characteristics: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals; with long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8 or 1 inch centers for two-bolt connection to busbar.
- E. UL KDER - Crimped Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Cable Connector:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - c. ILSCO.
 - d. allG Fabrication (formerly ALT).
 - 2. General Characteristics: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to conductor when connector is compressed around conductor.

- a. Tinned copper, C and H shaped.

2.6 GROUNDING AND BONDING BUSBARS

- A. Description: Miscellaneous grounding and bonding device that serves as common connection for multiple grounding and bonding conductors.
- B. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
- C. UL KDER - Equipment Room Grounding and Bonding Busbar:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - b. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
 - c. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - d. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - e. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
 - f. Hoffman; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - g. ILSCO.
 - h. Panduit Corp.
 - 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Bus: Rectangular bar of annealed copper.
 - b. Mounting Stand-Off Insulators: Lexan or PVC.
 - 1) Comply with UL 891 for use in 600 V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.
 - 3. Options:
 - a. Dimensions: 1/4 by 4 inch in cross section; length as indicated on Drawings.required.
 - b. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide 4 inch clearance to access rear of bus. Brackets and bolts must be stainless steel.
- D. UL KDER - Rack and Cabinet Bonding Busbar:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
 - b. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
 - d. Hoffman; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - e. Panduit Corp.
2. General Characteristics:
- a. Bus: Rectangular bar of hard-drawn solid copper.
 - b. Horizontal Mounting Dimensions: Designed for mounting in 19 inch wide equipment racks or cabinets.
 - c. Vertical Mounting Dimensions: Designed for mounting in 72 inch high equipment racks or cabinets.
 - d. Predrilled Hole Pattern: Accepts connectors for grounding and bonding conductor sizes 14 AWG to 2/0 AWG.
 - e. Mounting Hardware: Stainless steel or copper-plated, for attachment to rack.

2.7 GROUNDING (EARTHING) ELECTRODES

- A. Description: Grounding electrodes include rod electrodes, ring electrodes, metal underground water pipes, metal building frames, concrete-encased electrodes, and pipe and plate electrodes.
- B. Performance Criteria:
1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Listing Criteria:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
- C. UL KDER - Rod Electrode:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Continental Industries; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - c. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - d. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
 - e. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
 2. General Characteristics: Copper-clad steel;.
- D. UL KDER - Plate Electrode:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. ALLTEC LLC.
 - b. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
2. General Characteristics: 1/4 inch thick, hot-dip galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine facility's grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of electrical system.
- B. Inspect test results of grounding system measured at point of electrical service equipment connection.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with connection of electrical service equipment only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SELECTION OF BUSBARS

- A. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inch minimum from wall, 6 inch above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

3.3 SELECTION OF GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Custom-Length Insulated Equipment Bonding Jumpers: 6 AWG, 19-strand, Type THHN.
- C. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
- D. Bonding Conductor: 4 AWG or 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
- E. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- F. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick.

- G. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, 2/0 AWG minimum.
1. Bury at least 30 inch below grade.
 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inch above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

3.4 SELECTION OF CONNECTORS

- A. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:
1. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
 2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Special Techniques:
1. Conductors:
 - a. Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
 2. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.
 - a. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
 - b. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - c. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - d. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.

- e. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
 - f. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1) Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate adjacent parts.
 - 2) Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3) Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if disconnect-type connection is required, use bolted clamp.
 - g. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1) Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use bolted clamp connector or bolt lug-type connector to pipe flange by using one of lug bolts of flange. Where dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2) Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with bolted connector.
 - 3) Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
 - h. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
 - i. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 ft apart.
3. Electrodes:
- a. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inch below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1) Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2) Use exothermic welds for below-grade connections.
 - b. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to service grounding electrode conductor.
4. Grounding at Service:

- a. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors must be connected to ground bus. Install main bonding jumper between neutral and ground buses.
- 5. Grounding Underground Distribution System Components:
 - a. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inch above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
 - b. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- 6. Equipment Grounding:
 - a. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with feeders and branch circuits.
 - b. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1) Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2) Lighting circuits.
 - 3) Receptacle circuits.
 - 4) Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5) Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6) Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7) Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
 - c. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.
 - d. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.
 - 1) Grounding Conductor: Bare, tinned copper, not less than 8 AWG.
 - 2) Gates: Must be bonded to grounding conductor with flexible bonding jumper.
 - 3) Barbed Wire: Strands must be bonded to grounding conductor.
- 7. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of 1500 ft except as follows:
 - a. Fences within 100 ft of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 750 ft.
 - 1) Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.
 - a) Bond metal gates to gate posts.
 - b) Bond across openings, with and without gates, except at openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inch below finished grade.
 - b. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at maximum distance of 150 ft on each side of crossing.
 - c. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive grounding rod vertically until top is 6 inch below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.

- d. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.
- e. Bonding to Lightning-Protection System: If fence terminates at lightning-protected building or structure, ground fence and bond fence grounding conductor to lightning-protection down conductor or lightning-protection grounding conductor, complying with NFPA 780.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by Architect.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
 - 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells. Make tests at ground rods before conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method in accordance with IEEE Std 81.
 - c. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.
- C. Nonconforming Work:
 - 1. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective components and retest.
- D. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.
 - 1. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - a. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 Ω .

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, protect grounding and bonding cables and equipment from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Conduit and cable support devices.
3. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
4. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
5. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
6. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS 304 Stainless Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch on center in at least one surface.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
 - c. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - d. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - e. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - f. Haydon Corporation.
 - g. Unistrut; Atkore International.
 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: 304 stainless steel.
 4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.

- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: 304 Stainless Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs must have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body must be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: 304 stainless steel 3Coordinate "Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components" Paragraph below with Part 3 installation requirements.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used. All materials to be 304 stainless steel.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti, Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - 2) Empire Industries, Inc.
 - 3) Hilti, Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 - 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325.
 - 6. Toggle Bolts: Stainless steel springhead type.
 - 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted 304 stainless steel structural-steel shapes, shop fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION

- A. Comply with the following standards for selection and installation of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 - 1. NECA NEIS 102.
- B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 26 05 33.13 "Conduit for Electrical Systems."
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and ERM as scheduled in NECA NEIS 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings that are less than those stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size must be 1/4 inch in diameter.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination must be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 6. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit welding certificates.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33.13

CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Type HDPE and Type EPEC duct raceways and fittings.
 - 2. Type FMC-S and Type FMC-A duct raceways.
 - 3. Type LFMC duct raceways.
 - 4. Type LFNC duct raceways.
 - 5. Rigid Aluminum Conduit.
 - 6. Type PVC duct raceways and fittings.
 - 7. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
 - 8. Electrically conductive corrosion-resistant compounds for threaded conduit.
 - 9. Solvent cements.
- B. Products Installed, but Not Furnished, under This Section:
 - 1. See Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for electrical equipment labels.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage for Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors (Type NUCC).

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Conduit: A structure containing one or more duct raceways.
- B. Duct Raceway: A single enclosed raceway for conductors or cable.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Type HDPE and Type EPEC duct raceways and fittings.
 - 2. Type FMC-S and Type FMC-A duct raceways.
 - 3. Type LFMC duct raceways.
 - 4. Type LFNC duct raceways.
 - 5. Rigid Aluminum Conduit.
 - 6. Type PVC duct raceways and fittings.
 - 7. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
 - 8. Electrically conductive corrosion-resistant compounds for threaded conduit.
 - 9. Solvent cements.

10. Provide conduit routing schedules and schematic diagrams for various electrical and low voltage systems for review and approval prior to roughing.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturers' Published Instructions:
 1. Type HDPE and Type EPEC duct raceways and fittings.
 2. Type FMC-S and Type FMC-A duct raceways.
 3. Type LFMC duct raceways.
 4. Type LFNC duct raceways.
 5. Rigid Aluminum Conduit.
 6. Type PVC duct raceways and fittings.
 7. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
 8. Electrically conductive corrosion-resistant compounds for threaded conduit.
 9. Solvent cements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE HDPE AND TYPE EPEC DUCT RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

- A. Performance Criteria:
 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN EAZX; including UL 651A.
- B. Source Quality Control:
 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
- C. UL EAZX - Schedule 40 Electrical HDPE Underground Conduit (HDPE-40):
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Blue Diamond Industries, LLC.
 - b. JM Eagle.
 - c. Petroflex North America.
 - d. Prysmian Cables and Systems; Prysmian Group North America.
 - e. Southwire Company, LLC.
 2. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 40.
 3. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

D. UL EAZX - Schedule 80 Electrical HDPE Underground Conduit (HDPE-80):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Blue Diamond Industries, LLC.
 - b. JM Eagle.
 - c. Petroflex North America.
 - d. Prysmian Cables and Systems; Prysmian Group North America.
 - e. Southwire Company, LLC.
2. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 80.
3. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

E. UL EAZX - Type A Electrical HDPE Underground Conduit (EPEC-A):

1. Dimensional Specifications: Type A.
2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

F. UL EAZX - Type B Electrical HDPE Underground Conduit (EPEC-B):

1. Dimensional Specifications: Type B.
2. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.2 TYPE FMC-S DUCT RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXUZ; including UL 1.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DXUZ - Steel Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC-S):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Anaconda Sealtite; Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - c. Electri-Flex Company.

- d. International Metal Hose Co.
- e. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
- 2. Material: Steel.
- 3. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2).

2.3 TYPE IMC DUCT RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DYBY; including UL 1242.

B. Source Quality Control:

- 1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
- 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DYBY - Steel Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC):

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
 - c. Republic Conduit; Nucor Corporation, Nucor Tubular Products.
 - d. Western Tube; Zekelman Industries.
 - e. Wheatland Tube; Zekelman Industries.
- 2. Options:
 - a. Exterior Coating: Zinc, PVC coated. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating.
 - b. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2).

2.4 TYPE LFMC DUCT RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXHR; including UL 360.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DXHR - Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-S):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Anaconda Sealtite; Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - c. Electri-Flex Company.
 - d. International Metal Hose Co.
2. Material: Steel.
3. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2).

2.5 TYPE LFNC DUCT RACEWAYS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXOQ; including UL 1660.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DXOQ - Layered (Type A) Liquidtight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit (LFNC-A):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International.
 - b. Electri-Flex Company.
 - c. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
2. Additional Criteria: Type A conduit with smooth seamless inner core and cover bonded together with one or more reinforcement layers between core and cover.
3. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2).

D. UL DXOQ - Integral (Type B) Liquidtight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit (LFNC-B):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cambridge Resources.
 - b. Electri-Flex Company.
 - c. Superflex Ltd.
 - d. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
2. Additional Criteria: Type B conduit with smooth inner surface with integral reinforcement within conduit wall.
3. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2).

2.6 TYPE PVC DUCT RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DZYR; including UL 651.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DZYR - Schedule 40 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-40) and Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Calconduit; Atkore International.
 - c. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
 - d. NAPCO; Westlake Chemical Corp.
 - e. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
 - f. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
2. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 40.
3. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Markings: For directional boring applications.

D. UL DZYR - Schedule 80 Rigid PVC Conduit (PVC-80) and Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. ABB, Electrification Business.
- b. Calconduit; Atkore International.
- c. JM Eagle.
- d. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
- e. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
2. Dimensional Specifications: Schedule 80.
3. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).
 - b. Markings: For directional boring applications.

E. UL DZYZR - Type A Rigid PVC Concrete-Encased Conduit (PVC-A) and Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Southern Pipe, Inc.
2. Dimensional Specifications: Type A.
3. Options:
 - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.7 ALUMINUM CONDUIT

A. Performance Criteria:

- 1 Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended location and application.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product operating instructions for product.
2. Manufacturer's published instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
3. Rigid aluminum conduit shall conform to UL 6A and NEMA C80.5.
4. Rigid Aluminum Conduit Fittings: Standard threaded coupling, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.40% copper are not acceptable. Locknuts and bushings shall be as specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit. Set screw fittings not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.

2.8 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Source Quality Control:
1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
 2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.
- C. UL DWTT - Fittings for Type ERM, Type IMC, Type PVC, Type HDPE, Type EPEC, and Type RTRC Duct Raceways:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Appleton; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
 - c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - d. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - e. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - f. Southwire Company, LLC.
 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DWTT; including UL 514B.
 3. Options:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Coupling Method: Raintight compression coupling with distinctive color gland nut.
 - c. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible bonding jumper.
- D. UL ILNR - Fittings for Type FMC Duct Raceways:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Fittings Corp. (AMFICO).
 - b. Liquid Tight Connector Co.
 - c. Southwire Company, LLC.
 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN ILNR; including UL 514B.
- E. UL DXAS - Fittings for Type LFMC and Type LFNC Duct Raceways:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Liquid Tight Connector Co.
 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DXAS; including UL 514B.

2.9 ELECTRICALLY CONDUCTIVE CORROSION-RESISTANT COMPOUNDS FOR THREADED CONDUIT

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN FOIZ; including UL Subject 2419.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL FOIZ - Electrically Conductive Corrosion-Resistant Compound for Threaded Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.

2.10 SOLVENT CEMENTS

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN DWTT; including UL 514B.

B. Source Quality Control:

1. Product Data: Prepare and submit catalog cuts, brochures, and performance data illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of product.
2. Sustainable Design Submittals: Prepare and submit the following documentation:
3. Manufacturer's Published Instructions: Prepare and submit installation, testing, and operating instructions for product.

C. UL DWTT - Solvent Cements for Type PVC Duct Raceways and Fittings:

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of duct raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Special Instructions Regarding HDPE Conduits: Although Article 353 of NFPA 70 permits use of HDPE conduits where encased in concrete aboveground, UL CCN EAZX listing requirements state that HDPE and EPEC underground conduits are intended only for use where direct buried with or without being encased in concrete. Specified Type HDPE underground conduits are not permitted to be used aboveground on Project.
- C. Outdoors:
 - 1. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: . Aluminum threaded pipe RMC
 - 2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: . Aluminum threaded pipe RMC
 - a. Locations less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above finished floor.
 - 3. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: Aluminum threaded pipe RMC
 - 4. Concealed Aboveground: Aluminum threaded pipe RMC
 - 5. Direct Buried: PVC-80.
 - 6. Concrete Encased Not in Trench: PVC-40.
 - 7. Concrete Encased in Trench: PVC-40.
 - 8. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with the following:
 - 1. Type HDPE and Type EPEC: Article 353 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 111.
 - 2. Type ERMCA: Article 344 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 102.
 - 3. Type ERMCS: Article 344 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
 - 4. Type FMCS: Article 348 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
 - 5. Type FMCA: Article 348 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 102.
 - 6. Type IMC: Article 342 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
 - 7. Type LFMC: Article 350 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
 - 8. Type LFNC: Article 342 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 111.
 - 9. Type PVC: Article 356 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 111.
 - 10. Expansion Fittings: NEMA FB 2.40.
 - 11. Type Aluminum RMC: Article 344 of NFPA 70 and NECA.
 - 12. Consult Engineer for resolution of conflicting requirements.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Secure rigid conduit to sheet metal enclosures with two (2) locknuts and insulated bushing.
- I. Fasten conduit support device to structure with wood screws on wood, toggle bolts on hollow masonry, anchors as specified on solid masonry or concrete, and machine bolts, clamps, or spring steel clips, on steel. Nails are not acceptable.
- J. Protect conduits against dirt, plaster, and foreign debris with conduit plugs. Plugs shall remain in place until all masonry is complete. Protect conduit stub-ups during construction from damage; any damaged conduits shall not be used.
- K. Provide expansion fitting in all conduits where length of run exceeds 200 feet or where conduits pass building expansion joints.
- L. Where transition is made from raceway in or under slab on grade to any type of raceway out of slab, make transition with rigid galvanized elbow and riser below grade. For corrosion protection, where elbow penetrates surface, wrap with vinyl all-weather electrical tape or coat with bituminous asphaltic compound, for 6" above and below concrete surface.
- M. Use flexible conduit for connections to motors, dry type transformers, electrical duct heaters, unit heaters, and flush mounted lighting fixtures.
- N. Flexible conduit used for connection of motors, dry type transformers, and electric duct heaters and unit heaters shall not exceed 18" in length.
- O. Flexible conduit from outlet box to flush mounted lighting fixture shall not exceed 6-ft in length.
- P. Maintain ground continuity through flexible conduit with green equipment grounding conductor; do not use flexible conduit metal covering for ground continuity.

- Q. Liquid tight conduit shall be used to connect equipment in mechanical equipment, and exterior installation.
- R. Conduits shall be installed parallel or at right angles to building walls, ceilings or structural members. Run exposed conduits close to ceilings to cross over the rooms or open spaces. Do not install conduits with low head-rooms. Install and group power, control and low voltage conduits separate from each other throughout. Do not mix or cross over conduits for various systems. Keep Parallel conduit runs in the same plan throughout the installation.
- S. Support branch circuit conduits at intervals not exceeding 10 ft., within 2 feet from conduit bend, and termination at each outlet, junction box, cabinet or fitting. Attach individual branch circuit conduits to structural steel members with spring steel type or beam conduit clamps and to non-metallic structural members with one-hole conduit straps. For exposed conduits and where conduits must be suspended below structure, hanger rod and conduit clamp assembly shall support single conduit runs from structure at a minimum of 6' on centers and on each side of bend. Two hole straps shall be used on flat surface for conduit 1" and larger. Multiple conduits shall be supported by trapeze type support suspended from structure. Do not attach conduits to ceiling suspension system channels or suspension wires.
- T. Attach feeder conduits larger than 1" trade diameter to or from structure on intervals not exceeding 12 ft. with conduit beam clamps, two hole conduit straps or trapeze type support in accordance with support systems described for branch circuit conduits.
- U. Where conduits must pass through structural members, obtain approval of Architect with respect to location and size of hole prior to drilling.
- V. Install conduit sleeves in slabs where conduits 2.0" and larger pass through. Sleeves shall extend 1" minimum above finished slab. Seal all spare sleeves and between conduits and sleeves to maintain fire rating and to make watertight and smoke tight.
- W. Conduits rigidly secured to building construction on opposite sides of a building expansion joint shall be provided with an expansion and deflection coupling. In lieu of an expansion coupling, conduits 2-1/2" and smaller may be provided with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint connected by 15" of slack flexible conduit with bonding jumper.
1. Types of Raceways:
- Complete duct raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
 - Provide stub-ups through floors with coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Plug coupling until conduit is extended above floor to final destination or a minimum of 2 ft above finished floor.
 - Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends in conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which no more than equivalent of two 90-degree fewer bends are permitted. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
 - Make bends in duct raceway using large-radius preformed ells except for parallel bends. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Provide only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
 - Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
 - Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

- g. Install duct sealing fittings at accessible locations in accordance with NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed duct raceways, install fitting in flush steel box with blank cover plate having finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install duct sealing fittings in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - h. Install devices to seal duct raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal interior of duct raceways at the following points:
 - 1) Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2) Where an underground service duct raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3) Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
 - 4) Conduit extending into pressurized duct raceway and equipment.
 - 5) Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
 - 6) Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
 - 7) Provide vapor tight conduit seal at the wet well and control boxes to prevent corrosion of electrical and instrumentation devices.
 - i. Do not install duct raceways or electrical items on “explosion-relief” walls or rotating equipment.
 - j. Do not install conduits within 2 inches of the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
 - k. Keep duct raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal duct raceway runs above water and steam piping.
 - l. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits metric designator 53 (trade size 2) and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length. Ream inside of conduit to remove burrs.
 - m. Install pull wires in empty duct raceways. Provide polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inch of slack at both ends of pull wire. Cap underground duct raceways designated as spare above grade alongside duct raceways in use.
 - n. Install duct raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures without hubs with locknuts on both sides of enclosure wall. Install locknuts hand tight, plus one-quarter turn more.
 - 1) Termination fittings with shoulders do not require two locknuts.
 - o. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to metric designator 35 (trade size 1-1/4) and insulated throat metal bushings on metric designator 41 (trade size 1-1/2) and larger conduits terminated with locknuts..
2. Types Aluminum RMC:
- a. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound that maintains electrical conductivity to threads of duct raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's published instructions.
3. Type ERMCS-PVC:

- a. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions for clamping, cutting, threading, bending, and assembly.
 - b. Provide PVC-coated sealing locknut for exposed male threads transitioning into female NPT threads that do not have sealing sleeves, including transitions from PVC couplings/female adapters to Type ERM-C-S-PVC elbows in direct-burial applications. PVC-coated sealing locknuts must not be used in place of conduit hub. PVC-coated sealing locknut must cover exposed threads on Type ERM-C-S-PVC duct raceway.
 - c. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated duct raceway with manufacturer-approved corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
4. Types FMC, LFMC, and LFNC:
 - a. Provide a maximum of 72 inch of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
5. Types PVC, HDPE, and EPEC:
 - a. Do not install Type PVC, Type HDPE, or Type EPEC conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 122 deg F. Conductor ratings must be limited to 75 deg C except where installed in a trench outside buildings with concrete encasement, where 90 deg C conductors are permitted.
 - b. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions for solvent welding and fittings.
6. Duct Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration:
 - a. Provide insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than 4 AWG.
7. Duct Fittings: Install fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.
 - a. ERM-C-S-PVC: Provide only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Provide sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 - b. EMT: Provide setscrew, fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - c. Flexible Conduit: Provide only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit type. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
8. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
 - a. Install in runs of aboveground PVC that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that have straight-run length that exceeds 25 ft. Install in runs of aboveground ERM-C and EMT conduit that are located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that have straight-run length that exceeds 100 ft.
 - b. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for the following locations:

- 1) Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - 2) Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - 3) Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - 4) Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
- c. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
 - d. Install expansion fittings at locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 - e. Install expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
9. Duct Raceways Penetrating Rooms or Walls with Acoustical Requirements: Seal duct raceway openings on both sides of rooms or walls with acoustically rated putty or firestopping.
 10. Identification: Provide labels for conduit assemblies, duct raceways, and associated electrical equipment.
 - a. Provide warning signs.
- X. Interfaces with Other Work:
1. Coordinate with Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduit hangers and supports.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 44

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Round sleeves.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Pourable sealants.
 - 6. Foam sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND SLEEVES

- A. Steel Wall Sleeves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC.
 - b. CCI Piping Systems.
 - c. Flexicraft Industries.
 - d. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
 - 2. General Characteristics: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends and integral waterstop.
- B. PVC Pipe Sleeves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CCI Piping Systems.
 - b. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.

- c. Metraflex Company (The).
2. General Characteristics: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Advance Products & Systems, LLC.
 2. BWM Company.
 3. Flexicraft Industries.
 4. Proco Products, Inc.
- B. General Characteristics: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable or between raceway and cable.
- C. Options:
 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Holdrite; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
- B. General Characteristics: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, water stop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit must have plastic or rubber water stop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. W. R. Meadows, Inc.
- B. General Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
 1. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
 2. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 POURABLE SEALANTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Carlisle Syntec Systems.
 2. GAF.
 3. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
- B. Performance Criteria:
1. General Characteristics: Single-component, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - a. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

2.6 FOAM SEALANTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Innovative Chemical Products (Building Solutions Group).
 2. The Dow Chemical Company.
- B. Performance Criteria:
1. General Characteristics: Multicomponent, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, non-shrinking foam. Foam expansion must not damage cables or crack penetrated structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade, Non-Fire-Rated, Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall or floor so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - b. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4 inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless sleeve-seal system is to be installed.
 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inch above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies:
1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for wall assemblies.
- C. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- D. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve-seal systems. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- E. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations:
1. Install steel pipe sleeves with integral waterstops. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system. Install sleeve during construction of floor or wall.
 2. Install steel pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system. Grout sleeve into wall or floor opening.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RECTANGULAR SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Install sleeves in existing walls without compromising structural integrity of walls. Do not cut structural elements without reinforcing the wall to maintain the designed weight bearing and wall stiffness.
- B. Install conduits and cable with no crossings within the sleeve.
- C. Fill opening around conduits and cables with expanding foam without leaving voids.
- D. Provide metal sheet covering at both wall surfaces and finish to match surrounding surfaces. Metal sheet must be same material as sleeve.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical

sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Labels.
 - 2. Bands and tubes.
 - 3. Tapes and stencils.
 - 4. Tags.
 - 5. Signs.
 - 6. Cable ties.
 - 7. Miscellaneous identification products.
- B. Related Requirements:

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.
- B. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Signs, labels, and tags required for personnel safety must comply with the following standards:
 - 1. Safety Colors: NEMA Z535.1.
 - 2. Facility Safety Signs: NEMA Z535.2.
 - 3. Safety Symbols: NEMA Z535.3.
 - 4. Product Safety Signs and Labels: NEMA Z535.4.
 - 5. Safety Tags and Barricade Tapes for Temporary Hazards: NEMA Z535.5.
- B. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, must comply with UL 969.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 1000 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage.
- B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 1000 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service conductors.
 - 1. Color must be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - 2. Colors for 208Y/120 V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - 3. Color for Neutral: White.
 - 4. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
- C. Warning Label Colors:
 - 1. Identify system voltage with black letters on orange background.
- D. Warning labels and signs must include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 3 FEET MINIMUM."
- E. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Black letters on white field.

2.3 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Champion America.
 - c. HellermannTyton.
 - d. Marking Services Inc.
 - e. Panduit Corp.
 - f. emedco.

- B. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. HellermannTyton.
 - c. Marking Services Inc.
 - d. Panduit Corp.
 - e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
- C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3 mil thick, vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
 - c. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - d. LEM Products Inc.
 - e. Marking Services Inc.
 - f. Panduit Corp.
 - g. emedco.
 2. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over legend. Labels sized such that clear shield overlaps entire printed legend.
 3. Marker for Labels:
 - a. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.
- D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3 mil thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
 - c. HellermannTyton.
 - d. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - e. LEM Products Inc.
 - f. Marking Services Inc.
 - g. Panduit Corp.
 - h. emedco.
 2. Minimum Nominal Size:
 - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inch for raceway and conductors.
 - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inch for equipment.
 - c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

- A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inch long, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. HellermannTyton.
 - c. Marking Services Inc.
 - d. Panduit Corp.
- B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameter and shrunk to fit firmly. Full shrink recovery occurs at maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Panduit Corp.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - b. Champion America.
 - c. HellermannTyton.
 - d. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - e. Marking Services Inc.
 - f. Panduit Corp.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mil thick by 1 to 2 inch wide; compounded for outdoor use.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. Marking Services Inc.
 - d. emedco.

- C. Tape and Stencil: 4 inch wide black stripes on 10 inch centers placed diagonally over orange background and are 12 inch wide. Stop stripes at legends.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. HellermannTyton.
 - b. LEM Products Inc.
 - c. Marking Services Inc.
 - d. Pipemarker.com; Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
- D. Floor Marking Tape: 2 inch wide, 5 mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - b. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
- E. Underground-Line Warning Tape:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - c. Marking Services Inc.
 - d. Pipemarker.com; Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
 2. Tape:
 - a. Recommended by manufacturer for method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
 - b. Printing on tape must be permanent and may not be damaged by burial operations.
 - c. Tape material and ink must be chemically inert and not be subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
 3. Color and Printing:
 - a. Comply with APWA Uniform Color Code using NEMA Z535.1 safety colors.
 - b. Inscriptions for Red Tapes: "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW".
 - c. Inscriptions for Orange Tapes: "CAUTION BURIED COMMUNICATION LINE BELOW".
 4. Tape Type IDE-601:
 - a. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of printed pigmented polyolefin film, solid aluminum-foil core, and clear protective film that allows inspection of

continuity of conductive core; bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with inscription of utility, compounded for direct-burial service.

- b. Width: 3 inch.
- c. Overall Thickness: 5 mil.
- d. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
- e. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft.
- f. Tensile in accordance with ASTM D882: 70 lbf and 4600 psi.

- F. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height must be 1 inch.

2.6 TAGS

A. Write-on Tags:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - b. LEM Products Inc.
 - c. Pipemarket.com; Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - d. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
- 2. Polyester Tags: 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment.
- 3. Marker for Tags:
 - a. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.7 SIGNS

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - b. Champion America.
 - c. Marking Services Inc.
 - d. emedco.
- 2. Preprinted aluminum signs, high-intensity reflective, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
- 3. 1/4 inch grommets in corners for mounting.
- 4. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inch.

B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Brady Corporation.
- b. Champion America.
- c. Marking Services Inc.
- d. emedco.
2. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396 inch galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
3. 1/4 inch grommets in corners for mounting.
4. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inch.

C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. Marking Services Inc.
 - d. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
 - e. emedco.
2. Engraved legend.
3. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. inch, minimum 1/16 inch thick.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. inch, 1/8 inch thick.
 - c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - d. Self-adhesive.
 - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.8 CABLE TIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. HellermannTyton.
 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 3. Marking Services Inc.
 4. Panduit Corp.
- B. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F in accordance with ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- C. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F in accordance with ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 4. Color: Black.
- D. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F in accordance with ASTM D638: 7000 psi.
 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
 5. Color: Black.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless steel screws or stainless steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.

- G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 1000 V: Identification must completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
- I. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8 inch high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- J. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from floor.
- K. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify cover of junction and pull box of the following systems with wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends must be as follows:
 - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 - 2. "POWER."
 - 3. "TELECOM"
 - 4. "FIRE ALARM"
 - 5. "SECURITY".
- L. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to location and substrate.
- M. Snap-Around Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- N. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- O. Self-Adhesive Labels:
 - 1. Install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on 1-1/2 inch high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch high.
- P. Snap-Around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- Q. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- R. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.

- S. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for minimum distance of 6 inch where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.
- T. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.
- U. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's instructions.
- V. Underground Line Warning Tape:
 - 1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 12 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in common trench exceeds 16 inch overall.
 - 2. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.
- W. Write-on Tags:
 - 1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Secure using plenum-rated cable ties.
- X. Baked-Enamel Signs:
 - 1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on minimum 1-1/2 inch high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inch high.
- Y. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:
 - 1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on 1-1/2 inch high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch high.
- Z. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
 - 1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to location and substrate.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on 1-1/2 inch high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch high.
- AA. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:
 - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify cover of junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends must be as follows:
 - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 - 2. "POWER."
 - 3. ".FIRE ALARM"
 - 4. "SECURITY"
 - 5. "TELECOM"
- D. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 1000 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive wraparound labels to identify phase.
 - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50 ft maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25 ft maximum intervals in congested areas.
- E. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive labels with conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- F. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide heat-shrink preprinted tubes with conductor designation.
- G. Conductors to Be Extended in Future: Attach marker tape to conductors.
- H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- I. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
- J. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in direction of access to live parts. Workspace must comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- K. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.

- L. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Baked-enamel warning signs.
 - 1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power-transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- M. Operating Instruction Signs: Baked-enamel warning signs.
- N. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Baked-enamel warning signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8 inch high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- O. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive label.
 - 2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 22 13

LOW-VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution, dry-type transformers with nominal primary and secondary rating of 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1500 kVA.

B. Products Furnished, but Not Installed, under This Section:

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of field connections.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Published Instructions: Record copy of official installation instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:

1. Transformer working clearances, anchoring, torque values, and insulation-resistance testing.

B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. ABB, Electrification Business.
 2. Eaton.
 3. Federal Pacific.
 4. Hammond Power Solutions Inc.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60 Hz service.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:
1. Comply with 10 CFR 431 (DOE 2016) efficiency levels.
 2. Marked as compliant with DOE 2016 efficiency levels by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Cores: Electrical grade, non-aging silicon steel with high permeability and low hysteresis losses.
1. One leg per phase.
- C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.
1. Coil Material: Copper.
 2. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
 3. Terminal Connections: Bolted.
- D. Encapsulation: Transformers smaller than 30 kVA must have core and coils completely resin encapsulated.
- E. Enclosure: Ventilated.
1. Core and coil must be encapsulated within resin compound using vacuum-pressure impregnation process to seal out moisture and air.
 2. KVA Ratings: Based on convection cooling only and not relying on auxiliary fans.
 3. Wiring Compartment: Sized for conduit entry and wiring installation.

4. Environmental Protection:

- a. Indoor: UL 50E, Type 4X, Stainless Steel.

- F. Taps for Transformers 3 kVA and Smaller: None.
- G. Taps for Transformers 7.5 to 24 kVA: One 5 percent tap above and one 5 percent tap below normal full capacity.
- H. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and two 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.
- I. Insulation Class, Smaller Than 30 kVA: 180 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with maximum of 115 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.
- J. Grounding: Provide ground-bar kit or ground bar installed on inside of transformer enclosure.
- K. Wall Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Nameplates:
1. Engraved, laminated-acrylic or melamine plastic signs for distribution transformers, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 2. Self-adhesive label for distribution transformers. Self-adhesive labels are specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for transformers.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's published instructions.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.
- D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met.
- E. Environment: Enclosures must be rated for environment in which they are located. Covers for UL 50E, Type 4X enclosures may not cause accessibility problems.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall-mounted transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.
 - 1. Coordinate installation of wall-mounted and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.
- B. Construct concrete bases and anchor floor-mounted transformers in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions and requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.
- C. Secure transformer to concrete base in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
- D. Secure covers to enclosure and tighten bolts to manufacturer-recommended torques to reduce noise generation.
- E. Remove shipping bolts, blocking, and wedges.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals in accordance with manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- D. Provide flexible connections at conduit and conductor terminations and supports to eliminate sound and vibration transmission to building structure.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Small (Up to 167 kVA Single-Phase or 500 kVA Three-Phase) Dry-Type Transformer Field Tests:
 - a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection.
 - 1) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - 2) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.

- 3) Verify that resilient mounts are free and that shipping brackets have been removed.
- 4) Verify that unit is clean.
- 5) Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests recommended by manufacturer.
- 6) Verify that as-left tap connections are as specified.
- 7) Verify presence of surge arresters and that their ratings are as specified.

b. Electrical Tests:

- 1) Measure resistance at windings, taps, and bolted connections.
- 2) Verify correct secondary voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral, after energization and prior to loading.

B. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of units, attach dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested components.

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. Transformer will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.

D. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 16

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Power panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
3. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFEP:** Ground-fault equipment protection.
- B. VPR:** Voltage protection rating.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Power panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
3. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
4. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
5. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS AND LOAD CENTERS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing agency recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. Enclosures: Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets with exterior cover/door in addition to dead-front .
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: UL 50E, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 4X stainless steel. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 4X stainless steel Height: 7 ft maximum.
 - 3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims must cover live parts and may have no exposed hardware.
- E. Incoming Mains:
 - 1. Location: Top.
- F. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
 - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
- G. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
 - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with lug on neutral bar for each pole in panelboard.
 - 3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with lug on bar for each pole in panelboard.

- H. Quality-Control Label: Panelboards or load centers must be labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
- I. Future Devices: Panelboards or load centers must have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- J. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for 100 percent interrupting capacity.

2.2 POWER PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - 2. Eaton.
 - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 - 4. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
- B. Listing Criteria: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
 - 1. For doors more than 36 inch high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- D. Mains: Circuit breaker Or Main Lugs Only (MLO). Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - 2. Eaton.
 - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 - 4. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
- B. Listing Criteria: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

- E. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - 2. Eaton.
 - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 - 4. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
- B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
 - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
 - c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 - 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 - 3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:
 - a. RMS sensing.
 - b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
 - c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
 - d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
 - e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event must be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused trip.
 - f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
 - g. Field-Adjustable Settings:
 - 1) Instantaneous trip.
 - 2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3) Long and short time adjustments.
 - 4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
 - 5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6 mA trip).
 - 6. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
 - 7. MCCB Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
 - c. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.

- d. Shunt Trip: 120 V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
- e. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in off position.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Panelboards: Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NEMA PB 1.1.
 - 2. Consult Engineer for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Special Techniques:
 - 1. Mount top of trim 7.5 ft above finished floor or operating handle of top-most switch or circuit breaker, in on position, is not higher than 79 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
 - 3. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
 - 4. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 5. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
 - 6. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- C. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.
- E. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles must be located on interior of panelboard door.

- F. Breaker Labels: Faceplate must list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- G. Circuit Directory:
 - 1. Provide directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.
 - a. Circuit directory must identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from other circuits.
 - 2. Provide computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.
 - a. Circuit directory must identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from other circuits.
 - 3. Create directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers. Do not perform optional tests. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- C. Nonconforming Work:
 - 1. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.
- D. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports, including certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General-use switches, dimmer switches, and fan-speed controller switches.
2. General-grade duplex straight-blade receptacles.
3. Receptacles with arc-fault and ground-fault protective devices.
4. Pin-and-sleeve receptacles.
5. Special-purpose power outlet assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. General-use switches, dimmer switches, and fan-speed controller switches.
2. General-grade duplex straight-blade receptacles.
3. Receptacles with arc-fault and ground-fault protective devices.
4. Pin-and-sleeve receptacles.
5. Special-purpose power outlet assemblies.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturers' Instructions: Record copy of official installation instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:
1. Duplex straight-blade receptacles.
 2. Receptacles with GFCI device.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Toggle Switch:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.

2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN WMUZ and UL 20.
4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: Gray in accordance with NEMA WD 1.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) Extra-heavy-duty, 120-277 V, 20 A, single pole three way.
5. Accessories:
 - a. Cover Plate: Stainless steel with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
 - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

2.2 GENERAL-GRADE SINGLE STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Single Straight-Blade Receptacle:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: Gray in accordance with NEMA WD 1.
 - b. Configuration:

- 1) Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.

5. Accessories:

- a. Cover Plate: Stainless steel with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
- b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

2.3 GENERAL-GRADE DUPLEX STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: Gray in accordance with NEMA WD 1.
 - b. Configuration:
 - 1) Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.
5. Accessories:
 - a. Cover Plate: Stainless steel) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
 - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

2.4 RECEPTACLES WITH ARC-FAULT AND GROUND-FAULT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. General-Grade, Weather-Resistant, Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with GFCI Device:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - b. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN KCXS, UL 498, and UL 943.
4. Options:
 - a. Device Color: Gray in accordance with NEMA WD 1.
 - b. Configuration: Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.
5. Accessories:
 - a. Cover Plate: Stainless steel) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
 - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

2.5 PIN-AND-SLEEVE RECEPTACLES

A. C2 Series, 125/250 V, Pin-and-Sleeve Receptacles:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - d. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - e. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - f. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - g. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
2. Regulatory Requirements:

- a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN QLIW, UL 1682, and UL 1686.
 - b. Series: UL 1686 C2 and IEC 60309-2 Series II.
 - c. Voltage Rating: 125/250 V.
 4. Options:
 - a. Configuration:
 - 1) 3 pole, 4 wire, 100 A, IP67.
- B. C2 Series, 480 V, Pin-and-Sleeve Receptacles :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - d. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - e. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - f. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - g. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
 2. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 3. General Characteristics:
 - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN QLIW, UL 1682, and UL 1686.
 - b. Series: UL 1686 C2 and IEC 60309-2 Series II.
 - c. Voltage Rating: 480 V.
 4. Options:
 - a. Configuration:
 - 1) 3 pole, 4 wire, 100 A, IP67.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receptacles:

1. Verify that receptacles to be procured and installed for Owner-furnished equipment are compatible with mating attachment plugs on equipment.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SWITCHES

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
3. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - a. Mark cover or cover plate using hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering, and provide durable wire markers or tags inside device box or outlet box.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
3. Receptacle Orientation: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, orient receptacle to match configuration diagram in NEMA WD 6.
4. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

- a. Mark cover or cover plate using hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering, and provide durable wire markers or tags inside device box or outlet box.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIN-AND-SLEEVE RECEPTACLES

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Reference Standards:
 1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
 2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
 3. Receptacle Orientation: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, orient receptacle to match configuration diagram in UL 1686.
 4. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Identification:
 1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - a. Mark cover or cover plate using hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering, and provide durable wire markers or tags inside device box or outlet box.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF SWITCHES

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Perform tests and inspections in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- B. Nonconforming Work:
 1. Unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.
- C. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.
 1. inspections.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Insert and remove test plug to verify that device is securely mounted.
 2. Verify polarity of hot and neutral pins.
 3. Measure line voltage.

4. Measure percent voltage drop.
5. Measure grounding circuit continuity; impedance must be not greater than 2 ohms.
6. Perform additional installation and maintenance inspections and diagnostic tests in accordance with NECA NEIS 130 and manufacturers' instructions.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

C. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF PIN-AND-SLEEVE RECEPTACLES

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Insert and remove test plug to verify that device is securely mounted.
2. Measure line voltage.
3. Measure percent voltage drop.
4. Measure ground impedance, which must be not greater than 2 ohms.
5. Perform additional installation and maintenance inspections and diagnostic tests in accordance with NECA NEIS 130 and manufacturers' instructions.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

C. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP FOR SWITCHES

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks for momentary switches, dimmer switches, and fan-speed controller switches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.9 PROTECTION

A. Devices:

1. Schedule and sequence installation to minimize risk of contamination of wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates by plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other materials.
2. After installation, protect wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 16

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Enclosures.
- B. Related Requirements:

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFEP: Ground-fault circuit-interrupter for equipment protection.
- B. GFLS: Ground-fault circuit-interrupter for life safety.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. For each type of enclosed switch, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 2. Enclosure types and details for types other than UL 50E, Type 1.
 - 3. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches .
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - 2. Eaton.
 - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 - 4. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty:
 - 1. Single throw.
 - 2. Three pole.
 - 3. 480 V(ac).
 - 4. 200 A and smaller.
 - 5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses.
 - 6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 - 4. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.3 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.
 2. Eaton.
 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 4. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw 480, or 240 V(ac), 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, UL 50E, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
- B. Enclosure Finish: Enclosure must be stainless steel(UL 50E Type4x).
- C. Conduit Entry: UL 50E Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures may not contain knockouts. UL 50E Types 7 and 9 enclosures must be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.

PART 3 - Operating Mechanism: EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF ENCLOSURES

- A. “”Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: UL 50E, Type 4X, stainless steel
- B. Outdoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 4X, stainless steel.
- C. Wash-Down Areas: UL 50E, Type 4X, stainless steel.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Special Techniques:
1. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
 2. Install individual wall-mounted switches with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

3. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
4. Install fuses in fusible devices.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Preparation:
- B. Tests and Inspections for Switches:
 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - c. Verify that unit is clean.
 - d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
 - e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
 - f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
 - g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the following methods:
 - 1) Use low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels must be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on Drawings.
 - i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
 - j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.
- C. Nonconforming Work:

1. Enclosed switches will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 29 23

VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes separately enclosed, preassembled, combination VFCs, rated 600 V and less, for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors. VFC cable to be used from VFC to local disconnect.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CPT: Control power transformer.
- B. DDC: Direct digital control.
- C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- D. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
- E. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- F. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- G. VFC: Variable-frequency motor controller.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and rating of VFC indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each VFC indicated.
 - 1. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace VFCs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Danfoss, Inc.
 - 2. Or approved equal

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General Requirements for VFCs:
 - 1. VFCs and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with NEMA ICS 7, NEMA ICS 61800-2, and UL 508A.
- B. Application: variable torque.
- C. VFC Description: Variable-frequency motor controller, consisting of power converter that employs pulse-width-modulated inverter, factory built and tested in an enclosure, with integral disconnecting means and overcurrent and overload protection; listed and labeled by an NRTL as a complete unit; arranged to provide self-protection, protection, and variable-speed control of one or more three-phase induction motors by adjusting output voltage and frequency.
 - 1. Units suitable for operation of NEMA MG 1 motors.
 - 2. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Design and Rating: Match load type, such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.
- E. Output Rating: Three phase; 10 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range; maximum voltage equals input voltage.
- F. Unit Operating Requirements:

1. Input AC Voltage Tolerance: Plus 10 and minus 10 percent of VFC input voltage rating.
 2. Input AC Voltage Unbalance: Not exceeding 3 percent.
 3. Input Frequency Tolerance: Plus or minus 3 percent of VFC frequency rating.
 4. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
 5. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 96 percent under any load or speed condition.
 6. Minimum Short-Circuit Current (Withstand) Rating: 22 kA.
 7. Ambient Temperature Rating: Not less than 32 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 8. Humidity Rating: Less than 95 percent (noncondensing).
 9. Altitude Rating: Not exceeding 3300 feet.
 10. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; minimum of 1.8 times the base load current for three seconds.
 11. Starting Torque: Minimum 100 percent of rated torque from 3 to 60 Hz.
 12. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 5 percent.
 13. Output Carrier Frequency: Selectable; 0.5 to 15 kHz.
 14. Stop Modes: Programmable; includes fast, free-wheel, and dc injection braking.
- G. Inverter Logic: Microprocessor based, 16 bit, isolated from all power circuits.
- H. Isolated Control Interface: Allows VFCs to follow remote-control signal over a minimum 40:1 speed range.
1. Signal: Electrical.
- I. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:
1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
 2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
 3. Acceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
 4. Deceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
 5. Current Limit: 30 to minimum of 150 percent of maximum rating.
 6. .
- J. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:
1. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of the VFC, complying with UL 1449 SPD, Type 1 or Type 2.
 2. Loss of Input Signal Protection: Selectable response strategy, including speed default to a percent of the most recent speed, a preset speed, or stop; with alarm.
 3. Under- and overvoltage trips.
 4. Inverter overcurrent trips.
 5. VFC and Motor-Overload/Overtemperature Protection: Microprocessor-based thermal protection system for monitoring VFCs and motor thermal characteristics, and for providing VFC overtemperature and motor-overload alarm and trip; settings selectable via the keypad.
 6. Critical frequency rejection, with three selectable, adjustable deadbands.
 7. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
 8. Loss-of-phase protection.
 9. Reverse-phase protection.
 10. Short-circuit protection.
 11. Motor-overtemperature fault.

- K. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after drive fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction; adjustable delay time between restart attempts.
- L. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped, unless "Bidirectional Autospeed Search" feature is available and engaged.
- M. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VFC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to drive, motor, or load.
- N. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.
- O. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.
- P. Integral Input Disconnecting Means and OCPD: NEMA KS 1, fusible switch with pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.
 - 1. Disconnect Rating: Not less than 115 percent of VFC input current rating.
 - 2. Auxiliary Contacts: NO or NC, arranged to activate before switch blades open.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS (NOT USED)

2.4 CONTROLS AND INDICATION

- A. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators displaying the following conditions:
 - 1. Power on.
 - 2. Run.
 - 3. Overvoltage.
 - 4. Line fault.
 - 5. Overcurrent.
 - 6. External fault.
- B. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Manufacturer's standard front-accessible, sealed keypad and plain-English-language digital display; allows complete programming, program copying, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capability.
 - 1. Keypad: In addition to required programming and control keys, include keys for HAND, OFF, and AUTO modes.
 - 2. Security Access: Provide electronic security access to controls through identification and password with at least one level of access: View only; view and operate; and view, operate, and service.

- a. Control Authority: Supports at least four conditions: Off, local manual control at VFC, local automatic control at VFC, and automatic control through a remote source.
- C. Historical Logging Information and Displays:
 1. Real-time clock with current time and date.
 2. Running log of total power versus time.
 3. Total run time.
 4. Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and date stamp for each.
- D. Indicating Devices: Digital display (VFC-HMI) to be remotely mounted inside the RTU cabinet on dead-front. Parameters including, but not limited to:
 1. Output frequency (Hz).
 2. Motor speed (rpm).
 3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
 4. Motor current (amperes).
 5. Motor torque (percent).
 6. Fault or alarming status (code).
 7. PID feedback signal (percent).
 8. DC-link voltage (V dc).
 9. Set point frequency (Hz).
 10. Motor output voltage (V ac).
- E. Control Signal Interfaces:
 1. Electric Input Signal Interface:
 - a. A minimum of two programmable analog inputs: 0- to 10-V dc.
 - b. A minimum of six multifunction programmable digital inputs.
 2. Remote Signal Inputs: Capability to accept any of the following speed-setting input signals from the DDC system for HVAC or other control systems:
 - a. 0- to 10-V dc.
 - b. 4- to 20-mA dc.
 3. Output Signal Interface: A minimum of one programmable analog output signal(s) (0- to 10-V dc), which can be configured for any of the following:
 - a. Output frequency (Hz).
 - b. Output current (load).
 - c. DC-link voltage (V dc).
 - d. Motor torque (percent).
 - e. Motor speed (rpm).
 - f. Set point frequency (Hz).
- F. PID Control Interface: Provides closed-loop set point, differential feedback control in response to dual feedback signals. Allows for closed-loop control of fans and pumps for pressure, flow, or temperature regulation.

1. Number of Loops: One.

2.5 OPTIONAL FEATURES

1. Forces VFC to transfer to bypass mode and operate motor at full speed.
 2. Causes display of override mode on the VFC display.
 3. Reset VFC to normal operation on removal of override signal manually.
- B. Communication Port: RS-232 port, USB 2.0 port, or equivalent connection capable of connecting a printer.

2.6 ENCLOSURES

- A. VFC Enclosures: NEMA 250, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 4X stainless steel.
 2. Outdoor Locations: Type 4X stainless steel.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. General Requirements for Control-Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in VFC enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.
1. Push Buttons: Covered.
 2. Pilot Lights: Push to test.
 3. Selector Switches: Rotary type.
- B. Reversible NC/NO bypass contactor auxiliary contact(s).
- C. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable solid-state time-delay relays.
- D. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings.
1. Current Transformers: Continuous current rating, basic impulse insulating level (BIL) rating, burden, and accuracy class suitable for connected circuitry. Comply with IEEE C57.13.
- E. Supplemental Digital Meters:
1. Elapsed-time meter.
 2. Kilowatt meter.
 3. Kilowatt-hour meter.
- F. Breather and drain assemblies, to maintain interior pressure and release condensation in NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.

- G. Space heaters, with NC auxiliary contacts, to mitigate condensation in NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.
- H. Cooling Fan and Exhaust System: For NEMA 250, NEMA TYPE 4X; UL 508 component recognized: Supply fan, with stainless-steel intake and exhaust grills and filters; 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Wall-Mounting Controllers: Install with tops at uniform height and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not on walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- C. Install fuses in each fusible-switch VFC.
- D. Install heaters in thermal-overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors are installed.
- E. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.
- F. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring between VFCs and remote devices and facility's central-control system. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 23 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
- B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify VFCs, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each VFC with engraved nameplate.
 - 3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect VFC, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation.
 - 2. Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
 - 3. Test continuity of each circuit.
 - 4. Verify that voltages at VFC locations are within 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Engineer before starting the motor(s).
 - 5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
 - 6. Perform tests according to the Inspection and Test Procedures for Adjustable Speed Drives stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 8. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. VFCs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies the VFC and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Program microprocessors for required operational sequences, status indications, alarms, event recording, and display features. Clear events memory after final acceptance testing and prior to Substantial Completion.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.
- C. Adjust the trip settings of instantaneous-only circuit breakers and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable, instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to 6 times the motor nameplate full-load amperes and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cool-down between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed 8 times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Engineer before increasing settings.

- D. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers.
- E. Set field-adjustable pressure switches.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, reprogram, and maintain VFCs.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 36 00

TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes automatic transfer switches rated 600 V and less.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, and installed features and devices.
 - 2. Single-Line Diagram: Show connections between transfer switch, power sources, and load.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of transfer switch or transfer switch components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.
- C. Comply with NFPA 110.

- D. Comply with UL 1008 unless requirements of these Specifications are stricter.
- E. Indicated Current Ratings: Apply as defined in UL 1008 for continuous loading and total system transfer, including tungsten filament lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of switch ampere rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Short-Circuit Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.
 - 1. Short-time withstand capability for 30 cycles.
- G. Repetitive Accuracy of Solid-State Controls: All settings shall be plus or minus 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.
- H. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.62. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.
- I. Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a non-fused, momentarily energized solenoid or electric-motor-operated mechanism. Switches for emergency or standby purposes shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions to prevent simultaneous connection to both power sources unless closed transition.
- J. Service-Rated Transfer Switch:
 - 1. Comply with UL 869A and UL 489.
 - 2. Provide terminals for bonding the grounding electrode conductor to the grounded service conductor.
 - 3. In systems with a neutral, the bonding connection shall be on the neutral bus.
 - 4. Provide removable link for temporary separation of the service and load grounded conductors.
 - 5. Surge Protective Device: Service rated.
 - 6. Service Disconnecting Means: Externally operated, manual mechanically actuated.
- K. Neutral Terminal: Solid and fully rated unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label, consistent with Shop Drawings, by color-code or by numbered or lettered wire and cable with printed markers at terminations. Color-coding and wire and cable markers are specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Designated Terminals: Pressure type, suitable for types and sizes of field wiring indicated.
 - 2. Power-Terminal Arrangement and Field-Wiring Space: Suitable for top, side, or bottom entrance of feeder conductors as indicated.
 - 3. Control Wiring: Equipped with lugs suitable for connection to terminal strips.
 - 4. Accessible via front access.
- M. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel, complying with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 CONTACTOR-TYPE AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. ABB, Electrification Business (ABB True One-Mode 4 controller Cam Loc connectors, separate enclosure).
 2. Caterpillar, Inc.; Electric Power Division.
 3. Cummins Power Generation.
 4. Eaton.
 5. Generac.
 6. Russelectric, Inc.
- B. Comply with Level 2 equipment according to NFPA 110.
- C. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.
1. Limitation: Switches using molded-case switches or circuit breakers or insulated-case circuit-breaker components are unacceptable.
 2. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.
 3. Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching. Contactor-style automatic transfer-switch units, rated 600 A and higher, shall have separate arcing contacts.
 4. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
 5. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 6. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
 7. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
 8. Ground bar.
 9. Connectors shall be marked for conductor size and type according to UL 1008.
- D. Automatic Open-Transition Transfer Switches: Interlocked to prevent the load from being closed on both sources at the same time.
1. Sources shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked to prevent closing both sources on the load at the same time.
- E. Automatic Delayed-Transition Transfer Switches: Pauses or stops in intermediate position to momentarily disconnect both sources, with transition controlled by programming in the automatic transfer-switch controller. Interlocked to prevent the load from being closed on both sources at the same time.
1. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals for alternative source. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.
 2. Sources shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked to prevent closing both sources on the load at the same time.
 3. Fully automatic break-before-make operation with center off position. Neutral or open position from remote input is required.

- F. Signal-Before-Transfer Contacts: A set of normally open/normally closed dry contacts operates in advance of retransfer to normal source. Interval shall be adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds.
- G. Automatic Transfer-Switch Controller Features:
1. Controller operates through a period of loss of control power.
 2. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage shall be adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.
 3. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.
 4. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from zero to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes. Override shall automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
 5. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
 6. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
 7. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.
 - a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
 - b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."
 8. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.
 9. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so transfer switch will remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.
 10. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed, and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum.
 11. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
 12. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Solid-state, programmable-time switch starts engine generator and transfers load to it from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods shall be adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings shall be for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period. Exerciser features include the following:
 - a. Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer.
 - b. Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.
 - c. Integral battery operation of time switch when normal control power is unavailable.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment according to UL 1008. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.
 - 1. For each of the tests required by UL 1008, performed on representative devices, for legally required systems. Include results of test for the following conditions:
 - a. Overvoltage.
 - b. Undervoltage.
 - c. Loss of supply voltage.
 - d. Reduction of supply voltage.
 - e. Alternative supply voltage or frequency is at minimum acceptable values.
 - f. Temperature rise.
 - g. Dielectric voltage-withstand; before and after short-circuit test.
 - h. Overload.
 - i. Contact opening.
 - j. Endurance.
 - k. Short circuit.
 - l. Short-time current capability.
 - m. Receptacle withstand capability.
 - n. Insulating base and supports damage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Floor-Mounting Switch: Anchor to floor by bolting.
 - 1. Provide workspace and clearances required by NFPA 70.
- B. Annunciator and Control Panel Mounting: Flush in wall unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Identify components according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock.
- E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Wiring to Remote Components: Match type and number of cables and conductors to generator sets, motor controls, control, and communication requirements of transfer switches as recommended by manufacturer. Increase raceway sizes at no additional cost to Owner if necessary to accommodate required wiring.

- B. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within electrical enclosures. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 26 05 33.13 "Conduit for Electrical Systems."
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
- D. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- E. Connect twisted pair cable according to Section 26 05 23 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
- F. Route and brace conductors according to manufacturer's written instructions and Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems." Do not obscure manufacturer's markings and labels.
- G. Final connections to equipment shall be made with liquid-tight, flexible metallic conduit no more than 18 inches in length.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with Drawings and Specifications.
 - b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and required clearances.
 - d. Verify that the unit is clean.
 - e. Verify appropriate lubrication on moving current-carrying parts and on moving and sliding surfaces.
 - f. Verify that manual transfer warnings are attached and visible.
 - g. Verify tightness of all control connections.
 - h. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the following methods, or both:
 - 1) Use of low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method according to manufacturer's published data.
 - i. Perform manual transfer operation.
 - j. Verify positive mechanical interlocking between normal and alternate sources.
 - k. Perform visual and mechanical inspection of surge arresters.
 - l. Inspect control power transformers.
 - 1) Inspect for physical damage, cracked insulation, broken leads, tightness of connections, defective wiring, and overall general condition.

- 2) Verify that primary and secondary fuse or circuit-breaker ratings match Drawings.
- 3) Verify correct functioning of drawout disconnecting contacts, grounding contacts, and interlocks.

2. Electrical Tests:

- a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Training shall be provided by manufacturer certified product rep. Training shall include testing ground-fault protective devices and instructions to determine when the ground-fault system shall be retested. Include instructions on where ground-fault sensors are located and how to avoid negating the ground-fault protection scheme during testing and circuit modifications.
- B. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 43 13

SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Type 1 surge protective devices.
 - 2. Type 2 surge protective devices.
 - 3. Enclosures.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 26 24 16 "Panelboards" for integral SPDs installed by panelboard manufacturer.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. I_n : Nominal discharge current.
- B. Voltage Protection Rating (VPR): A rating selected from UL 1449 list of preferred values assigned to each mode of protection.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. For each type of product.
 - a. Include electrical characteristics, specialties, and accessories for SPDs.
 - b. Certification of compliance with UL 1449 by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction including the following information:
 - 1) Tested values for VPRs.
 - 2) I_n ratings.
 - 3) MCOV, type designations.
 - 4) OCPD requirements.
 - 5) Manufacturer's model number.
 - 6) System voltage.
 - 7) Modes of protection.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranty.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that SPDs perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of SPDs that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.
 - 1. Initial Extended Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion, for labor, materials, and equipment.
 - 2. Follow-On Extended Warranty Period: 10 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion, for materials only, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE 1 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES (SPDs)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - 2. Advanced Protection Technologies Inc. (APT).
 - 3. Eaton.
 - 4. Schneider Electric USA, Inc.
 - 5. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain devices from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. General Characteristics:
 - 1. Reference Standards: UL 1449, Type 1.
 - 2. MCOV: Not less than 125 percent of nominal system voltage for 208Y/120 V and 120/240 V power systems, and not less than 115 percent of nominal system voltage for 480Y/277 V power systems.
 - 3. Peak Surge Current Rating: Minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase must not be less than 160 kA. Peak surge current rating must be arithmetic sum of the ratings of individual MOVs in a given mode.
 - 4. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 V 208Y/120 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits must not exceed the following:
 - a. Line to Neutral: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
 - b. Line to Line: 2000 V for 480Y/277 V 1200 V for 208Y/120 V.
 - 5. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120 V, single-phase, three-wire circuits must not exceed the following:
 - a. Line to Neutral: 700 V.

- b. Line to Line: 1200 V.
- 6. SCCR: Not less than 100 kA.
- 7. I_n Rating: 20 kA.
- D. Options:
 - 1. Include integral disconnect switch.
 - 2. Include internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.
 - 3. Include indicator light display for protection status.
 - 4. Include audible alarm.
 - 5. Include NEMA ICS 5, dry Form C contacts rated at 2 A and 24 V(ac) for remote monitoring of protection status.
 - 6. Include surge counter.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

- A. Indoor Enclosures: Type 1.
- B. Outdoor Enclosures: Type 4X.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide OCPD and disconnect for installation of SPD in accordance with UL 1449 and manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Compare equipment nameplate data for compliance with Drawings and the Specifications.
 - 2. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - 3. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's installation requirements.
- B. Nonconforming Work:
 - 1. SPDs that do not pass tests and inspections will be considered defective.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Complete startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Do not perform insulation-resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with SPDs installed. Disconnect SPDs before conducting insulation-resistance tests; reconnect them immediately after the testing is over.
- C. Energize SPDs after power system has been energized, stabilized, and tested.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 51 19

LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following types of LED luminaires:
 - 1. Surface mount, linear.
 - 2. Suspended, linear.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - 2. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Ambient Temperature: 41 to 104 deg F.
 - 1. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.
- B. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet.

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI.
- C. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.
- D. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- E. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- F. California Title 24 compliant.

2.3 SURFACE MOUNT, LINEAR.

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Cooper Lighting Solutions; Signify North America Corp.
 - 2. Elite Lighting Corporation.
 - 3. Lighting Science Group.
 - 4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 - 5. OSRAM SYLVANIA.
- B. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac.
- C. Lamp:
 - 1. Minimum 750 lm.
 - 2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lm/W.
 - 3. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 6500 K.
 - 4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
 - 5. Dimmable from 100 percent to zero percent of maximum light output.
 - 6. Internal driver.
 - 7. User-Replaceable Lamps:
 - a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
 - b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61.

8. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. powder-coat finish.
3. With integral mounting provisions.

E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

F. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Prismatic acrylic.
2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

G. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Steel:

1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
2. ASTM A568/A568M for sheet steel.

C. Stainless Steel:

1. 1. Manufacturer's standard grade.
2. 2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/240M.

D. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.

E. Aluminum: ASTM B209.

2.5 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 10 00

SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preparation of right-of-way and other designated areas for construction operations by removing and disposing of all obstructions including clearing and grubbing when removal of such obstructions is not specifically shown on the Drawings to be paid by other Sections.

B. Related Specification Sections include but are not necessarily limited to

1. Division 1 – General Requirements
2. Section 02 41 13 – Selective Site Demolition

1.2 REFERENCES [NOT USED]

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meetings

1. Hold a preliminary site clearing meeting and include the CONTRACTOR, OWNER, and ENGINEER for the purpose of reviewing the CONTRACTOR's site clearing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Clearing Plan:** The CONTRACTOR shall prepare and submit a Site Clearing Plan detailing site clearing activities and schedule.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS/INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to applicable federal, state, and local regulations for environmental requirements and disposal of debris.**

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING [NOT USED]

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS [NOT USED]

1.11 WARRANTY [NOT USED]

PART 2 - PRODUCTS [NOT USED]

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS [NOT USED]

3.2 EXAMINATION [NOT USED]

3.3 PREPARATION [NOT USED]

3.4 EXECUTION

A. Protection of Trees

1. Protect all trees and shrubs as shown on the Drawings.
2. Do not park equipment, service equipment, store materials, or disturb the root area under the branches of trees designated for preservation.

B. Hazardous Materials

1. The CONTRACTOR will notify the ENGINEER immediately if any hazardous or questionable materials not shown on the Drawings are encountered.
2. The testing, removal, and disposal of hazardous materials will be in accordance with Division 1.

C. Site Clearing

1. Clear areas shown on the Drawings of all obstructions. Such obstructions include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Remains of buildings and other structures
 - b. Foundations
 - c. Floor slabs
 - d. Concrete
 - e. Brick
 - f. Lumber
 - g. Abandoned utility pipes or conduits
 - h. Equipment
 - i. Fences (if required)
 - j. Retaining walls
 - k. Other items as specified on the Drawings
2. Remove vegetation and other landscape features not designated for preservation, whether above or below ground.
3. In areas to be excavated, remove obstructions to 2 feet below the excavation level.
4. In all other areas, remove obstructions to 1 foot below natural ground.

D. Disposal

1. All materials and debris removed becomes the property of the CONTRACTOR, unless otherwise stated on the Drawings.
2. The CONTRACTOR will dispose of material and debris off-site in accordance with local, state, and federal laws and regulations.

E. Topsoil Stripping and Stockpiling

1. Existing topsoil to be removed to a depth of at least four inches. Topsoil shall be free of subsoil, clay lumps, stones, and other objects over two-inch diameter and other objectionable material.
2. Stripping:
 - a. Strip topsoil to depths encountered, in manner that prevents intermingling of topsoil with underlying subsoil or other objectionable material. Remove heavy growths of grass and vegetation from areas before stripping.

3. Stockpile topsoil in storage stockpiles in areas shown, or where otherwise accepted by ENGINEER. Construct storage piles so that surface water drains freely. Stabilize large topsoil piles with a cover crop and mulch and provide silt fencing around perimeter of pile to prevent topsoil erosion and sedimentation; silt fencing shall be in accordance with Section 31 25 00 – Erosion and Sediment Control. Cover smaller topsoil stockpiles, when used, with reinforced fabric to prevent windblown dust.

- 3.5 REPAIR [NOT USED]**
- 3.6 RE-INSTALLATION [NOT USED]**
- 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL [NOT USED]**
- 3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP [NOT USED]**
- 3.9 ADJUSTING [NOT USED]**
- 3.10 CLEANING [NOT USED]**
- 3.11 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES [NOT USED]**
- 3.12 PROTECTION [NOT USED]**
- 3.13 MAINTENANCE [NOT USED]**
- 3.14 ATTACHMENTS [NOT USED]**

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 25 00

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Implementation of the project's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and installation, maintenance and removal of erosion and sediment control devices

B. Related Specification Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to:

1. Division 1 – General Requirements

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards

1. Reference standards cited in this Specification refer to the current reference standard published at the time of the latest revision date logged at the end of this Specification, unless a date is specifically cited.
2. ASTM Standard:
 - a. ASTM D3786, Standard Test Method for Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics—Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method
 - b. ASTM D4632, Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
 - c. ASTM D4751, Standard Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
 - d. ASTM D4833, Standard Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geomembranes and Related Products
3. Georgia Environmental Protection Division (GEPD)

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS [NOT USED]

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)**
B. Notice of Change (if applicable)

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS/INFORMATION SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE [NOT USED]

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING [NOT USED]

1.10 FIELD [SITE] CONDITIONS [NOT USED]

1.11 WARRANTY [NOT USED]

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED [NOT USED]

2.2 PRODUCT TYPES AND MATERIALS

A. Rock Filter Dams

1. Aggregate

- a. Furnish aggregate with hardness, durability, cleanliness and resistance to crumbling, flaking and eroding acceptable to the ENGINEER.
- b. Provide the following:
 - 1) Types 1, 2 and 4 Rock Filter Dams
 - a) Use 3-to-6-inch aggregate.
 - 2) Type 3 Rock Filter Dams
 - a) Use 4-to-8-inch aggregate.

2. Wire

- a. Provide minimum 20-gauge galvanized wire for the steel wire mesh and tie wires for Types 2 and 3 rock filter dams
- b. Type 4 dams require:
 - 1) Double-twisted, hexagonal weave with a nominal mesh opening of 2½ inches x 3 ¼ inches
 - 2) Minimum 0.0866-inch steel wire for netting
 - 3) Minimum 0.1063-inch steel wire for selvages and corners
 - 4) Minimum 0.0866 inch for binding or tie wire

B. Geotextile Fabric

- 1. Place the aggregate over geotextile fabric meeting the following criteria:
 - a. Tensile Strength of 250 pounds, per ASTM D4632
 - b. Puncture Strength of 135 pounds, per ASTM D4833
 - c. Mullen Burst Rate of 420 psi, per ASTM D3786
 - d. Apparent Opening Size of No. 20 (max), per ASTM D4751

C. Sandbag Material

- 1. Furnish sandbags meeting Section 2.5 except that any gradation of aggregate may be used to fill the sandbags.

D. Stabilized Construction Entrances

- 1. Provide materials that meet the details shown on the Drawings and this Section.
 - a. Provide crushed aggregate for long and short-term construction exits.
 - b. Furnish aggregates that are clean, hard, durable and free from adherent coatings such as salt, alkali, dirt, clay, loam, shale, soft or flaky materials and organic and injurious matter.
 - c. Use 3-to-5-inch coarse aggregate with a minimum thickness of 12 inches.

- d. The aggregate shall be placed over a geotextile fabric meeting the following criteria:

- 1) Tensile Strength of 300 pounds, per ASTM D4632
- 2) Puncture Strength of 120 pounds, per ASTM D4833
- 3) Mullen Burst Rate of 600 psi, per ASTM D3786
- 4) Apparent Opening Size of No. 40 (max), per ASTM D4751

E. Embankment for Erosion Control

1. Provide rock, loam, clay, topsoil, or other earth materials that will form a stable embankment to meet the intended use.

F. Sandbags

1. Provide sandbag material of polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide woven fabric with a minimum unit weight of 4 ounces per square yard, a Mullen burst-strength exceeding 300 psi, and an ultraviolet stability exceeding 70 percent.
2. Use natural coarse sand or manufactured sand meeting the gradation given in Table 1 to fill sandbags.
3. Filled sandbags must be 24 to 30 inches long, 16 to 18 inches wide, and 6 to 8 inches thick.

Table 1
Sand Gradation

Sieve #	Maximum Retained (% by Weight)
4	3 percent
100	80 percent
200	95 percent

G. Temporary Sediment Control Fence

1. Provide a net-reinforced fence using woven geo-textile fabric.
2. Logos visible to the traveling public will not be allowed.
 - a. Fabric
 - 1) Provide fabric materials in accordance with DMS-6230, "Temporary Sediment Control Fence Fabric."
 - b. Posts
 - 1) Provide essentially straight wood or steel posts with a minimum length of 48 inches, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.
 - 2) Soft wood posts must be at least 3 inches in diameter or nominal 2 x 4 inch
 - 3) Hardwood posts must have a minimum cross-section of 1-1/2 x 1-1/2 inch
 - 4) T- or L-shaped steel posts must have a minimum weight of 1.3 pounds per foot.

c. Net Reinforcement

- 1) Provide net reinforcement of at least 12-1/2 gauge galvanized welded wire mesh, with a maximum opening size of 2 x 4 inch, at least 24 inches wide, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

d. Staples

- 1) Provide staples with a crown at least 3/4 inch wide and legs 1/2 inch long.

2.3 ACCESSORIES [NOT USED]

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL [NOT USED]

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS [NOT USED]

3.2 EXAMINATION [NOT USED]

3.3 PREPARATION [NOT USED]

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

1. Develop and implement the project's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) in accordance with the GEPD requirements. Prevent water pollution from stormwater runoff by using and maintaining appropriate structural and nonstructural BMPs to reduce pollutants discharges from the Site.

B. Control Measures

1. Implement control measures in the area to be disturbed before beginning construction, or as directed. Limit the disturbance to the area shown on the Drawings or as directed.
2. Control site waste such as discarded building materials, concrete truck washout water, chemicals, litter and sanitary waste at the construction site.
3. Minimize disturbance to vegetation.
4. Immediately correct ineffective control measures. Implement additional controls as directed. Remove excavated material within the time requirements specified in the applicable stormwater permit.
5. Upon acceptance of vegetative cover by the ENGINEER, remove and dispose of all temporary control measures, temporary embankments, bridges, matting, falsework, piling, debris, or other obstructions placed during construction that are not a part of the finished work, or as directed.

C. Do not locate disposal areas, stockpiles, or haul roads in any wetland, water body, or streambed.

D. Do not install temporary construction crossings in or across any water body without the prior approval of the appropriate resource agency and the ENGINEER.

E. Provide protected storage area for paints, chemicals, solvents, and fertilizers at an approved location. Keep paints, chemicals, solvents, and fertilizers off bare ground and provide shelter for stored chemicals.

F. Installation and Maintenance

1. Perform work in accordance with GEPD regulations.

2. When approved, sediments may be disposed of within embankments, or in areas where the material will not contribute to further siltation.
3. Dispose of removed material in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations.
4. Remove devices upon approval or when directed.
 - a. Upon removal, finish-grade and dress the area.
 - b. Stabilize disturbed areas in accordance with the permit, and as shown on the Drawings or directed.
5. The CONTRACTOR retains ownership of stockpiled material and must remove it from the project when new installations or replacements are no longer required.

G. Rock Filter Dams for Erosion Control

1. Remove trees, brush, stumps and other objectionable material that may interfere with the construction of rock filter dams.
2. Place sandbags as a foundation when required or at the CONTRACTOR's option.
3. For Types 1, 2, 3, and 5, place the aggregate to the lines, height, and slopes specified, without undue voids.
4. For Types 2 and 3, place the aggregate on the mesh and then fold the mesh at the upstream side over the aggregate and secure it to itself on the downstream side with wire ties, or hog rings, or as directed.
5. Place rock filter dams perpendicular to the flow of the stream or channel unless otherwise directed.
6. Construct filter dams according to the following criteria, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings:
 - a. Type 1 (Non-reinforced)
 - 1) Height - At least 18 inches measured vertically from existing ground to top of filter dam
 - 2) Top Width - At least 2 feet
 - 3) Slopes - At most 2:1
 - b. Type 2 (Reinforced)
 - 1) Height - At least 18 inches measured vertically from existing ground to top of filter dam
 - 2) Top Width - At least 2 feet
 - 3) Slopes - At most 2:1
 - c. Type 3 (Reinforced)
 - 1) Height - At least 36 inches measured vertically from existing ground to top of filter dam
 - 2) Top Width - At least 2 feet
 - 3) Slopes - At most 2:1
 - d. Type 4 (Sack Gabions)
 - 1) Unfold sack gabions and smooth out kinks and bends.

- 2) For vertical filling, connect the sides by lacing in a single loop–double loop pattern on 4- to 5-inches spacing. At 1 end, pull the end lacing rod until tight, wrap around the end, and twist 4 times. At the filling end, fill with stone, pull the rod tight, cut the wire with approximately 6 inches remaining, and twist wires 4 times.
- 3) For horizontal filling, place sack flat in a filling trough, fill with stone, and connect sides and secure ends as described above.
- 4) Lift and place without damaging the gabion.
- 5) Shape sack gabions to existing contours.

e. Type 5

- 1) Provide rock filter dams as shown on the Drawings.

H. Construction Entrances

1. When tracking conditions exist, prevent traffic from crossing or exiting the construction site or moving directly onto a public roadway, alley, sidewalk, parking area, or other right of way areas other than at the location of construction entrances.
2. Place the exit over a foundation course, if necessary.
 - a. Grade the foundation course or compacted subgrade to direct runoff from the construction exits to a sediment trap as shown on the Drawings or as directed.
3. At drive approaches, make sure the construction entrance is the full width of the drive and meets the length shown on the Drawings.
 - a. The width shall be at least 14 feet for 1-way and 24 feet for 2-way traffic for all other points of ingress or egress or as directed by the ENGINEER.

I. Earthwork for Erosion Control

1. Perform excavation and embankment operations to minimize erosion and to remove collected sediments from other erosion control devices.
 - a. Excavation and Embankment for Erosion Control Measures
 - 1) Place earth dikes, swales or combinations of both along the low crown of daily lift placement, or as directed, to prevent runoff spillover.
 - 2) Place swales and dikes at other locations as shown on the Drawings or as directed to prevent runoff spillover or to divert runoff.
 - 3) Construct cuts with the low end blocked with undisturbed earth to prevent erosion of hillsides.
 - 4) Construct sediment traps at drainage structures in conjunction with other erosion control measures as shown on the Drawings or as directed.
 - 5) Where required, create a sediment basin providing 3,600 cubic feet of storage per acre drained, or equivalent control measures for drainage locations that serve an area with 10 or more disturbed acres at 1 time, not including offsite areas.
 - b. Excavation of Sediment and Debris

- 1) Remove sediment and debris when accumulation affects the performance of the devices, after a rain, and when directed.

J. Sandbags for Erosion Control

1. Construct a berm or dam of sandbags that will intercept sediment-laden storm water runoff from disturbed areas, create a retention pond, detain sediment and release water in sheet flow.
2. Fill each bag with sand so that at least the top 6 inches of the bag is unfilled to allow for proper tying of the open end.
3. Place the sandbags with their tied ends in the same direction.
4. Offset subsequent rows of sandbags 1/2 the length of the preceding row.
5. Place a single layer of sandbags downstream as a secondary debris trap.
6. Place additional sandbags as necessary or as directed for supplementary support to berms or dams of sandbags or earth.

K. Temporary Sediment-Control Fence

1. Provide temporary sediment-control fence near the downstream perimeter of a disturbed area to intercept sediment from sheet flow.
2. Incorporate the fence into erosion-control measures used to control sediment in areas of higher flow. Install the fence as shown on the Drawings, as specified in this Section, or as directed.
 - a. Post Installation
 - 1) Embed posts at least 18 inches deep, or adequately anchor, if in rock, with a spacing of 6 to 8 feet and install on a slight angle toward the run-off source.
 - b. Fabric Anchoring
 - 1) Dig trenches along the uphill side of the fence to anchor 6 to 8 inches of fabric.
 - 2) Provide a minimum trench cross-section of 6 x 6 inches
 - 3) Place the fabric against the side of the trench and align approximately 2 inches of fabric along the bottom in the upstream direction.
 - 4) Backfill the trench, then hand-tamp.
 - c. Fabric and Net Reinforcement Attachment
 - 1) Unless otherwise shown under the Drawings, attach the reinforcement to wooden posts with staples, or to steel posts with T-clips, in at least 4 places equally spaced.
 - 2) Sewn vertical pockets may be used to attach reinforcement to end posts.
 - 3) Fasten the fabric to the top strand of reinforcement by hog rings or cord every 15 inches or less.
 - d. Fabric and Net Splices
 - 1) Locate splices at a fence post with a minimum lap of 6 inches attached in at least 6 places equally spaced, unless otherwise shown under the Drawings.
 - a) Do not locate splices in concentrated flow areas.

- 2) Requirements for installation of used temporary sediment-control fence include the following:
 - a) Fabric with minimal or no visible signs of biodegradation (weak fibers)
 - b) Fabric without excessive patching (more than 1 patch every 15 to 20 feet)
 - c) Posts without bends
 - d) Backing without holes

3.5 REPAIR/RESTORATION [NOT USED]

3.6 RE-INSTALLATION [NOT USED]

3.7 FIELD [or] SITE QUALITY CONTROL [NOT USED]

3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP [NOT USED]

3.9 ADJUSTING [NOT USED]

3.10 CLEANING

A. Waste Management

1. Remove sediment, debris and litter as needed.

3.11 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Erosion control measures remain in place and are maintained until all soil disturbing activities at the project site have been completed.
- B. Establish a uniform vegetative cover with a density of 70 percent on all unpaved areas, on areas not covered by permanent structures, or in areas where permanent erosion control measures (i.e., riprap, gabions, or geotextiles) have been employed.
- C. Temporary erosion and sediment control measures shall be removed upon completion of permanent erosion control measures or vegetative cover as specified.

3.12 PROTECTION [NOT USED]

3.13 MAINTENANCE

- A. Install and maintain the integrity of temporary erosion and sedimentation control devices to accumulate silt and debris until earthwork construction and permanent erosion control features are in place or the disturbed area has been adequately stabilized as determined by the ENGINEER.
- B. If a device ceases to function as intended, repair or replace the device or portions thereof as necessary.
- C. Perform inspections of the construction site as prescribed in the applicable stormwater permit.
- D. Records of inspections and modifications based on the results of inspections must be maintained and available in accordance with the permit.

3.14 ATTACHMENTS [NOT USED]

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 31 13

CHAIN LINK FENCE AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Galvanized coated chain link fencing and accessories.
- B. Related Specification Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to:
 - 1. Division 1 - General Requirements

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards
 - 1. Reference standards cited in this specification refer to the current reference standard published at the time of the latest revision date logged at the end of this specification, unless a date is specifically cited.
 - 2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - a. A 36, Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
 - b. A 123, Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - c. A 392, Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
 - d. A 500, Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
 - e. F 626, Standard Specification for Fence Fittings
 - f. F 1043, Standard Specification for Strength and Protective Coatings on Steel Industrial Chain Link Fence Framework
 - g. F 1083, Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures
 - h. F 1183, Specification for Aluminum Alloy Chain Link Fence Fabric

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS [NOT USED]

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop drawings
 - 1. Layout of fences and gates with dimensions, details, and finished of components, accessories, and post foundations
- B. Product data
 - 1. Manufacturer's catalog cuts indicating material compliance and specified options.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS/INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE [NOT USED]

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING [NOT USED]

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS [NOT USED]

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty shall be in accordance with the Contract General Conditions and Supplemental Conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED [NOT USED]

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS / MATERIALS

A. Manufacturer

1. Minimum of 5 years of experience manufacturing galvanized coated chain link fencing, demonstrated by actual installation of similar nature.

B. Materials

1. Chain Link Fence

a. General

- 1) Posts (ASTM F-1083, zinc coated), gate frames (ASTM F-900, F-1184), braces, rails, stretcher bars, truss rods, and tension wire shall be steel.
- 2) Gate hinges, post caps, barbed wire supporting arms, stretcher bar bands, and other parts shall be of zinc coated steel, malleable iron, ductile iron, or equal.
- 3) Post tops, rail end, ties, and clips may be of aluminum.
- 4) Use only new material, or salvaged/existing material if approved by the ENGINEER or noted on Drawings.

b. Steel Fabric

1) Fabric

- a) 2-inch mesh by 9-gauge aluminum coated steel fabric with black PVC coating.

c. Posts

- 1) Corner Posts shall be 3-inch OD Galvanized Steel.
- 2) Line Posts shall be 2 1/2-inch OD Galvanized Steel.
- 3) Corner and gate posts shall have necessary struts and tie bracing with watertight closure caps.

d. Gate

- 1) Shall consist of double 8-foot by 6-foot-high sections.
- 2) Shall be equipped with latch and hasp assembly.
- 3) Ground anchor shall be cast in concrete.

e. Steel Framing

1) Steel pipe - Type I

- a) ASTM F 1083
- b) Standard weight schedule 40
- c) Minimum yield strength: 30,000 psi
- d) Sizes as indicated
- e) Hot-dipped galvanized with minimum average 1.8 oz/ft² of coated surface area

2) Steel pipe - Type II

- a) ASTM F 1043, Group IC
- b) Minimum yield strength: 50,000 psi
- c) Sizes as indicated on Drawings
- d) All buried and concrete encased surfaced to be coated with asphaltic or bitumastic coating
 - (1) Minimum coating thickness: 2 mils
- e) Protective coating per ASTM F 1043
 - (1) External coating Type B
 - (a) Zinc with organic overcoat
 - (b) 0.9 oz/ft² minimum zinc coating with chromate conversion coating and verifiable polymer film
 - (2) Internal coating Type B

- (a) Minimum 0.9 oz/ft² zinc or Type D, zinc pigmented, 81 percent nominal coating, minimum 3 mils
- 3) Formed steel (“C”) sections:
 - a) Roll formed steel shapes complying with ASTM F 1043, Group II
 - b) Minimum yield strength: 45,000 psi (310 MPa)
 - c) Sizes as indicated on Drawings
 - d) External coating per ASTM F 1043, Type A
 - (1) Minimum average 2.0 oz/ft² of zinc per ASTM A 123
- 4) Steel square sections
 - a) ASTM A 500, Grade B
 - b) Minimum yield strength: 40,000 psi
 - c) Sizes as indicated on Drawings
 - d) Hot-dipped galvanized with minimum 1.8 oz/ft² of coated surface area
- f. Accessories
 - 1) Chain link fence accessories
 - a) ASTM F 626
 - b) Provide items required to complete fence system.
 - c) Galvanize each ferrous metal item and finish to match framing.
 - 2) Post caps
 - a) Formed steel or cast malleable iron weather tight closure cap for tubular posts.
 - b) Provide 1 cap for each post.
 - c) Cap to have provision for barbed wire when necessary.
 - d) “C” shaped line post without top rail or barbed wire supporting arms do not require post caps.
 - e) Where top rail is used, provide tops to permit passage of top rail.
 - 3) Top rail and rail end
 - a) 1 5/8-inch diameter galvanized round pipe for horizontal railing
 - b) Pressed steel per ASTM F626
 - c) For connection of rail and brace to terminal posts
 - 4) Top rail sleeves
 - a) 7-inch expansion sleeve with a minimum 0.137-inch wire diameter and 1.80-inch length spring, allowing for expansion and contraction of top rail
 - 5) Wire ties
 - a) 9-gauge hot-dip galvanized steel wire for attachment of fabric to line posts
 - b) Double wrap 13 gauge for rails and braces.
 - c) Hog ring ties of 12-1/2 gauge for attachment
 - 6) Brace and tension (stretcher bar) bands
 - a) Pressed steel
 - b) Minimum 300-degree profile curvature for secure fence post attachment
 - c) At square post provide tension bar clips.
 - 7) Tension (stretcher) bars:
 - a) 1-piece lengths equal to 2 inches less than full height of fabric
 - b) Minimum cross-section of 3/16 inch x 3/4 inch
 - c) Provide tension (stretcher) bars where chain link fabric meets terminal posts.
 - 8) Tension wire

- a) Fence shall have a 7-gauge aluminum coated steel coil spring tension wire along the bottom of the fence fabric and 3 strands of 12 ½ gauge aluminum coated steel barbed wire along the top of the fence fabric.
- b) Tensile strength: 75,000 psi
- 9) Truss rods & tightener
 - a) Steel rods with minimum diameter of 5/16 inch
 - b) Capable of withstanding a tension of minimum 2,000 pounds
- 10) Nuts and bolts are galvanized.
- 2. Setting Materials
 - a. Concrete
 - 1) Minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3,000 psi
 - 2) Bagged concrete allowed.
 - b. Drive Anchors
 - 1) Galvanized angles
 - 2) ASTM A 36 steel
 - 3) 1 inch x 1 inch x 30-inch galvanized shoe clamps to secure angles to posts.

2.3 ACCESSORIES [NOT USED]

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL [NOT USED]

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS [NOT USED]

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions

- 1. Verify areas to receive fencing are completed to final grades and elevations.
- 2. Ensure property lines and legal boundaries of work are clearly established

3.3 PREPARATION [NOT USED]

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Chain Link Fence Framing

- 1. Locate terminal post at each fence termination and change in horizontal or vertical direction of 30 degrees or more.
- 2. Space line posts uniformly at 10 feet on center.
- 3. Set all posts in concrete
 - a. Drill holes in firm, undisturbed or compacted soil.
 - b. Drill hole diameter 4 times greater than outside dimension of post.
 - c. Set post bottom 24 inches below surface when in firm, undisturbed soil.
 - d. Excavate deeper as required for adequate support in soft and loose soils, and for posts with heavy lateral loads.
 - e. Place concrete around posts in a continuous pour. Trowel finish around post. Slope to direct water away from posts.
- 4. Check each post for vertical and top alignment and maintain in position during placement and finishing operations.
- 5. Bracing
 - a. Install horizontal pipe brace at mid-height for fences 6 feet and taller, on each side of terminal posts.
 - b. Firmly attach with fittings.
 - c. Install diagonal truss rods at these points.
 - d. Adjust truss rod, ensuring posts remain plumb.
- 6. Tension wire
 - a. Provide tension wire at bottom of fabric and at top, if top rail is not specified.

- b. Install tension wire before stretching fabric and attach to each post with ties.
 - c. Secure tension wire to fabric with 12-1/2 gauge hog rings 24 inches on center.
- 7. Top rail
 - a. Install lengths, 21 feet
 - b. Connect joints with sleeves for rigid connections for expansion/contraction.
- 8. Center Rails for fabric height 12 feet and taller.
 - a. Install mid rails between posts with fittings and accessories.
- 9. Bottom Rails: Install bottom rails between posts with fittings and accessories.
- B. Chain Link Fabric Installation
 - 1. Fabric
 - a. Install fabric on security side and attach so that fabric remains in tension after pulling force is released.
 - b. Leave approximately 2 inches between finish grade and bottom selvage.
 - c. Attach fabric with wire ties to line posts at 15 inches on center and to rails, braces, and tension wire at 24 inches on center.
 - 2. Tension (stretcher) bars
 - a. Pull fabric taut.
 - b. Thread tension bar through fabric and attach to terminal posts with bands or clips spaced maximum of 15 inches on center.
 - 3. Accessories
 - a. Tie wires: Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to persons and clothing.
 - b. Fasteners: Install nuts on side of fence opposite fabric side for added security.
 - c. Slats: Install slats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Wrought Iron Installation: install per Drawings.
- D. Steel Tube Fence: install per Drawings.

- 3.5 REPAIR/RESTORATION [NOT USED]**
- 3.6 RE-INSTALLATION [NOT USED]**
- 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL [NOT USED]**
- 3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP [NOT USED]**
- 3.9 ADJUSTING [NOT USED]**
- 3.10 CLEANING [NOT USED]**
- 3.11 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES [NOT USED]**
- 3.12 PROTECTION [NOT USED]**
- 3.13 MAINTENANCE [NOT USED]**
- 3.14 ATTACHMENTS [NOT USED]**

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 03 10

BYPASS PUMPING OF EXISTING SEWER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bypass pumping of the existing sewer system.

B. Related Specification Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to:

1. Division 1 – General Requirements

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards

1. Reference standards cited in this Specification refer to the current reference standard published at the time of the latest revision date logged at the end of this Specification, unless a date is specifically cited.
2. Occupational Safety and Health Organization (OSHA).

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination

1. Schedule meeting with OWNER and ENGINEER to review sewer shutdown one week prior to replacing or rehabilitating any facilities.
2. The OWNER shall be notified 24 hours prior to any interruptions or connections being made.
3. No bypassing operations shall begin prior to securing OWNER approval of respective connection plan and work schedule.
4. OWNER reserves the right to delay schedule due to weather conditions, or other unexpected emergency within the sewer system.
5. Review bypass pumping arrangement or layout in the field with OWNER and ENGINEER prior to beginning operations. Facilitate preliminary bypass pumping run with OWNER staff present to affirm the operation is satisfactory.
6. After replacement or rehabilitation of facilities, coordinate the reestablishment of sewer flow with OWNER staff.
7. Provide onsite continuous monitoring during all bypass pumping operations using one of the following methods:
 - a. Personnel on site.
 - b. Portable SCADA equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 00.

- B. For each pump station, submit a detailed Bypass Systems Plan and description outlining all provisions and precautions that will be taken with regard to the handling of sewer flows. Submit the plan to the ENGINEER a minimum of 7 days prior to commencing Work. Include the following details:
1. Detailed drawings showing all required equipment, staging areas, and piping
 2. Schedule for installation and maintenance of the bypass pumping system.
 3. Number, size, material, location, and method of installation of suctioning piping.
 4. Pump sizes, capacity, number of each size, and power requirements.
 5. Calculations for static lift, friction losses, and velocity.
 6. Pump curves showing operating range and system head curves.
 7. Sewer plugging methods and types of plugs
 8. Number, size, length, material, joint type, and method for installation of suction and discharge piping.
 9. Fuel storage information and take size.
 10. Thrust and restraint block sizes and locations as necessary in accordance with manufacturer/supplier of LineStops, Insert Valves, and other equipment to be installed within piping.
 11. Sections showing suction and discharge piping depth, embedment, select fill and backfill, and any equipment necessary to maintain vehicular and construction equipment in driveways and parking areas; modification of existing structures to allow for efficient installation of bypass pumping equipment and operation.
 12. Any temporary pipe supports, and anchoring required.
 13. Design for access to bypass system operation locations.
 14. Calculations and selection of bypass pump pipe size(s).
 15. Method of noise control for each pump and/or generator, if required.
 16. Method for maintaining minimum levels in force main to reduce debris collection.
 17. Standby power generator size and location.
 18. Suction and discharge piping plan.
 19. Emergency action plan identifying the measures taken in the event of a pump failure or sewer spill.
 20. Continuous monitoring plan including qualifications of any monitoring persons and specifications of any electronic monitoring operations.
 21. Staffing plan for responding to alarm conditions identifying multiple contacts by name and phone numbers.
 22. A contingency plan to implement in the event the replacement or rehabilitation has unexpected delays or problems.
 23. Necessary restoration including repairs to existing structures which were modified to install and operate bypass pumping equipment
- C. Sequence of Bypass System Operations
- D. The Contractor shall develop a Sequence of Bypass System Operations regarding staging of piping connections and equipment. Under no circumstances shall the proposed Sequence of Bypass System Operations lead to an interruption of the pump stations or sewer collection system directly upstream of the bypass location or of the downstream operations during the project.
- E. Contractor shall submit the proposed Sequence of Bypass System Operations to the JWSC and Engineer for review and approval in conjunction with the Bypass Systems Plan. The Sequence of Bypass Systems Operations shall define work to be performed, including the following items:

1. Definition of the start date, duration and end date for each of the segments of the work at each bypass location.
2. For each segment of work, define activities to be performed by or witnessed by JWSC and date on which these activities are to be performed.
3. Scheduling/timing of manufacturer's field services, as specified.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE [NOT USED]

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING [NOT USED]

1.9 FIELD [SITE] CONDITIONS [NOT USED]

1.10 WARRANTY [NOT USED]

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS [NOT USED]

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. CONTRACTOR shall furnish, install, and maintain all temporary utilities during the contract period including removal upon completion of the project work.

B. Pumping

1. Provide equipment that will convey 100 percent of wet weather peak flow conditions.
2. Provide fully automatic self-priming pumps. Foot-valves or vacuum pumps are not permitted for priming the system.
3. Pumps shall be diesel/fuel powered, unless otherwise approved.
4. All pumps shall be sound attenuated and equipped with quiet packs.
5. Pumps must be constructed to allow dry running for periods of time to account for the cyclical nature of sewer flow.
6. All pumps shall be High Pressure Solids Handling Sel-Priming Pumps as manufactured by Thompson Pump & Manufacturing Co., Inc. in the state of Georgia, Godwin Pumps by Xylem, Gorman-Rupp, Patterson Pump Co., BBA Pumps Inc., or an approved equal.
7. Provide 1 stand-by pump for each size to be maintained on Site. Place backup pumps online with isolation valve, check valve, and float switch.
8. If multiple pumps are required to meet the flow requirements, provide the necessary fittings and connections to incorporate multiple discharges.

C. Piping

1. Install pipes with joints which prevent the incident of flow spillage.

D. Plugs or Stop Logs

1. Plugs

- a. Select a plug that is made for the size and potential pressure head that will be experienced.
- b. Provide an additional anchor, support or bracing to secure plug when back pressure is present.
- c. Use accurately calibrated air pressure gauges for monitoring the inflation pressure.
- d. Place inflation gauge at location outside of confined space area. Keep the inflation gauge and valve a safe distance from the plugs.
- e. Never over inflate the plug beyond its pressure rating.

2.3 ACCESSORIES [NOT USED]

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL [NOT USED]

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS [NOT USED]

3.2 EXAMINATION [NOT USED]

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Locate the bypass pipelines in area to minimize disturbance to existing utilities and obtain approval of those locations from the OWNER and authority having jurisdiction.
- B. All costs associated with relocating utilities and obtaining all approvals shall be paid by the CONTRACTOR.
- C. Driveway access and parking areas shall not be impeded by bypass piping.
- D. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all physical damage to existing infrastructure caused by human or mechanical failure.
- E. CONTRACTOR shall not allow sewage to be leaked, dumped, or spilled in or onto any area outside of the existing sanitary sewer system.
- F. In the event of accidental spill or overflow, the CONTRACTOR shall immediately stop the discharge and take action to clean up and disinfect the spill. A notification must be made to the OWNER.
- G. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for any damages that may have occurred to public or private property in the event of an accidental spill or overflow.
- H. Make preparations to comply with OSHA requirements when working in the presence of sewer gases, oxygen-deficient atmospheres, and confined spaces.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Install and make connections to the existing suction and discharge structures and construct temporary bypass pumping structures only at the access locations indicated on approved Bypass Systems Plan Drawings.
- B. Sewer flow stoppage
 - 1. Plugging or blocking
 - a. Utilize existing slide gates, plugs, and/or LineStops.
 - b. Use confined space procedures and equipment during installation when necessary.
 - c. Thoroughly clean the pipe before insertion of the plug.

- d. Insert the plug seal surface completely so it is fully supported by the pipe.
 - e. Position the plug where there are no sharp edges or protrusions that may damage the plug.
 - f. Use pressure gauges for measuring inflation pressures.
- C. Minimize upstream pressure head before deflating and removing Sewer flow control and monitoring
1. Take sufficient precautions to ensure sewer flow operations do not cause flooding or damage to public or private property. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for any damage resulting from bypass pumping operations.
 2. Begin continual monitoring of the sewer system as soon as the sewer is plugged or blocked. Be prepared to immediately start bypass pumping if needed due to surcharge conditions.
 3. Sewer discharge may be into another sewer manhole or appropriate vehicle or container only. Do not discharge sewer into an open environment such as an open channel or earthen holding facility.

3.5 BYPASS PIPELINES THAT CROSS DRIVEWAYS OR LOCAL STREETS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN TRENCHED AND COVERED WITH TRAFFIC RATED PLATES OR TEMPORARY PAVEMENT. REPAIR / RESTORATION [NOT USED]

3.6 RE-INSTALLATION [NOT USED]

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests and Inspections

1. Perform leakage and pressure tests of the bypass pumping pipe and equipment before actual operation begins. OWNER staff shall be present during testing unless otherwise directed.

3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Prior to startup of bypass system, CONTRACTOR shall develop and submit a bypass startup plan for approval.
- B. Prior to startup of bypass system, CONTRACTOR shall pump discharge main for three cycles to remove debris from the discharge force main.

3.9 ADJUSTING [NOT USED]

3.10 CLEANING

- A. CONTRACTOR is responsible for cleaning of lines and removal of accumulated debris from bypassing activities in order to prevent damage to new pumps.

3.11 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Once plugging or blocking is no longer necessary, remove in such a way that permits the sewer flow to slowly return to normal – preventing surge, surcharging and major downstream disturbance.
- B. At the conclusion of the bypass system operations the new system shall be demonstrated in automatic mode for 72 hours.

1. CONTRACTOR shall drain / flush bypass pumping system prior to removal of equipment.
2. All piping and bypass pumping equipment shall be removed after the demonstration period and receiving written approval from the OWNER.
3. All property shall be restored to pre-construction condition, including pavement.

3.12 PROTECTION [NOT USED]

3.13 MAINTENANCE [NOT USED]

3.14 ATTACHMENTS [NOT USED]

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 05 05

HYDROSTATIC TESTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Hydrostatic testing of pressure piping.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 33 11 10 – Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings.
 - 2. Section 33 11 12 – Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe.
 - 3. Section 33 11 15 – High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Pipe for Sewer Force Mains.
 - 4. Section 33 11 11 – Stainless Steel Pipe and Fittings

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Water Works Association:
 - 1. AWWA C600 - Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances.
 - 2. AWWA C605 - Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe and Fittings
 - 3. AWWA C220-17 – Stainless Steel Pipe, ½-inch and larger

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for coordinating and paying for all water required for testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS/INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit following items prior to start of testing:
 - 1. Testing procedures.
 - 2. List of test equipment.
 - 3. Testing sequence schedule.
 - 4. Provisions for disposal of flushing and test water.
 - 5. Certification of test gage calibration.
- B. Test and Evaluation Reports: Indicate results of piping tests.
- C. Qualifications Statement:
 - 1. Submit qualifications field personnel responsible for supervising hydrostatic testing.

1.6 CLOUSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.7 MAINTENANCE AND MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE [NOT USED]

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING [NOT USED]

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS [NOT USED]

1.11 WARRANTY [NOT USED]

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER FURNISHED PRODUCTS [NOT USED]

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Hydrostatic Testing

1. Equipment:
 - a. Pressure pump.
 - b. Pressure hose.
 - c. Water meter.
 - d. Test connections.
 - e. Pressure relief valve.
 - f. Pressure Gage: Calibrated to 0.1 psi.

2.3 ACCESSORIES [NOT USED]

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL [NOT USED]

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS [NOT USED]

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping is ready for testing.
- B. Verify that trenches are backfilled and compacted.
- C. Verify that pressure piping thrust restraints have been installed.

3.3 PREPARATION [NOT USED]

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.5 REPAIR [NOT USED]

3.6 RE-INSTALLATION [NOT USED]

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General:

1. Test all piping except as may be exempted in the Schedule.
2. Notify ENGINEER and local authorities having jurisdiction at least 48 hours in advance of testing if their presence is required.
3. Conduct all tests in the presence of the ENGINEER.
4. Remove or protect any pipeline-mounted devices which may be damaged by the test pressure.
5. Provide all apparatus and services required for testing, including but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Test pumps, bypass pumps, hoses, calibrated gauges, meters, test containers, valves and fittings.
 - b. Temporary bulkheads, bracing, blocking and thrust restraints.
6. Repair observed leaks and any pipeline failing to meet acceptance criteria. Retest after repair.

B. Testing of Pressure Piping:

1. Ductile Iron Piping - Test according to AWWA C600 and following:
 - a. Test Pressure: Not less than 150 psig or 50 psi in excess of maximum static pressure, whichever is greater.
 - b. Conduct hydrostatic test for a minimum of two (2) hours.
 - c. Slowly fill section to be tested with water of approved quality; expel air from piping at high points. If hydrants, blowoffs, or other outlets are not available at high points for releasing air, the CONTRACTOR shall make the necessary taps at such points, and shall plug said holes after completion of the test.
 - d. Install corporation cocks at high points.
 - e. Close air vents and corporation cocks after air is expelled.
 - f. Raise pressure to specified test pressure.
 - g. Observe joints, fittings, and valves under test.
 - h. Remove and renew cracked pipes, joints, fittings, and valves showing visible leakage, and retest.
 - i. Correct visible deficiencies and continue testing at same test pressure for additional two hours to determine leakage rate.
 - j. Maintain pressure within plus or minus 5 psi of test pressure.
 - k. Leakage is defined as quantity of water supplied to piping necessary to maintain test pressure during period of test.
 - l. Compute maximum allowable leakage using following formula:
 - 1) $L = SD \times \sqrt{P}/C$.
 - 2) L = testing allowance, gph.
 - 3) S = length of pipe tested, feet.
 - 4) D = nominal diameter of pipe, inches.
 - 5) P = average test pressure during hydrostatic test, psig.
 - 6) C = 133,200.
 - m. If pipe under test contains sections of various diameters, calculate allowable leakage from sum of computed leakage for each size.
 - n. Leakage:
 - 1) If test of pipe indicates leakage greater than allowed, locate source of leakage, make corrections, and retest until leakage is within allowable limits.
 - 2) Correct visible leaks regardless of quantity of leakage.
2. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Piping – Test in accordance with AWWA C605 and the following:
 - a. Preparation for Testing:
 - 1) For plastic pipe, including fiberglass pipe, follow procedures described in Section 7 of AWWA Standard C605.
 - 2) For all other piping follow procedures described in AWWA Manual M9 except that the minimum wetting period required immediately prior to testing for cement-lined steel pipe and asbestos cement pipe shall be 24 hours rather than the 48 hours prescribed for concrete pipe. A wetting period is not required for metal pipe that is not cement-lined or for plastic pipe.

- 3) Ensure that adequate thrust protection is in place and that all joints are properly installed.

b. Test Procedure:

- 1) Fill pipeline slowly to minimize air entrapment and surge pressures. Fill rate should not exceed one foot per second in the pipe being tested.
- 2) Examine exposed joints and valves, and correct visible leakage.
- 3) After the wetting period prescribed above, add fluid to pressurize line to the required test pressure. Maintain test pressure for a stabilization period of 10 minutes before beginning test.
- 4) After the stabilization period, maintain test pressure for a two-hour period. Add fluid to restore test pressure if pressure drops 5 psi below test pressure at any time during the test period.
- 5) Pump from a test container to maintain test pressure. Measure the volume of fluid pumped from the container and record on the test report. Record pressure at the test pump at 15-minute intervals for the duration of the test.

- c. Allowable Leakage Rates: Leakage is defined as the quantity of fluid that must be supplied to the pipeline or any section thereof to maintain pressure within 5 psi of the test pressure during a two-hour period. The two-hour test period shall not begin until after the pipe has been filled, exposed to the required wetting period, air has been expelled and pressure has been stabilized. Allowable leakage rates for piping system are listed below:

- 1) No Leakage: Pipe with flanged, welded, fused, screwed or soldered joints.
- 2) Rates based on the formula or table in AWWA Manual M41:
 - a) Metal and fiberglass pipe joined with rubber gaskets as sealing members. This includes the following joint types:
 - (a) Push-on joints.
 - (b) Mechanical joints.
- 3) Rates based on the formula or table in AWWA Standard C605:
 - a) Plastic pipe joined with O-ring gasket sealing members.

3. HDPE Pipe Testing:

- a. In addition to the leakage requirements above, HDPE pipe shall not exceed the following allowable expansion rates:

HDPE Pipe Diameter	Allowable Expansion
2"	0.10 gallons/100 feet of pipe
3"	0.15 gallons/100 feet of pipe
4"	0.25 gallons/100 feet of pipe
6"	0.55 gallons/100 feet of pipe
8"	0.95 gallons/100 feet of pipe
10"	1.25 gallons/100 feet of pipe
12"	2.25 gallons/100 feet of pipe
14"	2.75 gallons/100 feet of pipe
16"	3.25 gallons/100 feet of pipe
18"	4.25 gallons/100 feet of pipe
20"	5.45 gallons/100 feet of pipe
24"	8.75 gallons/100 feet of pipe

4. If testing of piping indicates leakage greater than that allowed, locate source of leakage, make corrections, and retest until leakage is within acceptable limits.
5. Correct visible leaks regardless of quantity of leakage.
6. If, in the judgement of the ENGINEER, it is impractical to follow the foregoing procedures exactly for any reason, modifications to the procedure shall be made as required and approved by the ENGINEER. This shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR of the responsibility to meet the leakage and expansion requirements specified herein.

3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP [NOT USED]

3.9 ADJUSTING [NOT USED]

3.10 CLEANING [NOT USED]

3.11 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES [NOT USED]

3.12 PROTECTION [NOT USED]

3.13 MAINTENANCE [NOT USED]

3.14 ATTACHMENTS [NOT USED]

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 33 05 10

UTILITY TRENCH EXCAVATION, EMBEDMENT, AND BACKFILL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavation, Embedment and Backfill for:
 - a. Pressure Applications
 - 1) Water Distribution or Transmission Main
 - 2) Wastewater Force Main
 - b. Gravity Applications
 - 1) Wastewater Gravity Mains
 - 2) Storm Sewer Pipe and Culverts
 - 3) Storm Sewer Precast Box and Culverts
2. Including:
 - a. Excavation of all material encountered, including rock and unsuitable materials
 - b. Disposal of excess unsuitable material
 - c. Site specific trench safety
 - d. Pumping and dewatering
 - e. Embedment
 - f. Concrete encasement for utility lines
 - g. Backfill
 - h. Compaction

B. Related Specification Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to:

1. Division 1 – General Requirements
2. Section 02 41 13 – Selective Site Demolition
3. Section 31 10 00 – Site Clearing
4. Section 31 25 00 – Erosion and Sediment Control
5. Section 34 71 13 – Traffic Control

C. Definitions

1. General – Definitions used in this section are in accordance with Terminologies ASTM F412 and ASTM D8 and Terminology ASTM D653, unless otherwise noted.
2. Deleterious materials – Harmful materials such as clay lumps, silts and organic material.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Reference standards cited in this Specification refer to the current reference standard published at the time of the latest revision date logged at the end of this Specification,**

unless a date is specifically cited.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standards:

1. ASTM C33M-08 Standard Specifications for Concrete Aggregates
2. ASTM C88-05 Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
3. ASTM C131 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
4. ASTM C136-01 Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregate
5. ASTM D448-08 Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction.
6. ASTM C535-09 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Large-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
7. ASTM D558 – Standard Test method for Moisture-Density Relations of Soil-Cement Mixture
8. ASTM D698-07 Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Stand Efforts (12,400 ft-lb/ft³ 600 Kn-m/M³)).
9. ASTM D1556 Standard Test Methods for Density and Unit Weight of Soils in Place by Sand Cone Method.
10. ASTM D2487 – 10 Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
11. ASTM D2321-09 Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
12. ASTM D3017 - Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
13. ASTM D4253 - Standard Test Methods for Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table
14. ASTM D4254 - Standard Test Method for Minimum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils and Calculations of Relative Density
15. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
16. ASTM G57 - Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Soil Resistivity Using the Wenner Four-Electrode Method

C. OSHA

1. Occupational Safety and Health Administration CFR 29, Part 1926-Safety Regulations for Construction, Subpart P - Excavations

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination

1. Utility Company Notification
 - a. Contact Georgia 811 no less than 48 hours prior to starting excavation.
 - b. Notify area utility companies at least 48 hours in advance, excluding weekends and holidays, before starting excavation.
 - c. Request the location of buried lines and cables in the vicinity of the Work.

B. Sequencing

1. Sequence Work for each section of the pipe installed to complete the embedment

- and backfill placement on the day the pipe foundation is complete.
2. Sequence Work such that proctor tests are complete in accordance with ASTM D698 prior to commencement of construction activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 00.
- B. All submittals shall be approved by the ENGINEER prior to construction.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS / INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Action submittals/informational submittals

1. Shop Drawings

- a. Provide detailed drawings and explanation for ground water and surface water control, if required.
- b. Trench Safety Plan in accordance with Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) excavation standards, 29 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 1926, Subpart P. The Trench Safety Plan will be submitted for record purposes only and no approval will be provided by the ENGINEER.
- c. Stockpiled excavation and/or backfill material
 - 1) Provide a description of the storage of the excavated material only if the Contract Documents do not allow storage of materials in the right-of-way of the easement.

2. Product Data:

- a. Materials Source: Submit name of imported materials suppliers.
- b. Supplier's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- c. Material properties:
 - 1) Sieve analysis
 - 2) Soil resistivity
 - 3) Certified test reports for compaction tests

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE [NOT USED]

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Storage

1. Spoil, imported embedment, and backfill materials may be stored within easements or temporary construction easements, unless specifically disallowed in the Contract Documents.
2. Do not block drainage ways, inlets or driveways.
3. Provide erosion control in accordance with Section 31 25 00.
4. Materials shall not be stored in the Right-of-Way of any jurisdiction
5. In non-paved areas, do not store material on the root zone of any trees or in landscaped areas.

6. Designated Storage Areas

- a. If the Contract Documents do not allow the storage of spoils, embedment, or backfill materials within easements or temporary construction easements, then secure and maintain an adequate storage location.
- b. Provide an affidavit that rights have been secured to store the materials on private property.
- c. Provide erosion control in accordance with Section 31 25 00.
- d. Do not block drainage ways.

B. Deliveries and haul-off - Coordinate all deliveries and haul-off.

1.10 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Existing Conditions

1. Any data which has been or may be provided on subsurface conditions is not intended as a representation or warranty of accuracy or continuity between soils. It is expressly understood that neither the OWNER nor the ENGINEER will be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn therefrom by the CONTRACTOR.
2. Data are made available for the convenience of the CONTRACTOR.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Warranty shall be in accordance with the Contract General Conditions and Supplemental Conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS [NOT USED]

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Materials

1. Utility Sand:
 - a. Granular and free flowing
 - b. Meet or exceed the limits on deleterious substances per Table 1 for fine aggregate according to ASTM C 33
 - c. Free of organic material
 - d. Gradation: sand material consisting of durable particles, free of thin or elongated pieces, lumps of clay, loam or vegetable matter and meets the following gradation may be used for utility sand embedment/backfill and graded with following limits when tested in accordance with ASTM C136.

Sieve Size	Percent Retained
1/2"	0
1/4"	0-5
#4	0-10

#16	0-20
#50	20-70
#100	60-90
#200	90-100

2. Crushed Rock:
 - a. Durable crushed rock or recycled concrete.
 - b. Meets the gradation of ASTM D448 size numbers 56, 57, or 67.
 - c. May be unwashed.
 - d. Free from silt clay or unsuitable materials.
 - e. Percentage of wear not more than 40 percent per ASTM C131 or C535.
 - f. Not more than a 12 percent maximum loss when subjective to 5 cycles of sodium sulfate soundness per ASTM C88.
3. Fine Crushed Rock:
 - a. Durable crushed rock.
 - b. Meets the gradation of ASTM D448 size numbers 8 or 89.
 - c. May be unwashed.
 - d. Free from silt, clay, or unsuitable materials.
 - e. Have a percentage of wear not more than 40 percent per ASTM C131 or C535.
 - f. Not more than a 12 percent maximum loss when subjected to 5 cycles of sodium sulfate soundness per ASTM C88.
4. Acceptable Backfill Material:
 - a. In-situ or imported soils classified as CL, SC, or GC in accordance with ASTM D2487.
 - b. Free from deleterious materials, boulders over 4 inches in size, and organics.
 - c. Can be placed free from voids.
 - d. Maximum 20 percent passing the number 200 sieve.
5. Unacceptable Backfill Material:
 - a. In-situ soils classified as ML, MH, PT, OL, or OH in accordance with ASTM D2487.
6. Select Fill:
 - a. Classified as SC or CL in accordance with ASTM D2487.
 - b. Liquid limit less than 35.
 - c. Plasticity index between 8 and 20.
7. Cement Stabilized Sand (CSS):
 - a. Sand:
 - 1) Shall be clean, durable sand meeting grading requirements for fine aggregates of ASTM C33 and the following requirements:

- a) Classified as SW, SP, or SM by the United Soil Classification System of ASTM D2487
 - b) Deleterious materials:
 - (1) Clay lumps, ASTM C142, less than 0.5 percent
 - (2) Lightweight pieces, ASTM C123, less than 5.0 percent
 - (3) Organic impurities, ASTM C40, color no darker than standard color
 - (4) Plasticity index of 4 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318.
 - b. Minimum of 4 percent cement content of Type I/II portland cement.
 - c. Water:
 - 1) Potable water, free of soils, acids, alkalis, organic matter or other deleterious substances, meeting requirements of ASTM C94.
 - d. Mix in a stationary pug mill, weigh-batch or continuous mixing plant.
 - e. Strength:
 - 1) 50 to 150 psi compressive strength at 2 days in accordance with ASTM D1633, Method A.
 - 2) 200 to 250 psi compressive strength at 28 days in accordance with ASTM D1633, Method A.
 - 3) The maximum compressive strength in 7 days shall be 400 psi. Backfill that exceeds the maximum compressive strength shall be removed by the CONTRACTOR for no additional compensation.
 - f. Random samples of delivered product will be taken in the field at point of delivery for each day of placement in the work area. Specimens will be prepared in accordance with ASTM D1632.
8. Trench Geotextile Fabric:
- a. Soils other than ML or OH in accordance with ASTM D2487:
 - 1) Needle punch, nonwoven geotextile composed of polypropylene fibers.
 - 2) Fibers shall retain their relative position.
 - 3) Inert to biological degradation.
 - 4) Resist naturally occurring chemicals.
 - 5) UV Resistant.
 - 6) Mirafi 140N by Tencate or approved equal.
9. Concrete Encasement:
- a. Conform to Section 03 30 00.

2.3 ACCESSORIES [NOT USED]

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL [NOT USED]

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS [NOT USED]

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Contact Georgia 811 prior to beginning excavation.
- B. Verification of Conditions
 - 1. Review all known, identified, or marked utilities, whether public or private, prior to excavation.
 - 2. Locate and protect all known, identified, and marked utilities or underground facilities as excavation progresses.
 - 3. The information and data shown in the Drawings with respect to utilities is approximate and based on record information or on physical appurtenances observed within the project limits.
 - 4. Coordinate with the owner(s) of underground facilities.
 - 5. Immediately notify any utility owner of damages to underground facilities resulting from construction activities.
 - 6. Repair any damages resulting from the construction activities.
- C. Notify the ENGINEER immediately of any changed condition that impacts excavation and installation of the proposed utility.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of In-Place Conditions
 - 1. Pavement:
 - a. Conduct activities in such a way that does not damage existing pavement that is designated to remain.
 - 1) Where desired to move equipment not licensed for operation on public roads or across pavement, provide means to protect the pavement from all damage.
 - b. Repair or replace any pavement damaged resulting from performance of the Work outside the limits designated for pavement removal at no additional cost to the OWNER.
 - 2. Drainage:
 - a. Maintain positive drainage during construction and re-establish drainage for all swales and culverts affected by construction.
 - 3. Trees:
 - a. When operating outside of existing ROW, stake permanent and temporary construction easements.
 - b. Restrict all construction activities to the designated easements.
 - c. Flag and protect all trees designated to remain in accordance with Section 31 10 00.
 - d. Conduct excavation, embedment, and backfill in a manner such that there is no damage to the tree canopy.
 - e. Prune or trim tree limbs as specifically allowed by the Drawings or as specifically allowed by the ENGINEER.
 - 1) Pruning or trimming may only be accomplished with equipment

specifically designed for tree pruning or trimming.

- f. Remove trees specifically designated to be removed in the Drawings in accordance with Section 31 10 00.
- 4. Above Ground Structures:
 - a. Protect all above ground structures adjacent to the construction.
 - b. Remove above ground structures designated for removal in the Drawings in accordance with Section 02 41 13.
- 5. Traffic:
 - a. Maintain traffic in accordance with the Traffic Control Plan(s).
 - b. Maintain safe sight distances around stockpiled materials.
 - c. Do not block access to driveways or alleys for extended periods of time unless:
 - 1) Alternative access has been provided.
 - 2) Proper notification has been provided to the property owner or resident.
 - 3) It is specifically allowed in the Traffic Control Plan.
 - d. Use traffic rated plates to maintain access until access is restored.
- 6. Traffic Signal – Poles, Mast Arms, Pull boxes, Detector loops:
 - a. Notify the agency having jurisdiction a minimum of 48 hours prior to any excavation that could impact the operations of an existing traffic signal.
 - b. Protect all traffic signal poles, mast arms, pull boxes, traffic cabinets, conduit, and detector loops.
 - c. Immediately notify the agency having jurisdiction if any damage occurs to any component of the traffic signal due to the CONTRACTOR's activities.
 - d. Repair any damage to the traffic signal poles, mast arms, pull boxes, traffic cabinets, conduit, and detector loops as a result of the construction activities.
- 7. Fences:
 - a. Protect all fences designated to remain.
 - b. Fences shall be restored to preconstruction condition or better.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Excavation:

- 1. No blasting or burning of material will be allowed.
- 2. Excavate to a depth indicated on the Drawings.
- 3. Trench excavations are defined as unclassified. No additional payment shall be granted for rock or other in-situ materials encountered in the trench.
- 4. Excavate to a width sufficient for laying the pipe in accordance with the Drawings and brace in accordance with the Trench Safety Plan.
- 5. The bottom of the excavation shall be firm and free from standing water.
 - a. Notify the ENGINEER immediately if the water and/or the in-situ soils do not provide for a firm trench bottom.
 - b. The ENGINEER will determine if any changes are required in the pipe

foundation or bedding.

6. Unless otherwise permitted by the Drawings or by the ENGINEER, the limits of the excavation shall not advance beyond the pipe placement so that the trench may be backfilled in the same day.
7. Over Excavation:
 - a. Fill over excavated areas with the specified bedding material for the specific pipe to be installed.
 - b. No additional payment will be made for over excavation or additional bedding material.
8. Unacceptable Backfill Materials:
 - a. In-situ soils classified as unacceptable backfill material shall be separated from acceptable backfill materials.
 - b. If the unacceptable backfill material is to be blended in accordance with this Specification, then store material in a suitable location until the material is blended.
9. Removal and Disposal of Excavated Materials:
 - a. Remove all unacceptable materials not intended to be blended or modified.
 - b. Remove all materials in excess of that required for backfill.
 - c. Removed excavated materials shall be disposed of in an approved solid waste disposal site in compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

B. Shoring, Sheet piling, and Bracing:

1. Engage a Licensed Professional Engineer in the State of Georgia to design a site-specific excavation safety system in accordance with Federal and State requirements.
2. Excavation protection systems shall be designed according to the space limitations as indicated in the Drawings.
3. Furnish, put in place, and maintain a trench safety system in accordance with the Excavation Safety Plan and required by Federal, State, or local safety requirements.
4. If soil or water conditions are encountered that are not addressed by the current Excavation Safety Plan, engage a Licensed Professional Engineer in the State of Georgia to modify the Excavation Safety Plan and provide a revised submittal to the ENGINEER.
5. Do not allow soil, or water containing soil, to migrate through the Excavation Safety System in sufficient quantities to adversely affect the suitability of the Excavation Protection System. Movable bracing, shoring plates or trench boxes used to support the sides of the trench excavation shall not:
 - a. Disturb the embedment located in the pipe zone or lower.
 - b. Alter the pipe's line and grade after the Excavation Protection System is removed.
 - c. Compromise the compaction of the embedment located below the spring line of the pipe and in the haunching.

C. Water Control

1. Surface Water:

- a. Furnish all materials and equipment and perform all incidental work required to direct surface water away from the excavation.

2. Ground Water:

- a. Furnish all materials and equipment to dewater ground water by a method which preserves the undisturbed state of the subgrade soils.
- b. Do not allow the pipe to be submerged within 24 hours after placement.
- c. Do not allow water to flow over concrete until it has sufficiently cured.
- d. Engage a Licensed Professional Engineer in the State of Georgia to prepare a Ground Water Control Plan if any of the following conditions are encountered:
 - 1) A Ground Water Control Plan is specifically required by the Contract Documents
 - 2) If in the sole judgment of the ENGINEER, ground water is so severe that an Engineered Ground Water Control Plan is required to protect the trench or the installation of the pipe which may include:
 - a) Ground water levels in the trench are unable to be maintained below the top of the bedding.
 - b) A firm trench bottom cannot be maintained due to ground water.
 - c) Ground water entering the excavation undermines the stability of the excavation.
 - d) Ground water entering the excavation is transporting unacceptable quantities of soils through the Excavation Safety System.
- e. In the event that there is no bid item for a Ground Water Control and the ENGINEER requires an Engineered Ground Water Control Plan due to conditions discovered at the Site, the CONTRACTOR will be eligible to submit a request for change order.
- f. Control of ground water shall be considered subsidiary to the excavation when:
 - 1) No Ground Water Control Plan is specifically identified and required in the Contract Documents.
- g. Ground Water Control Plan installation, operation, and maintenance:
 - 1) Furnish all materials and equipment necessary to implement, operate, and maintain the Ground Water Control Plan.
 - 2) Once the excavation is complete, remove all ground water control equipment not called to be incorporated into the work.
- h. Water Disposal:
 - 1) Dispose of ground water in accordance with all federal, state, and local regulations.
 - 2) Do not discharge ground water onto or across private property without written permission.
 - 3) Permission from the agency having jurisdiction is required prior to disposal into a sanitary sewer system.

D. Embedment and Pipe Placement:

1. Water Lines less than, or equal to, 16 inches in diameter:
 - a. The entire embedment zone shall be of uniform material.
 - b. Utility sand shall be generally used for embedment.
 - c. Crushed rock or fine crushed rock shall be used for embedment for excavated trench depths 15 feet, or greater.
 - d. If ground water is in sufficient quantity to cause sand to pump, then use crushed rock as embedment.
 - e. Place evenly spread bedding material on a firm trench bottom.
 - f. Provide firm, uniform bedding.
 - g. Place pipe on the bedding in accordance with the alignment of the Drawings.
 - h. In no case shall the top of the pipe be less than 42 inches from the surface of the proposed grade, unless specifically called for in the Drawings.
 - i. Place embedment, including initial backfill, to a minimum of 6 inches, but not more than 12 inches, above the pipe.
 - j. Where gate valves are present, the initial backfill shall extend to 6 inches above the elevation of the valve nut.
 - k. Form all blocking against undisturbed trench wall to the dimensions in the Drawings.
 - l. Compact embedment.
2. Pipelines 24-inches and greater in diameter
 - a. The entire embedment zone shall be of uniform material.
 - b. Crushed rock shall be used for embedment.
 - c. Provide trench geotextile fabric at any location where crushed rock or fine crushed rock come into contact with utility sand.
 - d. Place evenly spread bedding material on a firm trench bottom.
 - e. Provide firm, uniform bedding.
 - 1) Additional bedding may be required if ground water is present in the trench.
 - f. Place pipe on the bedding according to the alignment shown on the Drawings.
 - g. The pipeline shall be within:
 - 1) ± 1 inch of the elevation on the Drawings for 30-inch and larger water lines.
 - h. Place and compact embedment material to adequately support haunches in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 1) Spade to full depth of lift to eliminate voids or bridging.
 - i. Crushed limestone shall be placed in maximum 12-inch compacted lift thickness in zone between 0.3 times the outside diameter of the pipe invert, and the top of the embedment zone.
 - j. For steel pipe greater than 30 inches in diameter, the initial embedment lift shall not exceed the spring line prior to compaction.
 - k. Where gate valves are present, the initial backfill shall extend to up to the valve nut.
 - l. Compact the embedment and initial backfill to 95 percent Standard Proctor

Density per ASTM D 4253.

- m. Density test may be performed by OWNER to verify that the compaction of embedment meets requirements.
- n. Place trench geotextile fabric on top of the initial backfill.

E. Trench Backfill:

- 1. At a minimum, place backfill in such a manner that the required in-place density and moisture content is obtained, and so that there will be no damage to the surface, pavement or structures due to any trench settlement or trench movement.
 - a. Meeting the requirement herein does not relieve the responsibility to damages associated with the Work.
- 2. Backfill Material:
 - a. Final backfill depth less than 15 feet:
 - 1) Backfill with:
 - a) Acceptable backfill material
 - b) Blended backfill material, or
 - c) Select backfill material, CSS, or CLSM when specifically required
 - b. Final backfill depth 15 feet or greater: (under pavement or future pavement)
 - 1) Backfill depth from 0 to 15 feet deep:
 - a) Backfill with:
 - (1) Acceptable backfill material
 - (2) Blended backfill material, or
 - (3) Select backfill material, CSS, or CLSM when specifically required
 - 2) Backfill depth from 15 feet and greater:
 - a) Backfill with:
 - (1) Select Fill
 - (2) CSS, or
 - (3) CLSM when specifically required
 - c. Final backfill depth 15 feet or greater: (not under pavement or future pavement)
 - 1) Backfill with:
 - a) Acceptable backfill material, or
 - b) Blended backfill material
 - d. Backfill for service lines:
 - 1) Backfill for water service lines shall be the same as the requirement of the main that the service is connected to.
- 3. Required Compaction and Density

- a. Final backfill (depths less than 15 feet):
 - 1) Compact acceptable backfill material, blended backfill material or select backfill to a minimum of 95 percent Standard Proctor per ASTM D698 at moisture content within -2 to +5 percent of the optimum moisture.
 - 2) CSS or CLSM requires no compaction.
 - b. Final backfill (depths 15 feet and greater/under existing or future pavement):
 - 1) Compact select backfill to a minimum of 98 percent Standard Proctor density per ASTM D 698 at moisture content within -2 to +5 percent of the optimum moisture.
 - 2) CSS or CLSM requires no compaction.
 - c. Final backfill (depths 15 feet and greater/not under existing or future pavement):
 - 1) Compact acceptable backfill material blended backfill material or select backfill to a minimum of 95 percent Standard Proctor density per ASTM D 698 at moisture content within -2 to +5 percent of the optimum moisture.
4. Saturated Soils:
- a. If in-situ soils consistently demonstrate that they are greater than 5 percent over optimum moisture content, the soils are considered saturated.
 - b. Flooding the trench or water jetting is strictly prohibited.
 - c. If saturated soils are identified in the Drawings or Geotechnical Report in the Appendix, CONTRACTOR shall proceed with Work following all backfill procedures outlined in the Drawings for areas of soil saturation greater than 5 percent.
 - d. If saturated soils are encountered during Work but not identified in Drawings or Geotechnical Report in the Appendix:
 - 1) The CONTRACTOR shall:
 - a) Immediately notify the ENGINEER.
 - b) Submit a Contract Claim for Extra Work associated with direction from ENGINEER.
 - 2) The ENGINEER shall:
 - a) Investigate soils and determine if Work can proceed in the identified location.
 - b) Direct the CONTRACTOR of changed backfill procedures associated with the saturated soils that may include:
 - (1) Imported backfill
 - (2) A site specific backfill design
5. Placement of Backfill:
- a. Use only compaction equipment specifically designed for compaction of a particular soil type and within the space and depth limitation experienced in the trench.

- b. Flooding the trench or water jetting is strictly prohibited.
- c. Place in loose lifts not to exceed 12 inches.
- d. Compact to specified densities.
- e. Remove any loose materials due to the movement of any trench box or shoring or due to sloughing of the trench wall.

6. Backfill Means and Methods Demonstration:

- a. Notify the ENGINEER in writing with sufficient time to obtain samples and perform standard proctor test in accordance with ASTM D698.
- b. The results of the standard proctor test must be received prior to beginning excavation.
- c. Upon commencing of backfill placement for the project the CONTRACTOR shall demonstrate means and methods to obtain the required densities.
- d. Demonstrate Means and Methods for compaction including:
 - 1) Depth of lifts for backfill which shall not exceed 12 inches.
 - 2) Method of moisture control for excessively dry or wet backfill.
 - 3) Placement and moving trench box, if used.
 - 4) Compaction techniques in an open trench.
 - 5) Compaction techniques around structure.
- e. Provide a testing trench box to provide access to the recently backfilled material.
- f. The OWNER will retain a qualified testing lab full time during this period to randomly test density and moisture content.
 - 1) The testing lab will provide results as available on the job site.

7. Varying Ground Conditions:

- a. Notify the ENGINEER of varying ground conditions and the need for additional proctors.
- b. Request additional proctors when soil conditions change.
- c. The ENGINEER may acquire additional proctors at its discretion.
- d. Significant changes in soil conditions will require an additional Means and Methods demonstration.

3.5 REPAIR [NOT USED]

3.6 RE-INSTALLATION [NOT USED]

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests and Inspections

1. Proctors

- a. The CONTRACTOR will perform Proctors in accordance with ASTM D2453.
- b. Test results will generally be available to within 4 calendar days and distributed to:
 - 1) CONTRACTOR
 - 2) OWNER's Representative
 - 3) ENGINEER

- c. Notify the ENGINEER if the characteristic of the soil changes.
 - d. Perform new proctors for varying soils:
 - 1) When indicated in the geotechnical investigation in the Appendix
 - 2) If notified by the CONTRACTOR
 - 3) At the convenience of the OWNER
 - e. Trenches where different soil types are present at different depths, the proctors shall be based on the mixture of those soils.
2. Density Testing of Backfill:
- a. Density Tests shall be in conformance with ASTM D6938.
 - b. Provide testing trench protection for trench depths in excess of 5 feet.
 - c. Place, move and remove testing trench protection as necessary to facilitate all test conducted by the OWNER's Representative.
 - d. For final backfill depths less than 15 feet and trenches of any depth not under existing or future pavement:
 - 1) Perform density testing twice per working day when backfilling operations are being conducted.
 - 2) The testing lab shall take a minimum of 3 density tests of the current lift in the available trench.
 - e. For final backfill depths 15 feet and greater deep and under existing or future pavement:
 - 1) Perform density testing twice per working day when backfilling operations are being conducted.
 - 2) The testing lab shall take a minimum of 3 density tests of the current lift in the available trench.
 - 3) The testing lab will remain onsite sufficient time to test 2 additional lifts.
 - f. Make the excavation available for testing.
 - g. The OWNER's Representative will determine the location of the test.
 - h. The CONTRACTOR's testing lab will provide results to CONTRACTOR and the OWNER's Inspector upon completion of the testing.
 - i. Test reports shall include:
 - 1) Location of test by station number
 - 2) Time and date of test
 - 3) Depth of testing
 - 4) Field moisture
 - 5) Dry density
 - 6) Proctor identifier
 - 7) Percent Proctor Density
3. Density of Embedment
- a. The OWNER may test fine crushed rock or crushed rock embedment in accordance with ASTM D2922 or ASTM 1556

B. Non-Conforming Work

1. All non-conforming work shall be removed, replaced, and retested.

3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP [NOT USED]

3.9 ADJUSTING [NOT USED]

3.10 CLEANING [NOT USED]

3.11 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES [NOT USED]

3.12 PROTECTION [NOT USED]

3.13 MAINTENANCE [NOT USED]

3.14 ATTACHMENTS [NOT USED]

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 05 26

UTILITY MARKERS/LOCATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Buried and surface utility markers for utility construction

B. Related Specification Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to:

1. Division 1 – General Requirements

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards

1. Reference standards cited in this Specification refer to the current reference standard published at the time of the latest revision date logged at the end of this Specification, unless a date is specifically cited.
2. American Public Works Association (APWA):
 - a. Uniform Color Code.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS [NOT USED]

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 00.
- B. All submittals shall be approved by the ENGINEER prior to delivery.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS/INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data

1. Buried Marker
2. Surface Marker

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE [NOT USED]

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING [NOT USED]

1.10 FILED CONDITIONS [NOT USED]

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty

1. Manufacturer's Warranty shall be in accordance with Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS [NOT USED]

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers

1. Provide new Utility Markers/Locators from a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of Utility Markers/Locators.

B. Materials

1. Buried Markers (Detectable Warning Tape)

a. Provide detectable warning tape as follows:

1. 5.0 mil overall thickness
2. Width – 3 inch minimum
3. Weight – 27.5 pounds per inch per 1,000 square feet
4. Triple Layer with:
 - a) Minimum thickness 0.35 mils solid aluminum foil encased in a protective inert plastic jacket
 - (1) 100 percent virgin low density polyethylene
 - (2) Impervious to all known alkalis, acids, chemical reagents and solvents within soil
 - (3) Aluminum foil visible to both sides
5. Locatable by conductive and inductive methods
6. Printing encased to avoid ink rub-off
7. Color and Legends

b) Potable water lines

- (1) Color – Blue (in accordance with APWA Uniform Color Code)
- (2) Legend – Caution Potable Water Line Below (repeated every 24 inches)

2. Marking Tape: All pipelines shall be marked with underground warning tape which shall be placed approximately 12 to 18 inches below the finished grade of the pipe trench. Tape shall be a minimum of 3 inches wide with the message “CAUTION BURIED (TYPE) LINE BELOW”, stating either WATER or SEWER for the type of pipeline. Tape color shall conform to the APWA Uniform Color Code.

3. Utility Marker Balls: All pressure pipelines shall include marker balls to precisely mark the location of underground utilities. Markers shall incorporate a different frequency for water and sewer facilities for identification. Markers shall be made of a watertight polyethylene shell colored blue for water and green for sewer.

- a. Active markers shall be programmable with a unique 10-digit ID and 256 bits of memory. Memory shall be capable of containing 6 lines with 8 characters on each line and a 13-character descriptive label.
- b. Markers shall be 3M Model 1400 Series or approved equal compatible with the OWNER’s current Utility Marking System.

- c. Markers shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
 - d. Passive Marker Balls shall be installed at a maximum spacing of 300 linear feet of continuous pipeline length for sections installed by means of open trench or directional drill.
 - e. Active Marker Balls shall be installed all valves, fittings, beginning and ends of bored casings and creek or waterway crossings, beginnings and ends of directional drilled crossings.
4. Tracer Wire: 12 AWG Copper
- a. Tracer wire shall be installed as shown for all non-metallic pipe.
5. Marker Posts:
- a. Marking posts shall be provided when pipelines continue in areas not adjacent to public roads and rights-of-way.
 - b. Markers shall be three and a half (3 ½) inches in diameter by six (6) foot tall polymeric post.
 - c. Marker shall note in UV and abrasive resistant solvent-based ink "CAUTION (TYPE) PIPELINE" and the OWNER and OWNER's contact information.

2.3 ACCESSORIES [NOT USED]

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL [NOT USED]

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS [NOT USED]

3.2 EXAMINATION [NOT USED]

3.3 PREPARATION [NOT USED]

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Buried Markers (Detectable Warning Tape)

- 1. Provide for all non-metallic pipelines.
- 2. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations below natural ground surface and directly above the utility for which it is marking.
 - a. Allow 18 inches minimum between utility and marker.
 - b. Bury to a depth of 3 feet or as close to the grade as is practical for optimum protection and detectability.

B. Utility Marker Balls:

- 1. Markers shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- 2. Passive Marker Balls shall be installed at a maximum spacing of 300 linear feet of continuous pipeline length for sections installed by means of open trench or directional drill.
- 3. Active Marker Balls shall be installed all valves, fittings, beginning and ends of bored casings and creek or waterway crossings, beginnings and ends of directional drilled crossings.

C. Surface Markers

1. Bury a minimum of 2 feet deep, with a minimum of 4 feet above ground
2. The warning sign for all surface markers shall be 21 inches (not including post cap).
3. Where possible, place surface markers near fixed objects.
4. Place Surface Markers at the following locations:
 - a. Buried Features
 8. Place directly above a buried feature.
 - b. Above-Ground Features
 9. Place a maximum of 2 feet away from an above-ground feature.
 - c. Water lines 12-inches and larger
 10. Each right-of-way line (or end of casing pipe) for:
 - a) Highway crossings
 - b) Railroad crossings
 11. Utility crossings such as:
 - c) High pressure or large diameter gas lines
 - d) Fiber optic lines
 - e) Underground electric transmission lines
 - f) Or other locations shown on the Drawings or directed by the ENGINEER.

- 3.5 REPAIR / RESTORATION [NOT USED]**
- 3.6 RE-INSTALLATION [NOT USED]**
- 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL [NOT USED]**
- 3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP [NOT USED]**
- 3.9 ADJUSTING [NOT USED]**
- 3.10 CLEANING [NOT USED]**
- 3.11 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES [NOT USED]**
- 3.12 PROTECTION [NOT USED]**
- 3.13 MAINTENANCE [NOT USED]**
- 3.14 ATTACHMENTS [NOT USED]**

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 05 30

LOCATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Locating and verifying the location and elevation of the existing underground utilities that may conflict with a facility proposed for construction by use of:
 - a. Exploratory Excavation
 - b. Vacuum Excavation
2. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all notification and locate procedures.

B. Related Specification Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to:

1. Division 1 – General Requirements
2. Section 33 05 10 – Utility Trench Excavation, Embedment and Backfill

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Definitions

1. Exploratory Excavation: A method used to locate existing underground utility as shown on the plans through the use of standard excavation equipment.
2. Vacuum Excavation: Method used to locate existing underground utility as shown on the plans through the use of geophysical prospecting equipment such as vacuum excavation.

B. Reference Standards

1. Reference standards cited in this Specification refer to the current reference standard published at the time of the latest revision date logged at the end of this Specification, unless a date is specifically cited.
2. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)
 - a. ASCE Publication CI/ASCE 38 (Standard Guideline for the Collection and Depiction of Existing Subsurface Utility Data)

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination

1. In the absence of specific permit or easement requirements, the CONTRACTOR shall as a minimum:
 - a. Request utility locates through Georgia811.
 - b. Coordinate with Engineer and Agency having jurisdiction at least 48 hours prior to commencing Exploratory Excavation of Existing Utilities.

- c. Coordinate location of all other existing utilities within vicinity of excavation prior to commencing Exploratory Excavation.
- d. Coordinate staking of Exploratory Excavations with Engineer and Agency having jurisdiction at least 1 week prior to commencement.

B. Sequencing

1. Exploratory Excavations shall be conducted in advance of construction activities and as required for compliance with the terms and conditions of permits and easements.

C. Scheduling

1. For critical utility locations, the Engineer and Agency having jurisdiction may choose to be present during excavation.
2. Alter schedule for Exploratory Excavation of Existing Utilities to accommodate OWNER and Agency having jurisdiction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS/INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE [NOT USED]

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING [NOT USED]

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS [NOT USED]

1.11 WARRANTY [NOT USED]

PART 2 - PRODUCTS [NOT USED]

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS [NOT USED]

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions

1. Verify location of existing utilities in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Contract Georgia 811 to request utility location.

B. Notify Engineer and Agency having jurisdiction prior to beginning any Work.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Exploratory Excavation

1. Designate the horizontal position of the existing underground utilities that are to be located using geophysical prospecting equipment.
 - a. Expose utility to spring line, as necessary.
 - b. Excavate and Backfill Trench for the Exploratory Excavation in accordance with Section 33 05 10.

B. Vacuum Excavation

1. Designate the horizontal position of the existing underground utilities that are to be located using geophysical prospecting equipment.
 2. Perform excavation in general accordance with the recommended practices and procedures described in ASCE Publication CI/ASCE 38.
- C. Upon completion of the utility location activities, submit a report of the findings.
- D. If location of utility is in conflict with the Drawings, notify the Engineer for appropriate design modifications.

3.5 REPAIR / RESTORATION

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all repair and restoration required due to utility location activities.
- B. Once necessary data is obtained, immediately restore surface to existing conditions to:
1. Obtain a safe and proper driving surface, if applicable.
 2. Ensure the safety of the general public.
 3. The satisfaction of the ENGINEER.
- C. Place embedment and backfill in accordance with Section 33 05 10.

3.6 RE-INSTALLATION [NOT USED]

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL [NOT USED]

3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP [NOT USED]

3.9 ADJUSTING [NOT USED]

3.10 CLEANING [NOT USED]

3.11 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES [NOT USED]

3.12 PROTECTION [NOT USED]

3.13 MAINTENANCE [NOT USED]

3.14 ATTACHMENTS [NOT USED]

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 33 11 10

DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ductile Iron Pipe 3-inch through 48-inch for potable water.

B. Related Specification Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to:

1. Division 1 – General Requirements
2. Section 33 05 05 – Hydrostatic Testing
3. Section 33 05 10 – Utility Trench Excavation, Embedment and Backfill

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Definitions

1. Gland or Follower Gland
 - a. Non-restrained, mechanical joint fitting
2. Retainer Gland
 - a. Mechanically restrained mechanical joint fitting

B. Reference Standards

1. Reference standards cited in this Specification refer to the current reference standard published at the time of the latest revision date logged at the end of this Specification, unless a date is specifically cited.
2. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO).
3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - a. B16.1, Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings (Classes 25, 125 and 250).
4. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - a. A193, Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless-Steel Bolting for High Temperature or High-Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
 - b. A194, Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High Pressure or High Temperature Service, or Both
 - c. A242, Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel.
 - d. A307, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength.
 - e. A674, Standard Practice for Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile Iron Pipe for Water or Other Liquids.
 - f. B117, Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.

- g. B633, Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel.
- 5. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
 - a. C203, Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot Applied.
 - b. C600, Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and their Appurtenances.
 - c. M41, Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings.
- 6. American Water Works Association/American National Standards Institute (AWWA/ANSI):
 - a. C104/A21.4, Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings.
 - b. C105/A21.5, Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems.
 - c. C110/A21.10, Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.
 - d. C111/A21.11, Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
 - e. C115/A21.15, Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges.
 - f. C150/A21.50, Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pipe.
 - g. C151/A21.51, Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water.
 - h. C600, Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and their Appurtenances
- 7. NSF International (NSF):
 - a. 61, Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.
- 8. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
 - a. PA 2, Measurement of Dry Coating Thickness with Magnetic Gages.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS [NOT USED]

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 00.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS / INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data

- 1. Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings
 - a. Pressure class
 - b. Interior lining
 - c. Joint types
- 2. Polyethylene encasement
 - a. Planned method of installation.
 - b. The thickness of the film provided.
- 3. The interior lining, if it is other than cement mortar lining in accordance with AWWA/ANSI C104/A21.4.
 - a. Material

- b. Application recommendations
 - c. Field touch-up procedures
- 4. Thrust Restraint
 - a. Retainer glands
 - b. Thrust harnesses
 - c. Any other means
- 5. Gaskets
 - a. If hydrocarbon or other special gaskets are required
- 6. Bolts and nuts for mechanical and or flange joints
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detailed drawings in plan and, as applicable, section.
 - 2. Details of piping, supports, accessories, specials, joints, harnessing, and main anchor supports, and connections to valves, fittings, existing piping, structures, equipment, and appurtenances.
- C. Certificates
 - 1. Furnish an affidavit certifying that all Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings meet the provisions of this Section, each run of pipe furnished has met Specifications, all inspections have been made, and that all tests have been performed in accordance with AWWA/ANSI C151/A21.51, C111/A21.11, and C115/A21.15.
 - 2. Furnish a certificate stating that buried bolts and nuts conform to ASTM B117.
 - 3. Furnish an affidavit certifying that all fasteners, excluding T-Bolts, shall conform to the Fastener Quality Act (FQA) (P.L. 106-34).

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications

- 1. Manufacturers
 - a. Finished pipe shall be the product of 1 manufacturer.
 - 1. Materials for change orders, specials, and field changes may be provided by a different manufacturer upon ENGINEER approval.
 - b. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of five (5) years of experience in producing pipe and fittings of similar size and design.
 - c. Pipe manufacturing operations (pipe, lining, and coatings) shall be performed under the control of the manufacturer.
 - d. Ductile Iron Pipe
 - 2. Manufactured in accordance with AWWA/ANSI C151/A21.51

- a) Perform quality control tests and maintain results as outlined within standard to assure compliance.
- 3. Subject each pipe to a hydrostatic test of not less than 500 psi for duration of at least 10 seconds.
- e. Ductile Iron Fittings
 - 4. Manufactured in accordance with AWWA/ANSI C110/A21.10 and C153/A21.53.
 - a) Fittings manufacturing operations (fittings, lining, and coatings) shall be performed under the control of the manufacturer.
 - b) Perform quality control tests and maintain results as outlined within standard to assure compliance.
 - f. All gaskets shall meet or exceed the latest revisions NSF 61 and shall meet or exceed the requirements of this Specification.

B. Preconstruction Testing

- 1. The OWNER may, at its own cost, subject random lengths of pipe for testing by an independent laboratory for compliance with this Specification.
 - a. The compliance test shall be performed in the United States.
 - b. Any visible defects or failure to meet the quality standards herein will be grounds for rejecting the entire order.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General Storage and Handling Requirements

- 1. Ductile Iron Pipe shall be stored and handled in accordance with the guidelines as stated in AWWA M41.
- 2. Secure and maintain a location to store the material in accordance with Section 01 66 00 – Product Storage and Handling Requirements.

B. Delivery:

- 1. Deliver products to Site to ensure uninterrupted progress of the Work.
- 2. Upon delivery, inspect pipe and appurtenances for cracked, gouged, chipped, dented, and other damage and immediately remove damaged products from Site.

C. Storage:

- 1. Store products for convenient access for inspection and identification. Store products off the ground using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect packaged products from corrosion and deterioration.

D. Handling:

- 1. Handle pipe, fittings, specials, and accessories carefully with approved handling devices. Do not drop or roll material of delivery vehicles. Do not otherwise drop, roll, or skid piping.

2. Avoid unnecessary handling of pipe.
3. Keep pipe interiors free of dirt and foreign matter.
4. Protect interior linings and exterior coatings of pipe and fittings from damage.
Replace pipe and fittings with damaged lining regardless of cause of damage.
Repair damaged coatings.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS [NOT USED]

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty

1. Manufacturer's Warranty shall be in accordance with Contract Documents

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS [NOT USED]

2.2 EQUIPMENT, PRODUCT TYPES AND MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Pipe
 - a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company,
 - b. U. S. Pipe and Foundry,
 - c. Clow,
 - d. McWane,
 - e. or approved equal.
2. Fittings
 - a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company,
 - b. U. S. Pipe and Foundry,
 - c. Clow
 - d. McWane
 - e. or approved equal.

B. Pipe:

1. Pipe shall be in accordance with AWWA/ANSI C111/A21.11, AWWA/ANSI C150/A21.15, and AWWA/ANSI C151/A21.51.
2. All pipes shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.
3. Ductile iron pipe wall thickness and pressure class shall conform to ANSI A21.50 (AWWA C150) and ANSI A21.51 (AWWA C151).
4. Pipe shall have a lay length of 18 feet or 20 feet except for special fittings or closure pieces necessary to comply with the Drawings.
5. As a minimum pipe shall have a pressure class of 350. The Drawings may specify a higher-pressure class or the pressure and deflection design criteria may also require a higher-pressure class.
6. Pipe markings shall meet the minimum requirements of AWWA/ANSI C151/A21.51. Minimum pipe markings shall be as follows:
 - a. "DI" or "Ductile" shall be clearly labeled on each pipe
 - b. Weight, pressure class, pressure rating, and nominal diameter of each pipe

- c. Year and country pipe was cast
 - d. Maximum depth of bury and length
 - e. Manufacturer's mark
7. All pipe furnished by an approved manufacturer shall be cast and machined at one foundry location to ensure quality control and provide satisfactory test data.
8. Pressure and Deflection Design:
- a. Pipe design shall be based on trench conditions and design pressure class specified in the Drawings.
 - b. Pipe shall be designed according to the methods indicated in AWWA/ANSI C150/A21.50, AWWA/ANSI C151/A21.51, and AWWA M41 for trench construction, using the following parameters:
 - 5. Unit Weight of Fill (w) = 130 pcf
 - 6. Live Load = AASHTO HS 20
 - 7. Trench Depth = 12 feet minimum, or as indicated in Drawings
 - 8. Bedding Conditions = Type 4
 - 9. Working Pressure, Surge Pressure, and Test Pressure shall be as shown in the Schedule on the Drawings.
 - 10. Design Internal Pressure (P_i) = $P_w + P_s$ or 2:1 safety factor of the actual working pressure plus the actual surge pressure, whichever is greater.
 - 11. Maximum Calculated Deflection (D_x) = 3 percent
 - 12. Restrained Joint Safety Factor (S_f) = 1.5
 - c. Trench depths shall be verified after existing utilities are located.
13. Vertical alignment changes required because of existing utility or other conflicts shall be accommodated by an appropriate change in pipe design depth.
14. In no case shall pipe be installed deeper than its design allows.
9. Provisions for Thrust:
- a. Thrust at bends, tees, plugs or other fittings shall be mechanically restrained joints when required by the Drawings.
 - b. Thrust at bends adjacent to casing pipe shall be restrained by mechanical means through casing and for a sufficient distance each side of casing.
 - c. No thrust restraint contribution shall be allowed for the restrained length of pipe within the casing.
 - d. Restrained joints, when required, shall be used for a sufficient distance from each side of the bend, tee, plug, valve or other fitting to resist thrust which will be developed at the design pressure of the pipe. For the purpose of thrust, the following shall apply:
 - 15. Valves shall be calculated as dead ends.
 - 16. Design pressure shall be the test pressure or 1.5 times the working pressure, whichever is higher.
 - 17. Restrained joints shall consist of mechanical restrained or push-on restrained joints approved by the ENGINEER.
 - e. The Pipe Manufacturer shall verify the length of pipe with restrained joints to resist thrust in accordance with the Drawings, AWWA M41, and the following:

18. The weight of earth (W_e) shall be calculated as the weight of the projected soil prism above the pipe, for unsaturated soil conditions.
19. Soil density = 130 pcf (maximum value to be used), for unsaturated soil conditions
20. If indicated on the Drawings and the Geotechnical Borings that ground water is expected, account for reduced soil density.

10. Joints:

- a. General – Comply with AWWA/ANSI C111/A21.11.
 - b. All buried ductile iron pipe shall have mechanical joints or push-on joints.
 - c. Exposed or above ground ductile iron pipe shall have flanged joints.
 - d. Push-On Joints
 - e. Mechanical Joints
 - f. Push-On Restrained Joints
21. Push-on Restrained Joint bell and spigot
- a) Pressure rating shall exceed the working and test pressure of the pipeline.
 - g. Flanged Joints – AWWA/ANSI C115/A21.15, ASME B16.1, Class 125
 - h. Flange bolt circles and bolt holes shall match those of ASME B16.1, Class 125.
 - i. Field fabricated flanges are prohibited.

11. Ductile Iron Pipe and Fitting Exterior Coatings:

- a. All buried ductile iron pipe shall be externally coated with a bituminous coating as specified in ANSI A21.51 and be continuous, smooth, neither brittle when cold or sticky when exposed to the sun and be strongly adherent to the fitting.
- b. All ductile iron pipe for sewer service shall be color coded green by field painting a green stripe 3-inches wide along the crown of the pipe barrel.
- c. All exposed or above ground pipe shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 09 00 – Painting of Infrastructure.

12. Ductile Iron Pipe and Fitting Interior Lining:

- a. Ductile iron pipe, fittings and appurtenances including sleeves, couplings and joints, shall have the same type of lining as specified herein.
- b. All ductile iron pipes for sewer service applications shall be Sewer Safe internally lined with an approved amine cured novalac epoxy coating containing at least 20% by volume of ceramic quartz pigment.
- c. Lining shall be a minimum of 40 mils dry film thickness
- d. Interior lining shall be Permox-CTF as manufactured by The Permite Corp. (Stone Mountain, GA); Protecto 401 as manufactured by Induron Coatings (Birmingham, AL); or approved equal.

C. Fittings:

1. Ductile Iron Fittings shall be in accordance with ANSI A21.10 (AWWA C110), ANSI A21.11 (AWWA C111), ANSI 21.15 (AWWA C115), and/or ANSI A21.53 (AWWA C153).

2. All fittings for potable water service shall be UL/FM approved and meet the requirements of NSF 61.
3. Ductile iron fittings shall have a minimum working pressure of 350 psi.
4. Ductile Iron Fittings, at a minimum, shall meet or exceed the pressures classes of the pipe which the fitting is connected, unless specifically indicated in the Drawings.
5. Long body fittings shall be used where shown on the drawings, where compact fittings are not available, or at the option of the CONTRACTOR when the laying length is not controlled by compact fitting patterns.
6. All fittings furnished by the approved manufacturer shall be cast and machined at one foundry location to ensure quality control and provide satisfactory test data.
7. Fittings Markings:
 - a. Meet the minimum requirements of AWWA/ANSI C151/A21.51.
 - b. Cast letters and figures shall be on the outside body of the fitting.
 - c. Minimum markings shall include:
 22. "DI" or "Ductile" cast or metal stamped on each fitting
 23. Applicable AWWA/ANSI standard for that the fitting
 24. Pressure rating
 25. Number of degrees for all bends
 26. Nominal diameter of the openings
 27. Year and country fitting was cast
 28. Plant Code
 29. Manufacturer's mark
8. Joints:
 - a. Buried fittings shall be mechanical joint with mega-lug type joint restraints.
 - b. Exposed or above ground fittings shall have flanged joints.
 - c. Mechanical Joints with mechanical restraint
 30. Comply with AWWA/ANSI C111/A21.11 and applicable parts of ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10.
 31. The retainer gland shall have the following working pressure ratings based on size and type of pipe:
 - a) Ductile Iron Pipe
 - (1) 3-inch – 16-inch, 350 psi
 - (2) 18-inch – 48-inch, 350 psi
 - b) Ratings are for water pressure and must include a minimum safety factor of 2 to 1 in all sizes
 32. Retainer glands shall have specific designs for Ductile Iron and PVC and it should be easy to differentiate between the two.
 33. Gland body, wedges and wedge actuating components shall be cast from grade 65-45-12 ductile iron material in accordance with ASTM A536.
 34. Mechanical joint restraint shall require conventional tools and installation procedures per AWWA C600, while retaining full mechanical joint deflection during assembly as well as allowing joint deflection after assembly.

- 35. Proper actuation of the gripping wedges shall be ensured with torque limiting twist off nuts.
- d. Push-On, Restrained Joints
 - 36. Push-on Restrained Joint bell and spigot
 - a) Pressure rating shall exceed the working and test pressure of the pipeline.
- e. Flanged Joints
 - 37. AWWA/ANSI C115/A21.15, ASME B16.1, Class 125
 - 38. Flange bolt circles and bolt holes shall match those of ASME B16.1, Class 125.
 - 39. Field fabricated flanges are prohibited.
- 9. Fitting Coatings:
 - a. All buried fittings shall be externally coated with a bituminous coating as specified in ANSI A21.51 and be continuous, smooth, neither brittle when cold or sticky when exposed to the sun and be strongly adherent to the fitting.
 - b. All exposed or above ground fittings shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 90 00.
 - c. All ductile fittings for sewer service applications shall be Sewer Safe internally lined with an approved amine cured novalac epoxy coating containing at least 20% by volume of ceramic quartz pigment.
- 10. Flange Coatings:
 - a. Connections to Steel Flanges
 - 40. Buried connections with Steel Flanges shall be coated with a Petrolatum Tape System.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Regulatory Requirements

- 1. All fasteners, excluding T-Bolts, shall conform to the Fastener Quality Act (FQA) (P.L. 106-34). All fasteners shall meet the marking requirements set forth by this Act.

B. T-Bolts and Nuts

- 1. Standard T-bolt and Nut
 - a. High strength, corrosion-resistant, low-carbon weathering steel in accordance with AWWA/ANSI C111/A21.11 and ASTM A242

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts

- 1. Standard Flange Bolts
 - a. Meet requirements of AWWA/ANSI C115/A21.15

2. Stainless Steel Bolt and Nut

- a. Meet requirements of AWWA C115
- b. Bolts: ASTM A193, Grade B8, Class 1(AISI 304 Stainless Steel, carbide solution treated)
- c. Nuts and Washers: ASTM A194, Grade 8 Nuts with AISI 304 Stainless Steel Washers

D. Threaded Rods

1. Meet requirements of AWWA/ANSI C115/A21.15.
2. Rods: ASTM A193, Grade B8, Class 1(AISI 304 Stainless Steel, carbide solution treated)
3. Nuts and Washers: ASTM A194, Grade 8 Nuts with AISI 304 Stainless Steel Washers
 - a. Coat nut.

E. Gaskets

1. Push-on Gaskets

- a. Conforming to the physical and marking requirements specified in ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.
- b. Rubber gaskets shall be made of vulcanized styrene butadiene rubber SBR, unless otherwise specified in Drawings.
- c. Gaskets shall be free from porous areas, foreign material and other defects that make them unfit for intended use.
- d. Gaskets shall be the size and shape required to provide an adequate compressive force against the plain end and socket after assembly to affect a positive seal under all combinations of joint and gasket tolerances.

2. Mechanical Joint Gaskets

- a. Conforming to the physical and marking requirements specified in ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.
- b. All gaskets shall meet or exceed the latest revisions NSF 61.
- c. Rubber gaskets shall be made of vulcanized styrene butadiene rubber SBR, unless otherwise specified in Drawings.
- d. Gaskets shall be free from porous areas, foreign material and other defects that make them unfit for intended use.

3. Flange Gaskets

a. Class E Flanges

41. Full face
42. Manufactured true to shape from minimum 80 durometer SBR rubber stock of a thickness not less than 1/8 inch
43. Virgin stock
44. Conforming to the physical and test requirements specified in AWWA/ANSI C111/A21.11

45. Finished gaskets shall have holes punched by the manufacturer and shall match the flange pattern in every respect.
46. Frayed cut edges are not acceptable.
47. Field cut sheet gaskets are not acceptable.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL [NOT USED]

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS [NOT USED]

3.2 EXAMINATION [NOT USED]

3.3 PREPARATION [NOT USED]

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install pipe, fittings, specials, and appurtenances as specified herein, as specified in AWWA C600, AWWA M41, and in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Lay pipe to the lines and grades as indicated in the Drawings.
3. Excavate and backfill trenches in accordance with Section 33 05 10.
4. Embed Ductile Iron Pipe in accordance with Section 33 05 10.
5. Minimum cover over buried pipe shall be three feet unless otherwise shown or specified.

B. Pipe Handling:

1. Haul and distribute pipe and fittings at the project site.
2. Handle piping with care to avoid damage.
 - a. Inspect each joint of pipe and reject or repair any damaged pipe prior to lowering into the trench.
 - b. Do not handle the pipe in such a way that will damage the interior lining.
 - c. Use only nylon ropes, slings or other lifting devices that will not damage the surface of the pipe for handling the pipe.
3. At the close of each operating day:
 - a. Keep the pipe clean and free of debris, dirt, animals and trash – during and after the laying operation.
 - b. Effectively seal the open end of the pipe using a gasketed night cap.

C. Joint Making:

1. Mechanical Joints:
 - a. Bolt the follower ring into compression against the gasket with the bolts tightened down evenly then cross torqued in accordance with AWWA C600.
 - b. Overstressing of bolts to compensate for poor installation practice will not be permitted.
 - c. All mechanical joint fittings shall be restrained. Pipe joints shall be restrained as shown and specified.
2. Push-on Joints:

- a. All fitting push-on joints shall be restrained push-on type. Pipe joints shall be as shown and specified.
- b. Install Push-on joints as defined in AWWA/ANSI C111/A21.11.
- c. Wipe clean the gasket seat inside the bell of all extraneous matter.
- d. Place the gasket in the bell in the position prescribed by the manufacturer.
- e. Apply a thin film of non-toxic vegetable soap lubricant to the inside of the gasket and the outside of the spigot prior to entering the spigot into the bell.
- f. When using a field cut plain end piece of pipe, refinish the field cut and scarf to conform to AWWA C600.

3. Flanged Joints:

- a. Use erection bolts and drift pins to make flanged connections.
 48. Do not use undue force or restraint on the ends of the fittings.
 49. Apply even and uniform pressure to the gasket.
- b. The fitting must be free to move in any direction while bolting.
 50. Install flange bolts with all bolt heads faced in one direction.

4. Joint Deflection:

- a. Deflect the pipe only when necessary to avoid obstructions or to meet the lines and grades and shown in the Drawings.
- b. The deflection of each joint must be in accordance with AWWA C600 Table 3.
- c. The maximum deflection allowed is 50 percent of that indicated in AWWA C600.
- d. The manufacturer's recommendation may be used with the approval of the ENGINEER.

D. Temporary Blind Flanges, Plugs, Caps, and Bulkheads:

1. Temporarily plug installed pipe at the end of each day of work or other interruption of pipe installation to prevent entry of animals, liquids, and persons into pipe, and entrance or insertion of deleterious materials into pipe.
2. Install standard plugs in all bells at dead ends, tees, and crosses. Cap all spigot and plain ends.
3. Fully secure and block blind flanges, plugs, caps, and bulkheads installed for testing, designed to withstand specified test pressure.
4. Where plugging is required for phasing of Work or subsequent connection of piping, install watertight, permanent type blind flanges, plugs, caps, or bulkhead acceptable to ENGINEER.

E. Pipe Support and Thrust Restraint

1. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish and install all supports necessary to hold the piping and appurtenances in a firm, substantial manner at the lines and grades indicated on the Drawings or specified.
2. Where buried piping contains fittings, which raise or lower the centerline of the pipe, suitable socket clamps, tie rods, or other approved restraining devices shall be used to prevent movement of the fittings. The restraining devices shall be coated thoroughly and heavily with an approved bituminous paint.

3. All bends, tees, and other fittings in pipelines, and sleeve-coupled pipelines buried in the ground shall be backed with Class 1 concrete placed against undisturbed earth where firm support can be obtained or by the use of restrained joints. If the soil does not provide firm support, then suitable clamps, and accessories or restrained joints shall be provided to brace the fitting properly. Such items shall be coated thoroughly and heavily with an approved bituminous paint after assembly or, if necessary, before assembly.
4. Thrust blocks and joint restraints shall be provided as shown on the Drawings.

F. Polyethylene Encasement Installation for Buried Pipe:

1. Preparation

- a. Remove all lumps of clay, mud, cinders, etc., on pipe surface prior to installation of polyethylene encasement.
 51. Prevent soil or embedment material from becoming trapped between pipe and polyethylene.
- b. Fit polyethylene film to contour of pipe to affect a snug, but not tight encase with minimum space between polyethylene and pipe.
 52. Provide sufficient slack in contouring to prevent stretching polyethylene where it bridges irregular surfaces such as bell-spigot interfaces, bolted joints or fittings and to prevent damage to polyethylene due to backfilling operations.
 53. Secure overlaps and ends with adhesive tape and hold.
- c. For installations below water table and/or in areas subject to tidal actions, seal both ends of polyethylene tube with adhesive tape at joint overlap.

2. Tubular Type (Method A)

- a. Cut polyethylene tube to length approximately 2 feet longer than pipe section.
- b. Slip tube around pipe, centering it to provide 1-foot overlap on each adjacent pipe section and bunching it accordion-fashion lengthwise until it clears pipe ends.
- c. Lower pipe into trench and make up pipe joint with preceding section of pipe.
- d. Make shallow bell hole at joints to facilitate installation of polyethylene tube.
- e. After assembling pipe joint, make overlap of polyethylene tube, pull bunched polyethylene from preceding length of pipe, slip it over end of the new length of pipe and wrap until it overlaps joint at end of preceding length of pipe.
- f. Secure overlap in place.
- g. Take up slack width at top of pipe to make a snug, but not tight, fit along barrel of pipe, securing fold at quarter points.
- h. Repair cuts, tears, punctures or other damage to polyethylene.
- i. Proceed with installation of next pipe in same manner.

3. Tubular Type (Method B)

- a. Cut polyethylene tube to length approximately 1 foot shorter than pipe section.
- b. Slip tube around pipe, centering it to provide 6 inches of bare pipe at each end.

- c. Take up slack width at top of pipe to make a snug, but not tight, fit along barrel of pipe, securing fold at quarter points, secure ends.
- d. Before making up joint, slip 3-foot length of polyethylene tube over end of proceeding pipe section, bunching it accordion-fashion lengthwise.
- e. After completing joint, pull 3-foot length of polyethylene over joint, overlapping polyethylene previously installed on each adjacent section of pipe by at least 1 foot; make each end snug and secure.

4. Sheet Type

- a. Cut polyethylene sheet to a length approximately 2 feet longer than piece section.
- b. Center length to provide 1-foot overlap on each adjacent pipe section, bunching it until it clears the pipe ends.
- c. Wrap polyethylene around pipe so that it circumferentially overlaps top quadrant of pipe.
- d. Secure cut edge of polyethylene sheet at intervals of approximately 3 feet.
- e. Lower wrapped pipe into trench and make up pipe joint with preceding section of pipe.
- f. Make shallow bell hole at joints to facilitate installation of polyethylene.
- g. After completing joint, make overlap and secure ends.
- h. Repair cuts, tears, punctures or other damage to polyethylene.
- i. Proceed with installation of next section of pipe in same manner.

5. Pipe Appurtenances

- a. Cover bends, reducers, offsets and other pipe appurtenances with polyethylene in same manner as pipe and fittings.

6. Odd-Shaped Appurtenances

- a. When it is not practical to wrap valves, tees, crosses, and other odd-shaped pieces in tube, wrap with flat sheet or split length polyethylene tube by passing sheet under appurtenances and bringing it up around body.
- b. Make seams by bringing edges together, folding over twice and taping down.
- c. Tape polyethylene securely in place at the valve stem and at any other penetrations.

7. Repairs

- a. Repair any cuts, tears, punctures or damage to polyethylene with adhesive tape or with short length of polyethylene sheet or cut open tube, wrapped around fitting to cover damaged area and secured in place.

8. Openings in Encasement

- a. Provide openings for branches, service taps, blow-offs, air valves and similar appurtenances by making an X-shaped cut in polyethylene and temporarily folding back film.
- b. After appurtenance is installed, tape slack securely to appurtenance and repair cut, as well as other damaged area in polyethylene with tape.
- c. Service taps may also be made directly through polyethylene, with any resulting damaged areas being repaired as described above.

9. Junctions between Wrapped and Unwrapped Pipe:

- a. Where polyethylene-wrapped pipe joins an adjacent pipe that is not wrapped, extend polyethylene wrap to cover adjacent pipe for distance of at least 3 feet.
- b. Secure end with circumferential turns of tape.
- c. Wrap service lines of dissimilar metals with polyethylene or suitable dielectric tape for minimum clear distance of 3 feet away from Cast or Ductile Iron Pipe.

G. Blocking

1. Install concrete blocking in accordance with Section 03 30 00 for all bends, tees, crosses and plugs in the pipelines as indicated in the Drawings.
2. Place the concrete blocking so as to rest against firm undisturbed trench walls, normal to the thrust.
3. The supporting area for each block shall be at least as great as that indicated on the Drawings and shall be sufficient to withstand the thrust, including water hammer, which may develop. Each block shall rest on a firm, undisturbed foundation or trench bottom.
4. If the CONTRACTOR encounters soil that appears to be different than that which was used to calculate the blocking according to the Drawings, the CONTRACTOR shall notify the ENGINEER prior to the installation of the blocking.

H. Install utility markers and locators for buried pipe in accordance with Section 33 05 26 – Utility Markers/Locators.

I. Above grade pipe shall be coated as specified in Section 09 90 00 – Painting of Infrastructure

3.5 REPAIR/RESTORATION

A. Patching

1. Excessive field-patching is not permitted of lining or coating.
2. If interior lining of pipe or fitting is damaged to the point that repair is required, the pipe or fitting shall be replaced.
3. Patching of coating will be allowed where area to be repaired does not exceed 100 square inches and has no dimensions greater than 12 inches.
4. In general, there shall not be more than one patch of the coating of any one joint of pipe or anyone fitting.
5. Wherever necessary to patch the pipe or fitting:
 - a. Do not install patched pipe until the patch has been properly and adequately cured and approved for laying by the ENGINEER.
6. Promptly remove rejected pipe from the Site.

3.6 RE-INSTALLATION [NOT USED]

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Hydrostatic testing shall be performed in accordance with Section 33 05 05 – Hydrostatic Testing.

3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP [NOT USED]

3.9 ADJUSTING [NOT USED]

3.10 CLEANING

A. Cleaning: Thoroughly clean all piping and flush in a manner approved by ENGINEER, prior to placing in service.

1. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for coordinating source and paying for all water required for cleaning and flushing.

3.11 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES [NOT USED]

3.12 PROTECTION [NOT USED]

3.13 MAINTENANCE [NOT USED]

3.14 ATTACHMENTS [NOT USED]

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 11 11

STAINLESS-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Scope:

1. CONTRACTOR shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals as shown, specified, and required to furnish and install stainless-steel pipe and fittings.

B. Coordination:

1. Review installation procedures under this and other Sections and coordinate installation of items that must be installed with or before stainless-steel piping Work.

C. Related Sections:

1. Section 33 05 05 - Hydrostatic Testing.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Standards referenced in this Section include:

1. ANSI B2.1, Pipe Threads.
2. ANSI B16.1, Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
3. ANSI B16.11 Forged Fittings, Socket Welding and Threaded.
4. ANSI B36.19, Stainless-Steel Pipe (ASME B36.19M).
5. ASTM A182/A182M, Specification for Forged or Rolled Alloy and Stainless-Steel Pipe Flanges, Forged Fittings, and Valves and Parts for High Temperature Service.
6. ASTM A193/A193M, Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless-Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service.
7. ASTM A240/A240M, Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless-Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
8. ASTM A276, Specification for Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes.
9. ASTM A312/A 312M, Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic
10. Stainless-Steel Pipes.
11. ASTM A320/A320M, Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless-Steel Bolting Materials for Low-Temperature Service.
12. ASTM A403/A403M, Specification for Wrought Austenitic Stainless-Steel Piping Fittings.
13. ASTM A409/A409M, Specification for Welded Large Diameter Austenitic Steel Pipe for Corrosive or High-Temperature Service.
14. ASTM A480/A480M, Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.
15. ASTM A774/A774M, Specification for As-Welded Wrought Austenitic Stainless-Steel Fittings for General Corrosive Service at Low and Moderate Temperatures.
16. ASTM A778, Specification for Welded, Unannealed Austenitic Stainless-Steel Tubular Products.
17. ASTM F593, Specification for Stainless-Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
18. AWWA C220, Stainless-Steel Pipe 1/2" (13 mm) and Larger
19. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, Structural Welding Code – Stainless-Steel.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS [NOT USED]

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittals.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS / INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals: Submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Detailed drawings in plan and, as applicable, section.
 - b. Details of piping, supports, accessories, specials, joints, harnessing, and main anchor supports, and connections to valves, fittings, existing piping, structures, equipment, and appurtenances.
2. Product Data:
 - a. Product data on pipe, fittings, gaskets, hardware, and appurtenances sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Informational Submittals: Submit the following:

1. Certificates:
 - a. Certificate of compliance with AWWA C220.
2. Qualifications Statements:
 - a. Manufacturer's qualifications when requested by ENGINEER.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.7 MAINTENANCE AND MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer shall have a minimum of five years of experience producing stainless-steel pipe and fittings substantively similar to the materials specified and shall be able to provide documentation of satisfactory service in at least five completed installations.
2. Welders shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.6.

B. Component Supply and Compatibility:

1. Obtain all materials included in this Section, regardless of component Supplier, from a single stainless-steel pipe manufacturer.
2. Stainless-steel pipe manufacturer shall review and approve to prepare all Shop Drawings and other submittals for all materials furnished under this Section.
3. Materials shall be suitable for specified service conditions and shall be integrated into overall assembly by stainless-steel pipe Supplier.

C. Stainless-steel pipe shall comply with all requirements of AWWA C220.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. General Storage and Handling Requirements

1. Secure and maintain a location to store the material in accordance with Section 01 66 00 – Product Storage and Handling Requirements.

B. Delivery:

1. Deliver products to Site to ensure uninterrupted progress of the Work.

2. Upon delivery, inspect pipe and appurtenances for cracked, gouged, chipped, dented, and other damage and immediately remove damaged products from Site.

C. Storage:

1. Store products for convenient access for inspection and identification. Store products off the ground using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect packaged products from corrosion and deterioration.

D. Handling:

1. Handle pipe, fittings, specials, and accessories carefully with approved handling devices. Do not drop or roll material of delivery vehicles. Do not otherwise drop, roll, or skid piping.
2. Avoid unnecessary handling of pipe.
3. Keep pipe interiors free of dirt and foreign matter.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS [NOT USED]

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty

1. Manufacturer's Warranty shall be in accordance with Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS [NOT USED]

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturer shall be regularly engaged in production of the materials specified, with not less than five years of experience producing stainless-steel pipe and fittings similar to the specified requirements.

B. Fabricated Stainless-Steel Pipe:

1. Pipe:
 - a. Type: Pipe and fittings less than three-inch diameter shall be seamless. Pipe three-inch diameter and larger may be electrically welded or seamless. Spiral welded pipe is not acceptable.
 - b. Material: ASTM A480 Type 316 stainless-steel.
 - c. Diameter: Pipe diameters as shown and specified shall mean nominal outside diameter of pipe, except for pipes specified with schedule numbers for wall thickness. Pipes specified with schedule numbers for wall thickness shall conform to ANSI B36.19.
 - d. Wall Design Criteria:
 - 1) Provide a piping that meets fabrication, installation, and service conditions as shown and specified.
 - 2) Minimum Wall Thickness:
 - a) Based on internal design pressure indicated for test pressure in the Pipe Schedule.
 - b) Schedule 40 for less than 6-inch diameter pipe. Provide stainless-steel pipe less than 3-inch diameter with threaded connections conforming to ANSI B2.1.
 - c) Schedule 10S for 6-inch and larger pipe.

- e. Fabrication of stainless-steel pipe shall be in accordance with ASTM A312 and ASTM A778, where applicable. Large-diameter pipe in corrosive or high-temperature applications shall conform with ASTM A409.
 - 1) Longitudinal Seams: Maximum of two per section of pipe.
 - 2) Girth Seams: Not less than six feet apart, except at fittings and specials.
 - 3) Pipe Ends: Perpendicular to longitudinal axis.
 - 4) Roundness: Tolerance of 1/16-inch.
 - 5) Straightness: Tolerance of 1/8-inch in ten feet.
 - 6) Edges: Joint edges shall be true so as to not leave shoulder on inside of pipe.
 - f. Welding:
 - 1) Longitudinal Welds: Tungsten Inert Gas or Metal Inert Gas.
 - 2) Circumferential Welds: Heliarc or metallic air process.
 - 3) Grinding: Interior welds shall be ground smooth to provide internal bead of 1/16-inch or less.
 - g. Factory Finish:
 - 1) Pipe and fittings shall be pickled after manufacture by immersing in acid bath until weld discoloration and iron pickup is removed.
 - 2) Passivate piping welds after fabrication.
 - 3) Thoroughly wash pipe and fittings with clear water after pickling.
2. Joints:
- a. General:
 - 1) Provide flanged joints at connections to valves, equipment, instruments, and at such joints where pipe dismantling may be required to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance.
 - 2) Provide flanged joints for field assembly of exposed and submerged piping.
 - 3) Joints shall be shop welded, unless otherwise shown or specified.
 - 4) Stainless-steel pipe fabricated into spool pieces shall have shop-welded circumferential butt-welded joints or flanges.
 - b. Flanged Joints:
 - 1) Flanges shall be standard 150# AWWA C228 Class SD, 316L stainless steel slip-on plate flanges.
 - (1) Gaskets:
 - (a) Comply with stainless steel pipe manufacturer's recommendations for service conditions shown and as specified.
 - (2) Bolts and Nuts:
 - (a) Provide stainless-steel bolts complete with washers complying with ASTM F593, AISI Type 316 and with nitrided stainless nuts.
 - (b) For low-temperature service, comply with ASTM A320/A320M.
 - (c) For high-temperature service, comply with ASTM A193/A193M.
3. Fittings:

- a. Type: Welded or flanged as shown, all stainless-steel.
 - b. Construction:
 - 1) Stainless-steel fittings, 2.5-inch diameter and smaller, shall be ASTM A403/A403M, of same material and pressure rating as associated pipe, threaded, long-radius with dimensions conforming to ANSI B16.11.
 - 2) Unless otherwise specified, stainless-steel fittings three-inch diameter and larger shall be of same material and same thicknesses as associated pipe. Long-radius elbows up to 24-inch diameter shall be smooth flow. Short-radius, special-radius, and reducing bends, and long-radius bends greater than 24-inch diameter, shall be mitered construction. Reducers shall be tapered, cone type. Tees, crosses, laterals, and wyes shall be shop-fabricated pipe.
 - 3) For general corrosive service at low and moderate temperatures, comply with ASTM A774/A774M.
 - c. Wall Thickness: Match wall thickness of stainless-steel pipe.
 - 4. Threaded Connections: Threaded pipe, gage, or instrument connections shall be made using stainless-steel, 150-pound, threaded half-couplings conforming to ASTM A182/A182M or ASTM A276, shop welded to pipe at locations specified or shown.
- C. Specials:
- 1. Taps:
 - a. Provide taps as shown or required for small pipe and instrument connections.
 - b. Connections shall be welded, forged threaded Type 316L stainless-steel boss.
 - c. Products and Manufacturers: Provide the following:
 - 1) Thredolet by Grinnell Company.
 - 2) or approved equal.
 - 2. Pipe Adapters: Where necessary to join pipe of different type, provide necessary adapters. Ends shall conform to the Specifications for appropriate type joint.

2.3 ACCESSORIES [NOT USED]

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL [NOT USED]

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Pipe and fitting materials shall be stamped, marked, or identified with the following:
- 1. Name of manufacturer.
 - 2. Date of manufacture.
 - 3. Operating design pressure at operating design temperature.
 - 4. Type of service.
 - 5. Manufacturer's part number.

PART 3 - PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS [NOT USED]

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Inspect pipe materials for defects in material and workmanship. Verify compatibility of pipe and fittings.

3.3 PREPARATION [NOT USED]

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Pipe and fittings shall be installed to the lines and grades shown on the Drawings.

B. Pipe Handling:

1. Haul and distribute pipe and fittings at the project site.
2. Handle piping with care to avoid damage.

C. Welding of Pipe:

1. Welding performed under this Section shall be completed in shop. All field welds shall be performed by a certified welder and shall be submitted by the CONTRACTOR and approved by the ENGINEER prior to performing the Work. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.6.
2. Stainless-steel joining welds shall be made using fully automatic, inert gas process. Before welding longitudinal butt seal, starting and run-off tabs shall be heliarc spot welded to each end of pipe. Ends shall be checked for trueness to axis. Rigid jigs and fixtures shall be used for holding parts in proper alignment during welding.
3. During welding, joint shall be backed up from opposite side with chill bar. Chill bar shall have series of holes running its entire length through which gas is introduced to assure shielding to interior of joint. Welding of joint shall be by automatic arc, inert gas method. Gas shield shall be utilized top and bottom to assure that weld is made in completely inert atmosphere.
4. Filler wire shall be added to all gauges of material to provide cross section of weld metal equal to or greater than parent metal. Filler wire shall be at least one grade higher than parent metal and always of extra low carbon grade. Filler wire shall be automatically fed to weld with rate of travel of automatic welding machine. Use non-consumable tungsten electrode, with shielding gas being either argon or helium.
5. Welds shall be fully penetrated, sound, and of uniform bead. Circumferential welds shall be made using tungsten shielded arc process. Welds shall have full penetration to interior surface of pipe. Provide gas shielding to interior of joint as well as to exterior, to assure that weld is made in completely inert atmosphere.
6. Welds shall have surface finish equal to smoothness of 2D sheet finish. Interior weld beads shall be smooth, evenly distributed, with interior projection not exceeding 1/16-inch beyond inside diameter of pipe or fitting. Ripples or unevenness shall be finely ground to meet above requirements. Major grinding of interior seams to remove excess projection of welds or severe unevenness is not allowed.
7. Outside weld area shall be wire brushed. Brushes shall be of stainless-steel and used only on stainless-steel material. Exterior discoloration and deposits left by welding shall be removed mechanically with wire brushes or non-metallic abrasives.

D. Flanged Joints:

1. Use erection bolts and drift pins to make flanged connections.
 - a. Do not use undue force or restraint on the ends of the fittings.
 - b. Apply even and uniform pressure to the gasket.
2. The fitting must be free to move in any direction while bolting.
 - a. Install flange bolts with all bolt heads faced in one direction.

E. Temporary Blind Flanges, Plugs, Caps, and Bulkheads:

1. Temporarily plug installed pipe at the end of each day of work or other interruption of pipe installation to prevent entry of animals, liquids, and persons into pipe, and entrance or insertion of deleterious materials into pipe.
2. Install caps at all spigot and plain ends.
3. Fully secure and block blind flanges, plugs, caps, and bulkheads installed for testing, designed to withstand specified test pressure.

3.5 REPAIR / RESTORATION [NOT USED]

3.6 RE-INSTALLATION [NOT USED]

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Hydrostatic testing shall be performed in accordance with Section 33 05 05 – Hydrostatic Testing.

3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP [NOT USED]

3.9 ADJUSTING [NOT USED]

3.10 CLEANING

- A. After fabrication and installation, mechanically clean accessible weld surfaces with wire brushes or non-metallic abrasives.
- B. Pipe, fittings, and flanges shall be free of iron particulates and other foreign material.
- C. Thoroughly clean all piping and flush in a manner approved by ENGINEER, prior to placing in service.
- D. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for coordinating source and paying for all water required for cleaning and flushing.

3.11 CLOSEOUT [NOT USED]

3.12 PROTECTION [NOT USED]

3.13 MAINTENANCE [NOT USED]

3.14 ATTACHMENTS [NOT USED]

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 11 12

POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PRESSURE PIPE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe 4-inch through 16-inch for potable water.

B. Related Specification Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to:

1. Division 1 – General Requirements
2. 33 05 05 – Hydrostatic Testing
3. 33 05 10 – Utility Trench Excavation, Embedment and Backfill
4. 33 11 10 – Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards

1. Reference standards cited in this Specification refer to the current reference standard published at the time of the latest revision date logged at the end of this Specification, unless a date is specifically cited.
2. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO).
3. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - a. D1784, Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl-Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.
 - b. D3139, Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
4. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
 - a. C104/A21.4, Cement–Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings.
 - b. C105/A21.5, Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems.
 - c. C110/A21.10, Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.
 - d. C111/A21.11, Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
 - e. C600, Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and their Appurtenances.
 - f. C605, Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipes and Fittings for Water.
 - g. C900, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, and Fabricated Fittings, 4 IN through 48 IN, for Water Transmission and Distribution.
 - h. M23, PVC Pipe – Design and Installation.
 - i. M41, Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings.
5. NSF International (NSF):
 - a. 61, Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects.

6. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS [NOT USED]

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 00.
B. All submittals shall be approved by the ENGINEER prior to delivery.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS / INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data

1. For PVC Pressure Pipe that is used for water distribution, including:
 - a. PVC Pressure Pipe
 - b. Manufacturer
 - c. Dimension Ratio
 - d. Joint Types
2. Ductile Iron Fittings
 - a. Pressure class
 - b. Interior lining
 - c. Joint types
3. Restraint, if required in Contract Documents
 - a. Retainer glands
 - b. Thrust harnesses
 - c. Any other means of restraint

3. Gaskets

B. Certificates

1. Furnish an affidavit certifying that all PVC Pressure Pipe meet the provisions of this Section, each run of pipe furnished has met Specifications, all inspections have been made and that all tests have been performed in accordance with AWWA C900.
2. Furnish an affidavit certifying that all Ductile Iron Fittings meet the provisions of this Section, all inspections have been made, and that all tests have been performed in accordance with AWWA/ANSI C111/A21.11 and C115/A21.15.
3. Furnish a certificate stating that buried bolts and nuts conform to ASTM B117.
4. Furnish an affidavit certifying that all fasteners, excluding T-Bolts, shall conform to the Fastener Quality Act (FQA) (P.L. 106-34).

1.6 CLSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications

1. Manufacturers

- a. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of five (5) years of experience producing pipe of similar size and type.
- b. Finished pipe shall be the product of one manufacturer, unless otherwise approved by the ENGINEER.
 - 1. Materials associated with change orders, specials, and field changes may be provided by a different manufacturer upon ENGINEER approval.
- c. Pipe manufacturing operations shall be performed under the control of the manufacturer.
- d. All pipe furnished shall be in conformance with AWWA C900.
- e. Ductile Iron Fittings
 - 2. Manufactured in accordance with AWWA/ANSI C110/A21.10 and C153/A21.53.
 - a) Fittings manufacturing operations (fittings, lining, and coatings) shall be performed under the control of the manufacturer.
 - b) Perform quality control tests and maintain results as outlined within standard to assure compliance.
- f. All gaskets shall meet or exceed the latest revisions NSF 61 and shall meet or exceed the requirements of this Specification.
- g. Approved Pipe Manufacturers
 - 3. J.M. Eagle Blue Brute
 - 4. Diamond Plastics Corporation
 - 5. North American Pipe and Plastics
 - 6. Vulcan
 - 7. Or approved equal
- h. Approved Fitting Manufacturers
 - 8. American Cast Iron Pipe Company
 - 9. US Pipe and Foundry
 - 10. Clow
 - 11. McWane
 - 12. Or approved equal

B. Preconstruction Testing

- 1. The OWNER may, at its own cost, subject random lengths of pipe for testing by an independent laboratory for compliance with this Specification.
 - a. The compliance test shall be performed in the United States.
 - b. Any visible defects or failure to meet the quality standards herein will be grounds for rejecting the entire order.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Storage and Handling Requirements

1. Store and handle in accordance with the guidelines as stated in AWWA M23.
2. Secure and maintain a location to store the material in accordance with Section 01 66 00.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS [NOT USED]

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty

1. Manufacturer's Warranty shall be in accordance with Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS [NOT USED]

2.2 EQUIPMENT, PRODUCT TYPES AND MATERIALS

A. Pipe:

1. Pipe shall be in accordance with AWWA C900.
2. PVC Pressure Pipe for potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.
3. Pressure Pipe shall be approved by the UL.
4. Pipe shall have a lay length of 20 feet except for special fittings or closure pieces necessary to comply with the Drawings.
5. The pipe material shall be PVC, meeting the requirements of ASTM D1784, with a cell classification of 124540. Outside diameters must be equal to those of cast iron and ductile iron pipes.
6. As a minimum the following Dimension Ratio's apply:

Diameter (inch)	Min Pressure Class (psi)
24 and less	DR 18
Greater than 24	DR 21

7. All PVC sanitary sewer pipe shall be green in color.
8. PVC force main piping shall be either SDR-21 Class 200 meeting the requirements of ASTM D2241 with elastomeric integral bell gasketed joints meeting the requirements of ASTM D3036 or AWWA C900 DR-18.
9. Pipe Markings

- a. Meet the minimum requirements of AWWA C900. Minimum pipe markings shall be as follows:

13. Manufacturer's Name or Trademark and production record
14. Nominal pipe size
15. Dimension Ratio
16. AWWA C900
17. Pressure Rating
18. Location of manufacture plant

B. Pressure and Deflection Design

- a. Minimum Wall Thickness: DR18, per AWWA C900
2. Verify trench depths after existing utilities are located.
 - a. Accommodate vertical alignment changes required because of existing utility or other conflicts by an appropriate change in pipe design depth.
 - b. In no case shall pipe be installed deeper than its design allows.

C. Restrained Joints: Provide restrained joints where shown or indicated.

1. Proprietary Joint Systems: Comply with ASTM F1674. Provide restrained joint system by one of the following for bell and spigot joint PVC piping:
 - a. Ebaa Iron Sales, Inc.: Series 1500 and Series 1600 Restraint Harness for C900 Pipe; Megalug Series 2500, 2800.
 - b. PV-LOK Series, by Sigma Corp.
 - c. or equal.

D. Fittings:

1. Ductile Iron Fittings shall be in accordance with AWWA/ANSI C110/A21.10, AWWA/ANSI C153/A21.53, and Section 33 11 10 – Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings.
2. Joints:

- a. Mechanical Joints with mechanical restraint

19. Comply with AWWA/ANSI C111/A21.11 and applicable parts of ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10.

20. The retainer gland shall have the following working pressure ratings based on size and type of pipe:

- a) PVC C900

- (1) 3-inch – 12-inch, 305psi

- (2) 14-inch – 16-inch, 235psi

- b) Ratings are for water pressure and must include a minimum safety factor of 2 to 1 in all sizes

21. Retainer glands shall have specific designs for Ductile Iron and PVC and it should be easy to differentiate between the 2.

22. Gland body, wedges and wedge actuating components shall be cast from grade 65-45-12 ductile iron material in accordance with ASTM A536.

23. Mechanical joint restraint shall require conventional tools and installation procedures per AWWA C600, while retaining full mechanical joint deflection during assembly as well as allowing joint deflection after assembly.

24. Proper actuation of the gripping wedges shall be ensured with torque limiting twist off nuts.

25. A minimum of 6 wedges shall be required for 8-inch diameter PVC pipe.

b. Push-On, Restrained Joints

26. Restraining Push-on joints by means of a special gasket

- a) The working pressure rating of the restrained gasket must exceed the test pressure of the pipeline to be installed.
- b) Approved for use of restraining PVC Pipe in casing with a carrier pipe of 4-inches to 12-inches.
- c) Otherwise only approved if specially listed on the drawings.

27. Push-on Restrained Joint bell and spigot

- d) Pressure rating shall exceed the working and test pressure of the pipeline.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. T-Bolts and Nuts

1. Standard T-bolt and Nut

- a. High strength, corrosion-resistant, low carbon weathering steel in accordance with AWWA/ANSI C111/A21.11 and ASTM A242.

B. Threaded Rods

- 1. Meet requirements of AWWA C207
- 2. Rods: ASTM A193, Grade B8, Class 1(AISI 304 Stainless Steel, carbide solution treated)
- 3. Nuts and Washers: ASTM A194, Grade 8 Nuts with AISI 304 Stainless Steel Washers

C. Gaskets

1. Push-on Gaskets

- a. Conforming to the physical and marking requirements specified in ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.
- b. All gaskets for potable water service shall meet or exceed the latest revisions NSF 61.
- c. Rubber gaskets shall be made of EPDM, unless otherwise specified in Drawings.
- d. Gaskets shall be free from porous areas, foreign material and other defects that make them unfit for intended use.
- e. Gaskets shall be the size and shape required to provide an adequate compressive force against the plain end and socket after assembly to affect a positive seal under all combinations of joint and gasket tolerances.

2. Mechanical Joint Gaskets

- a. Conforming to the physical and marking requirements specified in ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.

- b. All gaskets for potable water service shall meet or exceed the latest revisions NSF 61.
- c. Rubber gaskets shall be made of EPDM, unless otherwise specified in Drawings.
- d. Gaskets shall be free from porous areas, foreign material and other defects that make them unfit for intended use.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL [NOT USED]

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS [NOT USED]

3.2 EXAMINATION [NOT USED]

3.3 PREPARATION [NOT USED]

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General

- 1. Install pipe, fittings, specials and appurtenances as specified herein, as specified in AWWA C600, AWWA C605, AWWA M23 and in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations.
- 2. Lay pipe to the lines and grades as indicated in the Drawings.
- 3. Excavate and backfill trenches in accordance with Section 33 05 10.
- 4. Embed PVC Pressure Pipe in accordance with Section 33 05 10.

B. Pipe Handling

- 1. Haul and distribute pipe and fittings at the Site.
- 2. Handle piping with care to avoid damage.
 - a. Inspect each joint of pipe and reject or repair any damaged pipe prior to lowering into the trench.
 - b. Use only nylon ropes, slings or other lifting devices that will not damage the surface of the pipe for handling the pipe.
- 3. At the close of each operating day:
 - a. Keep the pipe clean and free of debris, dirt, animals and trash – during and after the laying operation.
 - b. Effectively seal the open end of the pipe using a gasketed cap.

C. Joint Making

1. Mechanical Joints

- a. Bolt the follower ring into compression against the gasket with the bolts tightened down evenly then cross torqued in accordance with AWWA C600.
- b. Overstressing of bolts to compensate for poor installation practice will not be permitted.
- c. All mechanical joint fittings shall be restrained. Pipe joints shall be restrained as shown and specified.

2. Push-on Joints

- a. Install Push-On joints as defined in AWWA C900.
- b. Wipe clean the gasket seat inside the bell of all extraneous matter.
- c. Place the gasket in the bell in the position prescribed by the manufacturer.
- d. Apply a thin film of non-toxic vegetable soap lubricant to the inside of the gasket and the outside of the spigot prior to entering the spigot into the bell.
- e. When using a field cut plain end piece of pipe, refinish the field cut to conform to AWWA C605.
- f. Conform to manufacturer's installation guide for installing PVC pipe. Do not insert joint past the reference mark. If the reference mark is not visible, disengage and reinsert pipe joint.

3. Joint Deflection

- a. Deflect the pipe only when necessary to avoid obstructions, or to meet the lines and grades shown in the Drawings.
- b. Joint deflection shall not exceed 50 percent of the manufacturer's recommendation.

D. Utility Markers and Locators

1. See Section 33 05 26 – Utility Markers/Locators

E. Polyethylene Encasement for ductile iron fittings and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with Section 33 11 10 – Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings.

F. Blocking

1. Install concrete blocking in accordance with Section 03 30 00 for all bends, tees, crosses and plugs in the pipelines as indicated in the Drawings.
2. Place the concrete blocking so as to rest against firm undisturbed trench walls, normal to the thrust.
3. The supporting area for each block shall be at least as great as that indicated on the Drawings and shall be sufficient to withstand the thrust, including water hammer, which may develop.
4. Each block shall rest on a firm, undisturbed foundation or trench bottom.
5. If the CONTRACTOR encounters soil that appears to be different than that which was used to calculate the blocking according to the Drawings, the CONTRACTOR shall notify the ENGINEER prior to the installation of the blocking.

3.5 REPAIR/RESTORATION

A. Patching

1. Excessive field-patching of fitting coating is not permitted.
2. If interior lining of fitting is damaged to the point that repair is required, the fitting shall be replaced.
3. Patching of coating will be allowed where area to be repaired does not exceed 100 square inches and has no dimensions greater than 12 inches.
4. In general, there shall not be more than one patch of the coating of any one joint of pipe or any one fitting.

5. Wherever necessary to patch the fitting:
 - a. Do not install patched pipe until the patch has been properly and adequately cured and approved for laying by the ENGINEER.
6. Promptly remove rejected pipe from the Site.

3.6 RE-INSTALLATION [NOT USED]

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing:

1. Hydrostatic testing shall be in accordance with Section 33 05 05 – Hydrostatic Testing.

3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP [NOT USED]

3.9 ADJUSTING [NOT USED]

3.10 CLEANING

A. Cleaning:

1. Thoroughly clean all piping and flush prior to placing in service.
2. Piping 24 inches in diameter and larger shall be inspected from inside and all debris, dirt and foreign matter removed.
3. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all coordination and cost associated with water required for cleaning and flushing.

3.11 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES [NOT USED]

3.12 PROTECTION [NOT USED]

3.13 MAINTENANCE [NOT USED]

3.14 ATTACHMENTS [NOT USED]

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 11 15
HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE (HDPE) PIPE FOR SANITARY SEWER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) pipe 8-inch and larger for the use in sanitary sewer rehabilitation by pipe enlargement
- B. Deviations from this OWNER Standard Specification
 - 1. None.
- C. Related Specification Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to:
 - 1. Division 1 – General Requirements
 - 2. Section 33 05 05 – Hydrostatic Testing
 - 3. Section 33 05 10 – Utility Trench Excavation, Embedment and Backfill
 - 4. Section 33 05 26 – Utility Markers/Locators
 - 5. Section 33 31 50 – Sanitary Sewer Service Connections and Service Line

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards
 - 1. Reference standards cited in this Specification refer to the current reference standard published at the time of the latest revision date logged at the end of this Specification, unless a date is specifically cited.
 - 2. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - a. D3350, Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastic Pipe and Fittings Materials.
 - b. F2620, Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS [NOT USED]

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittals.
- B. All submittals shall be approved by the OWNER prior to delivery.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS/INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data
 - 1. Gravity pipe
 - 2. Manufacturer
 - 3. Nominal pipe diameter
 - 4. Pressure Rating
 - 5. Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR)
 - 6. Cell classification

7. Laying lengths

B. Certificates

1. Furnish an affidavit certifying that all HDPE gravity pipe meets the provisions of this Section and has been tested and meets the requirements of ASTM standards as listed herein.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications

1. Manufacturers
 - a. Finished pipe shall be the product of 1 manufacturer for each size, unless otherwise specified by the OWNER.
 - 1) Change orders, specials and field changes may be provided by a different manufacturer upon OWNER approval.
 - b. Pipe manufacturing operations shall be performed under the control of the manufacturer.
 - c. All pipe furnished shall be in conformance with and ASTM D3350.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Storage and Handling Requirements

1. Pipe and fittings shall be transported, stored and handled in accordance with the manufacturer's guidelines.
2. Secure and maintain a location to store the material in accordance with Section 01 66 00 – Product Storage and Handling Requirements.

1.10 FIELD [SITE] CONDITIONS [NOT USED]

1.11 WARRANTY [NOT USED]

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED [or] OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS [NOT USED]

2.2 EQUIPMENT, PRODUCT TYPES AND MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers

1. Only the manufacturers as listed in the OWNER's Standard Products List will be considered.
 - a. The manufacturer must comply with this Specification and related Sections.
2. Any product that is not listed on the Standard Products List is considered a substitution and shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittals.

B. Materials

1. Pipe and Fittings

- a. Material shall be minimum DR-17 Extra High Molecular Weight, High Density Polyethylene PE 3408, Cell Class PE345464D or E (inner wall shall be white or light in color) per ASTM D3350.
- b. Material shall be homogeneous throughout and free of:
 - 1) Abrasion, cutting or gouging of the outside surface extending to more than 10 percent of the wall thickness in depth
 - 2) Cracks
 - 3) Kinking (generally due to excessive or abrupt bending)
 - 4) Flattening
 - 5) Holes
 - 6) Blisters
 - 7) Other defects
- c. Pipe with gashes, nicks, abrasions or any such physical damage which may have occurred during storage and/or handling, which are larger/deeper than 10 percent of the wall thickness shall not be used and shall be removed from the construction site.
- d. Pipe and fittings shall be uniform in color, opacity, density and other physical properties.
 - 1) Pipe and fittings not meeting these criteria will be rejected.
- e. Pipe Markings
 - 1) Meet the minimum requirements of ASTM D3350.
 - 2) Minimum pipe markings shall be as follows:
 - a) Marking intervals shall be at 6-inch intervals
 - b) Manufacturer's Name or Trademark and production record
 - c) Nominal pipe size
 - d) ASTM or Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR) designation
 - e) Cell classification
 - f) Seal of testing agency that verified the suitability of the pipe
- 2. Connections
 - a. Use only manufactured fittings.
 - b. See Section 33 31 50.
- 3. Detectable Metallic Tape
 - a. See Section 33 05 26.
- 4. Polyethylene Repair Clamp
 - a. Smith-Blair Full Circle Clamp Style 228 or 263.

2.3 ACCESSORIES [NOT USED]

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL [NOT USED]

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS [NOT USED]

3.2 EXAMINATION [NOT USED]

3.3 PREPARATION [NOT USED]

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General

1. Install pipe, fittings, specials and appurtenances as specified herein, as specified in Section 33 11 10, Section 33 11 11, and Section 33 12 00, and in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Lay pipe to the lines and grades as indicated in the Drawings.
3. If applicable excavate and backfill trenches in accordance with Section 33 05 10.

B. Pipe Handling

1. Haul and distribute pipe and fittings at the project site.
2. Handle piping with care to avoid damage.
 - a. Inspect each joint of pipe and reject or repair any damaged pipe prior to lowering into the trench.
 - b. Use only nylon ropes, slings or other lifting devices that will not damage the surface of the pipe for handling the pipe.
3. At the close of each operating day:
 - a. Keep the pipe clean and free of debris, dirt, animals and trash – during and after the laying operation.
 - b. Effectively seal the open end of the pipe using a gasketed night cap.

C. Pipe Joining

- a. Join pipe in accordance with ASTM F2620.
- b. Operators must be certified by the manufacturer to use the fusion equipment.
- c. Follow the time and temperature recommendations of the manufacturer.
- d. Joints shall be stronger than the pipe itself, be properly aligned and contain no gaps or voids.
- e. Remove bead projection on the outside of the pipe to reduce drag during pipe installation process.

D. Connection Installation

1. See Section 33 31 50 – Sanitary Sewer Service Connections and Service Line.

E. Detectable Metallic Tape Installation

1. See Section 33 05 26 – Utility Markers/Locators.

3.5 REPAIR / RESTORATION [NOT USED]

3.6 RE-INSTALLATION [NOT USED]

3.7 FIELD [or] SITE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests and Inspections

1. Air Test
 - a. Provide an Air Test in accordance with Section 33 05 05 – Hydrostatic Testing.

3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP [NOT USED]

3.9 ADJUSTING [NOT USED]

3.10 CLEANING [NOT USED]

3.11 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES [NOT USED]

3.12 PROTECTION [NOT USED]

3.13 MAINTENANCE [NOT USED]

3.14 ATTACHMENTS [NOT USED]

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 12 00**VALVES AND APPURTENANCES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. CONTRACTOR shall provide all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to furnish and install all valves and appurtenances.
2. The Work includes, but is not necessarily limited to, all types of valves required for buried, exposed, submerged and other types of piping except where otherwise specifically included in other Sections.

B. Coordination:

1. Review installation procedures under other sections and coordinate with the Work which is related to this Section including buried piping installation, exposed piping installation, site utilities, insulation, heating, ventilating and plumbing.
2. CONTRACTOR shall coordinate the mating of the valves and operators to provide a complete and functional system.

C. Related Specification Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to:

1. Division 1 – General Requirements
2. Section 33 11 10 – Ductile Iron Pipe

1.2 REFERENCES**A. Abbreviations and Acronyms**

1. NRS – Non-Rising Stem
2. OS&Y – Outside Screw and Yoke

B. Reference Standards

1. Reference standards cited in this Specification refer to the current reference standard published at the time of the latest revision date logged at the end of this Specification, unless a date is specifically cited.
2. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO).
3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - a. B16.1, Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings (Classes 25, 125, and 250).
4. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI).
5. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - a. ASTM A 48, Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings.

- b. ASTM A 126, Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges and Pipe Fittings.
 - c. ASTM A 307, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength.
 - d. ASTM A 354, Standard Specification for Quenched and Tempered Alloy Steel Bolts, Studs and Other Externally Threaded Fasteners.
 - e. ASTM A 436, Standard Specification for Austenitic Gray Iron Castings.
 - f. ASTM A 536, Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
 - g. ASTM B 62, Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.American Water Works Association (AWWA):
 - h. AWWA C207, Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service, Sizes 4 In. Through 144 In.
 - i. AWWA C509, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.
 - j. AWWA C515, Reduced-Wall, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.
 - k. AWWA C550, Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants.
 - l. AWWA C900, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 IN through 12 IN, for Water Transmission and Distribution.
6. American Water Works Association/American National Standards Institute (AWWA/ANSI):
- a. AWWA C111, Rubber Gasket Joints for Ductile Iron and Gray Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
 - b. AWWA C500, Gate Valves for Water and Sewerage Systems.
 - c. AWWA C506, Backflow Prevention Devices Reduced Pressure Principle and Double Check Valve Types.
 - d. AWWA C508, Swing Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2 in. through 24 in. NPS.
 - e. AWWA C509, Resilient Seated Gate Valves, 3 through 12 NPS, for Water and Sewerage Systems.
7. NSF International (NSF):
- a. 61, Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.
 - b. 372, Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS [NOT USED]

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 00.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS/INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data

- 1. Shop Drawings: Submit for approval the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's literature, illustrations, specifications, detailed drawings, data and descriptive literature on all valves and appurtenances.
 - b. Deviations from Drawings and Specifications.
 - c. Engineering data including dimensions, materials, size and weight.
 - d. Fabrication, assembly, installation and wiring diagrams.

2. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit complete manuals including:
 - a. Copies of all Shop Drawings, test reports, maintenance data and schedules, description of operation, and spare parts information in accordance with Division 1.
3. Shop Tests:
 - a. Hydrostatic tests shall be performed, when required by the valve specifications included herein.
4. Certificates: Where specified or otherwise required by ENGINEER submit test certificates.
5. Instructions for field repair of fusion bonded epoxy coating

B. Certificates

1. Furnish an affidavit certifying that all valves and appurtenances meet the provisions of this Section, each valve meets Specifications, all inspections have been made, and that all tests have been performed in accordance with applicable AWWA requirements.
2. Furnish affidavit that each valve manufacturer has five years of experience manufacturing valves of similar service and size with experience record.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operations and maintenance manuals in accordance with Section 01 78 23 – Operation and Maintenance Data.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications

1. Manufacturers
 - a. All valves shall be the product of one manufacturer for each project.
 - b. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of five (5) years of experience in the production of substantially similar equipment and shall show evidence of satisfactory service in at least five (5) installations.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Storage and Handling Requirements

1. Protect all parts so that no damage or deterioration will occur during a prolonged delay from the time of shipment until installation is completed and the units and equipment are ready for operation.
2. Protect the finished surfaces of all exposed flanges by wooden blank flanges, strongly built and securely bolted thereto.
3. Protect finished iron or steel surfaces not painted to prevent rust and corrosion.
4. Prevent plastic and similar brittle items from being directly exposed to sunlight or extremes in temperature.
5. Secure and maintain a location to store the material in accordance with Section 01 66 00.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS [NOT USED]**1.11 WARRANTY****A. Manufacturer Warranty**

1. Manufacturer's Warranty shall be in accordance with Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS [NOT USED]****2.2 EQUIPMENT, PRODUCT TYPES AND MATERIALS****A. General:**

1. Valves shall have manufacturer's name and working pressure cast in raised letters on valve body.
2. Manual valve operators shall turn clockwise to close unless otherwise specified.
3. Valves shall indicate the direction of operation.
4. All buried valves shall be provided with adjustable three-piece valve boxes and provided with extension stems, operating nuts and covers unless otherwise shown or specified.
5. Unless otherwise specified all flanged valves shall have ends conforming to ANSI B16.1, Class 125.
6. All other bolts, nuts and studs shall, unless otherwise approved, shall be of stainless steel.
7. Bolts and nuts shall have hexagon heads and nuts.
8. Gasket material and installation shall conform to manufacturer's recommendations.
9. Identification: Identify each valve 4 inches and larger with a brass or stainless-steel nameplate stamped with the approved designation. Nameplate shall be permanently fastened to valve body at the factory.
10. All valves shall include position indicators.

B. Plug Valves:**1. General:**

- a. Non-lubricated eccentric type valves shall be installed on all wastewater services.
- b. All valves shall have Buna "N" neoprene, epoxy or fusion bonded, nylon faced plugs
- c. Valve shall have flanged ends. Flanges shall be faced and drilled to ANSI B16.1, Class 125.
- d. Plug valves located on above grade discharge header shall be horizontally mounted.
- e. All bolts, nuts, and washers shall be stainless steel 316.
- f. Above grade installation shall be with horizontal plug and right-angle operator interior, or hand wheel or chain wheel to accommodate height above finished elevation.
- g. Buried valves shall be equipped with two-inch operating nut in valve box.

2. Eccentric Plug Valves:

- a. All valves 4-inch to 12-inch shall have a rectangular or round port area of a minimum 100 percent of the full pipe area.
- b. Valves shall be rated for a minimum working pressure of 150 psi.
- c. Exposed valve flanges shall be faced and drilled in accordance with ANSI B16.1, Class 125/150.

- d. Valve bodies shall be of cast iron conforming to ASTM A 126, Class B. Valve seats shall be either a welded 1/8-inch overlay of 100 percent nickel, or stainless steel 316 screwed into the cast iron body, conforming to AWWA C-507-85 Section 3.2.3.5.
- e. Valves shall be furnished with replaceable stainless-steel sleeve-type bearings in the upper and lower journals. These bearings shall comply with the applicable sections of AWWA C507 and AWWA C504.
- f. Shaft seals shall be of the multiple U-cup or V-ring type, externally adjustable, replaceable without removing the bonnet or actuator from the valve, repackable under pressure and shall comply with the applicable section of AWWA C504-87, Section 3.7.2.
- g. Plug valves for liquid service shall have a balanced one-piece solid plug coated with a resilient material to assure low torque and drip-tight shutoff, suitable for bidirectional shutoff. Plugs shall be of ASTM A-536 Grade 65-45-12 in compliance with AWWA C-504-87 Section 2.2.2.
- h. Operators:
 - 1) All valves up to 6 inches in diameter shall be lever operated.
 - 2) All valves 8-inches and larger and all manually operated plug valves installed more than five feet above the operating floor regardless of size, shall be equipped with enclosed worm gear actuators complying with AWWA C504. Provide with position operator.
 - 3) Gearing shall be enclosed in a semi-steel housing and shall be suitable for running in a lubricant, with seals provided on all shafts to prevent entry of dirt and water into the operator.
 - 4) Shaft bearing shall be permanently lubricated bronze bushings.
 - 5) Operator shaft and the gear quadrant shall be supported on permanently lubricated stainless steel bearings.
 - 6) Operator shall clearly indicate valve position and an adjustable stop shall be provided to set closing torque.
 - 7) Exposed nuts, bolts and washers shall be 316 stainless steel.
- i. Shop Painting:
 - 1) Interior ferrous metal surfaces of the valve except finished or bearing surfaces and the plug, shall be shop painted with two coats of an approved two component coal tar epoxy coating applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 2) Exterior surfaces of the valve and operator shall be shop painted as specified hereinafter per Section 09 96 00.
- j. Manufacturer: Provide Eccentric Plug Valves manufactured by Dezurik, Mueller, or approved equal

C. Check Valves:

1. General:

- a. All check valves shall be swing check valves mounted horizontally on the discharge header upstream of the plug valve.
- b. Check valves shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C508.

- c. Check valves shall absolutely prevent the return of water back through the valve when the upstream pressure decreases below the downstream pressure. The valve shall be tight seating.
 - d. All valves larger than 2-inches shall be rated for a working pressure of 150 psi.
 - e. All valves 2-inches and smaller shall be all brass swing check valves with a 200-psi working pressure.
2. Type: Counter-weighted swing check, capable of passing a 3" solid.
3. Materials:
- a. Body: Cast Iron, ASTM A126 Class B
 - b. Body Seat: 316 Stainless Steel
 - c. Disc Arm: Ductile Iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12
 - d. Disc Seat Ring: Buna-N
 - e. Shaft: 316 Stainless Steel, connected to steel outside lever and weight, swing type with straight away passageway of full pipe area.
 - f. Shaft Bearings: Bronze
 - g. All bolts and nuts shall be stainless steel
 - h. Valves shall have a renewable bronze seat ring and rubber faced disk
 - i. Unless otherwise shown or specified valves shall have flanged ends conforming to ANSI B16.1, Class 125.
 - j. Shop Painting:
 - 1) Exposed ferrous interior surfaces shall be fully coated with a liquid thermosetting epoxy suitable for use in wastewater applications.
 - 2) Exterior surfaces of the valves shall be shop painted per manufacturers standard shop primer. Field painting shall be per Section 09 90 00 – Painting of Infrastructure.
 - k. Manufacturer: Provide check valves manufactured by Clow or approved equal

D. Air Release Valves:

- 1. The air valve shall be designed to exhaust large amounts of air during filling, release small amounts of air during operation and open upon impending vacuum to admit air while draining.
- 2. Air release valves shall be installed on the discharge header manifold piping upstream of the manifold's station isolation valve on the common header.
- 3. Air release valves shall be suitable for use in wastewater service.
- 4. Valve body shall be composite material, 316 stainless steel, or ductile iron with interior epoxy coating, exterior shop primer.
- 5. Float balls to be 304 stainless steel.
- 6. Assembly bolts and ball valves shall be stainless steel.
- 7. Valve vent plug and seat shall be 316 stainless steel.
- 8. Valves body test pressure shall be rated 300 psi.
- 9. Valve renewable seats shall be Buna-N.
- 10. Small orifice – 1/8" diameter, suitable for 150 psi working pressure.
- 11. Inlets: 2" NPT; Outlet As shown.
- 12. Required accessories:

- a. Backflushing attachments for flushing as recommended by manufacturer with valves at connection points.
 - b. Isolation valve and tapping saddle for connection to pressure sewer main. Tapping saddle shall be stainless steel band with brass saddle and Buna-N rubber gasket by Ford Meter Box or equal. Isolation valve shall be 2piece bronze full port ball valve with brass, chrome plated ball, and brass stem. Manual lever operator shall be stainless steel. All nipples shall be brass.
13. Manufacturer: Air release valves shall be Model D-025 as manufactured by A.R.I. Optimal Flow Solutions with one-way valve attachment.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Valve Appurtenances

- 1. Extension Stems, Stem Guides, Wrenches and Keys:
 - a. Provide operating key or wrench of suitable length and size for each valve that is not readily accessible to direct operation.
- 2. Valve Boxes: Provide each buried valve with a valve box as follows:
 - a. Fabricated of heavy pattern cast iron, two-piece adjustable telescoping type.
 - b. Lower section shall enclose operating nut and rest on bonnet.
 - c. Inside diameter shall be at least 4-1/2 inches.
 - d. Provide extension stem and operating nut attached with stainless steel pins or welded in place.
 - e. Cover shall be heavy duty cast-iron with direction to open arrow cast in.
 - f. Buried valve boxes shall include a valve position indicator.

B. Discharge Gauge Fitting

- 1. Discharge gauge fitting shall be installed at least 6-inched upstream from the discharge valve on the discharge header of each submersible pump.
- 2. Gauges shall be 4-1/2-inch diameter glycerin filled Wika discharge gauge, graduated in one (1) PSI increments and one (1) foot increments of water scale range,
- 3. Gauges shall be in plastic protective cases and equipped with quick disconnects.
- 4. A complete gauge assembly will include gauge, 316 stainless steel nipple approximately 2-inches in length, 1/4 inch stainless steel ball valve and 1/4 inch NPT quick connect coupler.

C. Pressure Gauges for Miscellaneous Services:

- 1. Pressure gauges shall have a white face with black numerals, enclosed in a flangeless stainless-steel case. Gauges shall be accurate to 1 percent of scale.
- 2. Gauges shall be installed with an on-off valve.
- 3. Gauges on water lines shall have 2-inch diameter cases.
- 4. Gauges on other than potable water, non-potable water supply, and air pipelines shall be provided with a diaphragm seal (with flush connection).
 - a. Seal housing shall be of Type 316 stainless steel, the diaphragm of Teflon or Kel-F, and the filling liquid of silicone oil.

- b. Seal shall have a 1-inch diameter process connection, cleanout ring, and flush connection. Factory mount a stainless-steel cartridge snubber between the gauge and diaphragm seal.
5. Ranges shall be as shown, or if not shown, as selected by ENGINEER.
6. Manufacturer: Provide gauges of one of the following:
 - a. Ashcroft,
 - b. U.S. Gauge,
 - c. or approved equal.

D. Painting

1. Clean and prime coat ferrous metal surfaces of equipment in the shop in accordance with the requirements of Section 09 90 00.
2. Coat machined, polished and non-ferrous surfaces including gears, bearing surfaces and similar unpainted surfaces with corrosion prevention compound which shall be maintained during storage and until equipment begins operation.
3. Field painting is under Section 09 90 00.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL [NOT USED]

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLERS [NOT USED]

3.2 EXAMINATION [NOT USED]

3.3 PREPARATION [NOT USED]

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General

1. Install all valves and appurtenances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Install all valves so that operating handwheels or wrenches may be conveniently turned from operating floor but without interfering with access, and as approved by ENGINEER.
3. Unless otherwise approved install all valves plumb and level. Install valves free from distortion and strain caused by misaligned piping, equipment or other causes.

3.5 REPAIR/RESTORATION

- A. Damaged coatings shall be repaired per the manufacturer's recommendation.

3.6 RE-INSTALLATION [NOT USED]

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Testing and Adjustments

1. Before acceptance of the installed valve, the CONTRACTOR shall demonstrate operation in the presence of the ENGINEER and the OWNER shall have the opportunity to operate the valve.
2. Adjust components as required for proper operation.

- 3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP [NOT USED]**
- 3.9 ADJUSTING [NOT USED]**
- 3.10 CLEANING [NOT USED]**
- 3.11 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES [NOT USED]**
- 3.12 PROTECTION [NOT USED]**
- 3.13 MAINTENANCE [NOT USED]**
- 3.14 ATTACHMENTS [NOT USED]**

END OF SECTION

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SECTION 33 31 50
SANITARY SEWER SERVICE CONNECTIONS AND SERVICE LINE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sanitary sewer service connection, service line and 2-way cleanout from the main to the right-of-way, as shown on the Drawings, directed by the ENGINEER and specified herein for:
 - a. New Service
 - b. New Service (Bored)
 - c. Private Service Relocation
 - d. Service Reinstatement
- B. Deviations from this OWNER Standard Specification
 - 1. None.
- C. Related Specification Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to:
 - 1. Division 1 – General Requirements
 - 2. Section 33 05 10 – Utility Trench Excavation, Embedment and Backfill
 - 3. Section 33 11 10 – Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings
 - 4. Section 33 11 11 – Stainless-Steel Pipe and Fittings
 - 5. Section 33 11 12 – Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Reference standards cited in this Specification refer to the current reference standard published at the time of the latest revision date logged at the end of this Specification, unless a date is specifically cited.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM D3034 Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
 - 2. ASTM D1785 Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120.
 - 3. ASTM D2321 Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
 - 4. ASTM D2412 Standard Test Method for Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading
 - 5. ASTM D3212 Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Scheduling
 - 1. Provide advance notice for service interruption to property OWNER.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 00.
- B. All submittals shall be approved by the OWNER prior to delivery.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS/INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data shall include, if applicable:
 - 1. Tee connection or saddle
 - 2. Fittings (including type of cleanout)
 - 3. Service line
- B. Certificates
 - 1. Furnish an affidavit certifying that service line and fittings meet the provisions of this Section.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE [NOT USED]

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Storage and Handling Requirements
 - 1. Gravity pipe shall be stored and handled in accordance with the manufacturer's guidelines.
 - 2. Protect all parts such that no damage or deterioration will occur during a prolonged delay from the time of shipment until installation is completed and the units and equipment are ready for operation.
 - 3. Protect all equipment and parts against any damage during a prolonged period at the site.
 - 4. Prevent plastic and similar brittle items from being directly exposed to sunlight or extremes in temperature.
 - 5. Secure and maintain a location to store the material in accordance with Section 01 66 00.

1.10 FIELD [SITE] CONDITIONS [NOT USED]

1.11 WARRANTY [NOT USED]

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED [NOT USED]

2.2 EQUIPMENT, PRODUCT TYPES, MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers
 - 1. Only the manufacturers as listed on the OWNER's Standard Products List will be considered.
 - a. The manufacturer must comply with this Specification and related Sections.

2. Any product that is not listed on the Standard Products List is considered a substitution and shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00.
3. The services and appurtenances shall be new and the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of services and appurtenances having similar service and size.

B. Materials/Design Criteria

1. Service Line and Fittings (including tee connections)
 - a. PVC pipe and fittings on public property shall be in accordance with Section 33 11 12.
 - b. PVC pipe and fittings on private property shall be Schedule 40 in accordance with ASTM D1785.
 - c. Ductile iron pipe and fittings shall be coated with ceramic epoxy in accordance with Section 33 11 10
2. Service saddle
 - a. Service saddles shall only be allowed when connecting a new service to an existing sanitary sewer main and shall:
 - 1) Be a 1-piece prefabricated saddle, either polyethylene or PVC, with neoprene gasket for seal against main
 - 2) Use saddle to fit outside diameter of main
 - 3) Use saddle with grooves to retain band clamps
 - 4) Use at least 2 stainless steel band clamps for securing saddles to the main
 - b. Inserta tees service connections may not be used.
3. Cleanout
 - a. Cleanout stack material should be in accordance with OWNER Standard Details or as shown on Drawings.
 - b. For paved areas, provide a cast iron cleanout and cast-iron lid.
 - c. For unpaved areas, provide PVC cleanout and polyethylene lid.
4. Coupling
 - a. For connections between new PVC pipe stub out and existing service line, use rubber sleeve couplings with stainless steel double-band repair sleeves to connect to the line.

2.3 ACCESSORIES [NOT USED]

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL [NOT USED]

PART 3 - EXECUTION [NOT USED]

3.1 INSTALLERS

- A. A licensed plumber is required for installations of the service line on private property.

3.2 EXAMINATION [NOT USED]

3.3 PREPARATION [NOT USED]

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General

1. Install service line, fittings and cleanout as specified herein, as specified in Section 33 05 10 and in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Handling
 1. Haul and distribute service lines, fittings and cleanouts at the project site and handle with care to avoid damage.
 - a. Inspect each segment of service line and reject or repair any damaged pipe prior to lowering into the trench.
 2. Do not handle the pipe in such a way that will damage the pipe.
- C. Service Line
 1. Lay service line at a minimum grade of 2 percent, as shown on OWNER Standard details, or at lines and grades as indicated in the Drawings.
 2. If service line is installed by bore as an alternative to open cut, the cost associated with open cut installation, such as pavement removal, trenching, embedment and backfill and pavement patch will not be included as part of the bore installation.
 3. Excavate and backfill trenches in accordance with Section 33 05 10.
 4. Embed PVC Pipe in accordance with Section 33 05 10.
- D. Cleanout
 1. Install out of traffic areas such as driveways, streets and sidewalks whenever possible.
 - a. When not possible, install cast iron cleanout stack and cap.
 2. Install 2-way cleanout in non-paved areas in accordance with OWNER Standard Details.
 3. Install 2-way cleanout in paved areas in accordance with OWNER Standard Details.
- E. Service line connection to main
 1. New service on new or replacement main
 - a. Determine location of service connections before main installation so the service fittings can be installed during main installation.
 - b. Connect service line to main with a molded or fabricated tee fitting.
 2. Reconnection to main after pipe enlargement
 - a. Tapping the existing main and installing a strap on tee connection may be used.
 - b. Allow the new main to recover from imposed stretch before tapping and service installation.
 - 1) Follow manufacturer's recommendation for the length of time needed.
 - c. Tap main at 45-degree angle to horizontal when possible.
 - 1) Avoid tapping the top of main.
 - d. Extend service line from main to property line or easement line before connecting to the existing service line.
 3. New service on existing main
 - a. Connect service line to main with a molded or fabricated tee fitting if possible.
 - b. Tapping the existing main and installing a strap on tee connection may be used.
- F. Private Service Relocation
 1. Requirements for the relocation of service line on private property
 - a. A licensed plumber must be used to install service line on private property.
 - b. Obtain permit from the Development Department for work on private property.

- c. Pay for any inspection or permit fees associated with work on private property.
- d. Verify (by Exploratory Excavation of Existing Utilities) the elevations at the building cleanout and compare to data on the Drawings before beginning service installation.
- e. Submit elevation information to the OWNER.
- f. Verify that the 2 percent slope installation requirement can be met.
 - 1) If the 2 percent slope cannot be met, verify with the ENGINEER that line may be installed at the lesser slope.

3.5 REPAIR / RESTORATION [NOT USED]

3.6 RE-INSTALLATION

A. Service Relocation

- 1. All relocations that are not installed as designed or fail to meet the applicable City or County codes shall be reinstalled at the CONTRACTOR's expense.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections

- 1. Private property service line requires approval by the OWNER plumbing inspector before final acceptance.

3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP [NOT USED]

3.9 ADJUSTING [NOT USED]

3.10 CLEANING [NOT USED]

3.11 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES [NOT USED]

3.12 PROTECTION [NOT USED]

3.13 MAINTENANCE [NOT USED]

3.14 ATTACHMENTS [NOT USED]

END OF SECTION

SECTION 34 71 13

TRAFFIC CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Installation of Traffic Control Devices and preparation of Traffic Control Plans

B. Related Specification Sections include, but are not necessarily limited to:

1. Division 1 – General Requirements

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards

1. Reference standards cited in this Specification refer to the current reference standard published at the time of the latest revision date logged at the end of this Specification, unless a date is specifically cited.
2. Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD).

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination

1. Contact the agency having jurisdiction a minimum of 48 hours prior to implementing Traffic Control.

B. Sequencing

1. Any deviations to the Traffic Control must be first approved by the ENGINEER and agency having jurisdiction before implementation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide the ENGINEER with a current list of qualified flaggers before beginning flagging activities. Use only flaggers on the qualified list.
- B. Provide copies of permits required from agencies having jurisdiction.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall prepare and submit Traffic Control Plan.
- D. Lane closures 24 hours or longer shall require a site-specific traffic control plan.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS/INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE [NOT USED]

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING [NOT USED]

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS [NOT USED]

1.11 WARRANTY [NOT USED]

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS [NOT USED]

2.2 ASSEMBLIES AND MATERIALS

A. Description

1. Regulatory Requirements

- a. Provide Traffic Control Devices that conform to MUTCD and Georgia Department of Transportation Standards.

2. Materials

- a. Traffic Control Devices must meet all reflectivity requirements included in the MUTCD.
- b. Electronic message boards shall be provided in accordance with the MUTCD.

2.3 ACCESSORIES [NOT USED]

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL [NOT USED]

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION [NOT USED]

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protection of In-Place Conditions

1. Protect existing traffic signal equipment.

- B. CONTRACTOR shall coordinate with emergency services, schools, United States Post Office, and other affected agencies to minimize impacts of lane closures or restrictions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow the Traffic Control Plan (TCP) and install Traffic Control Devices as shown on the Drawings and as directed.
- B. Install Traffic Control Devices straight and plumb.
- C. Maintain Traffic Control Devices by taking corrective action as soon as possible.

1. Corrective action includes but is not limited to cleaning, replacing, straightening, covering, or removing Devices.
2. Maintain the Devices such that they are properly positioned, spaced, and legible, and that retroreflective characteristics meet requirements during darkness and rain.

- D. If the CONTRACTOR fails to comply with applicable federal, state, or local laws (by failing to furnish the necessary flagmen, warning devices, barricades, lights, signs, or other precautionary measures for the protection of persons or property), the OWNER may order such additional precautionary measures be taken to protect persons and property.
- E. Subject to the approval of the OWNER, portions of this Project, which are not affected by or in conflict with the proposed method of handling traffic or utility adjustments, can be constructed during any phase.
- F. Barricades and signs shall be placed in such a manner as to not interfere with the sight distance of drivers entering the highway from driveways or side streets.

G. To facilitate shifting, barricades and signs used in lane closures or traffic staging may be erected and mounted on portable supports.

1. The support design is subject to the approval of the ENGINEER.

H. Lane closures shall be in accordance with the approved Traffic Control Plans.

I. If at any time the existing traffic signals become inoperable as a result of construction operations, the CONTRACTOR shall provide portable stop signs with 2 orange flags to be used for Traffic Control.

J. CONTRACTOR shall make arrangements for police assistance to direct traffic if lane closures must occur at peak travel times on heavily traveled roadways.

K. Flaggers

1. Provide a CONTRACTOR representative who has been certified as a flagging instructor through courses offered by the Georgia Department of Transportation, the American Traffic Safety Services Association, the National Safety Council, or other approved organizations.

a. Provide the certificate indicating course completion when requested.

b. This representative is responsible for training and assuring that all flaggers are qualified to perform flagging duties.

2. A qualified flagger must be independently certified by 1 of the organizations listed above or trained by the CONTRACTOR's certified flagging instructor.

3. Flaggers must be courteous and able to effectively communicate with the public.

4. When directing traffic, flaggers must use standard attire, flags, signs, and signals and follow the flagging procedures set forth in the MUTCD.

5. Provide and maintain flaggers at such points and for such periods of time as may be required to provide for the safety and convenience of public travel and CONTRACTOR's personnel.

a. These flaggers shall be located at each end of the lane closure.

L. Removal

1. Upon completion of Work, remove from the Site all barricades, signs, cones, lights, and other Traffic Control Devices used for work-zone traffic handling in a timely manner, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

3.4 REPAIR / RESTORATION [NOT USED]

3.5 RE-INSTALLATION [NOT USED]

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL [NOT USED]

3.7 SYSTEM STARTUP [NOT USED]

3.8 ADJUSTING [NOT USED]

3.9 CLEANING [NOT USED]

3.10 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES [NOT USED]

3.11 PROTECTION [NOT USED]

3.12 MAINTENANCE [NOT USED]

3.13 ATTACHMENTS [NOT USED]

END OF SECTION

SECTION 43 21 39

SUBMERSIBLE WASTEWATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Scope:

1. CONTRACTOR shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals required and install solids handling submersible pumps, place in operation and field test the submersible wastewater pumps and accessories as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.
2. Pumping units shall be designed and furnished in accordance with institute specifications for submersible sewage pumps.
3. Pump and motor units shall be designed and constructed to operate continuously at full nameplate load while motor is completely submerged, partially submerged, or totally non-submerged.
4. In some cases, as specifically indicated on the Drawings and in this Specification, the submersible pumps may be provided by the OWNER, or, as part of the project, existing pumps may be removed and reinstalled following other improvements. In these cases, other labor, materials (except the pump), equipment and incidentals required are included under this Specification.
5. Anchorage devices are included in the scope of this Section.
6. All materials necessary for a complete installation are to be provided by the CONTRACTOR. Materials to be provided by the CONTRACTOR include submersible pumps, guiderails, base elbows, access frame and cover, controls, and appurtenances for a complete and operational pump station.
7. These specifications are intended to give a general description of the equipment, but do not cover all details which will vary in accordance with the requirements of the equipment offered. It is, however intended to cover the furnishing, the shop testing, the delivery, and complete installation and field testing of all materials, equipment and appurtenances for the complete pumping units specified, whether specifically mentioned in these Specifications or not.

B. Coordination:

1. Review installation procedures under this and other Sections and coordinate installation of items that must be installed with or before submersible end suction pump Work.

C. Related Sections:

1. Section 09 96 00 – High-Performance Coatings.
2. Division 26 – Electrical.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Standards referenced in this Section are:

1. ANSI/HI 1.3, Standard for Centrifugal Pumps for Design and Application.
2. ANSI/HI 1.4, Standard for Centrifugal Pumps for Installation, Operation, and Maintenance.
3. ANSI/HI 1.6, Centrifugal Pump Tests.
4. ANSI/HI 9.1-9.5, Standard for Pumps – General Guidelines for Types, Definitions, Application, Sound Measurement, and Decontamination.

5. ANSI/HI 9.6.2, Standard for Centrifugal and Vertical Pumps for Allowable Nozzle Loads.
6. ANSI/HI 9.6.3, Standard for Centrifugal and Vertical Pumps for Allowable Operating Region.
7. ANSI/HI 9.6.5, Centrifugal and Vertical Pumps for Condition Monitoring
8. ANSI/HI 9.8, Pump Intake Design.
9. ANSI/HI 11.6, Submersible Pump Tests.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS [NOT USED]

1.4 SUBMITTALS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 01 33 00 – SUBMITTALS.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS / INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals: Submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Shop Drawings of pump controls specified in this Section, including panel layout and wiring diagrams. Conform to Shop Drawing submittal requirements of Section 40 60 05, Instrumentation and Control for Process Systems.
2. Product Data:
 - a. Manufacturer's literature, illustrations, specifications, paint certification (if required) and engineering data including dimensions, materials, size, weight, and part lists for all components in sufficient detail to allow an item-by-item comparison with the Contract Documents.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS [NOT USED]

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE [NOT USED]

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Storage and Protection:

1. Keep all products off ground using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect steel, packaged materials, and electronics from corrosion and deterioration.
2. Comply with Section 01 66 00, Product Storage and Handling Requirements.

1.10 SITE CONDITIONS [NOT USED]

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Pump manufacturer shall furnish the OWNER with a written warranty to cover the pumps, motors, and controls against defects in workmanship and material for a period of 5 year under normal use and service.
- B. All warranties shall be in accordance with Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMERSIBLE WASTEWATER PUMPS – PS3101

A. Requirements

1. The pumps shall be heavy duty, electric submersible rated, centrifugal, self-cleaning, semi-open impeller design, non-clog units designed for handling raw, unscreened sewage and wastewater and shall be fully guaranteed for this use.
2. The pumps provided shall be capable of continuous operating in ambient liquid temperature conditions up to 104-degree F.

3. The pump and motor unit shall be suitable for continuous operation at full nameplate load in a submerged, position in a wet pit installation and with an automatic connection to the discharge pipe.
4. The pump and motor unit shall be suitable for continuous operation in wet-pit conditions.
5. The pump, mechanical seals and motor units provided under this specification shall be from the same manufacturer in order to achieve standardization of operation, maintenance, spare parts, manufacturer's service and warranty.

Pump performance shall be non-overloading across the entire performance curve and shall not exceed 20 HP and shall require not more than 16.5 feet NPSH_{RE} across normal operating conditions. Each pump shall meet the following design conditions:

Quantity	Flow (gpm)	Head (Ft)	Min Effic. (hydr.)	Max Horsepower (HP)
2	856	58	75%	20

Pump and motor shall be Grundfos SL 1.30.A40.175.4.52 H.C.EX.61 R.A., impeller diameter 300 mm, utilizing the self-cleaning semi-open pump for wastewater handling or approved equal for manufactures listed in Section 2.1 Manufacturers.

Each pump shall be equipped with a 20 HP submersible explosion proof electric motor, connected for operation on 408/277 volts, 3 phase, 60 hertz, 4 wire service with 50 feet of cable suitable for outdoor pump applications. The power cable shall be sized according to NEC and ICEA standards and also meet with P-MSHA Approval.

The pump system including the pump, motor, and power cable shall be approved for use in areas classified as hazardous locations in accordance with the NEC Class 1 Division 1, Groups C and D service as determined and approved by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (UL,FM, CSA).

B. Pump Design

The pump shall be supplied with a mating cast iron discharge connection. The pump(s) shall be automatically and firmly connected to the discharge connection, guided by no less than two 316 stainless steel guide bars extending from the top of the station to the discharge connection. There shall be no need for personnel to enter the wet-well. Sealing of the pumping unit to the discharge connection shall be accomplished by a machined metal to metal watertight contact. Sealing of the discharge interface with a diaphragm, O-ring or profile gasket will not be acceptable. No portion of the pump shall bear directly on the sump floor. Each pump shall be fitted with 20 feet of 316 stainless steel lifting chain. The working load of the lifting system shall be 50% greater than the pump unit weight.

C. Pump Construction

Major pump components shall be of grey cast iron, ASTM A-48, Class 35B, with smooth surfaces devoid of blow holes or other irregularities. All exposed nuts or bolts shall be AISI type 316 stainless steel construction. Sealing design shall incorporate metal-to-metal contact between machined surfaces. All metal surfaces coming into contact with the pumpage, other than stainless steel or brass, shall be protected by a factory applied spray coating of acrylic dispersion zinc phosphate primer with a polyester resin paint finish on the exterior of the pump.

Sealing design shall incorporate metal-to-metal contact between machined surfaces. Critical mating surfaces where watertight sealing is required shall be machined and fitted with Nitrile or optional Viton rubber O-rings. Fittings will be the result of controlled compression of rubber O-rings in two planes and O-ring contact of four sides without the requirement of a specific torque limit.

Rectangular cross sectioned gaskets requiring specific torque limits to achieve compression shall not be considered as adequate or equal. No secondary sealing compounds, elliptical O-rings, grease or other devices shall be used.

D. Cooling System

Each pump motor shall be sufficiently cooled by the surrounding environment or pumped media.

E. Cable Entry Seal

The cable entry seal design shall preclude specific torque requirements to insure a watertight and submersible seal. The cable entry shall consist of a single cylindrical elastomer grommet, flanked by washers, all having a close tolerance fit against the cable outside diameter and the entry inside diameter and compressed by the body containing a strain relief function, separate from the function of sealing the cable. The cable entry junction chamber and motor shall be separated by a stator lead sealing gland or thermal board, which shall isolate the interior from foreign material gaining access through the pump top.

F. Motor

The pump motor shall be a Factory Mutual Research (FM) approved explosion proof, NEMA B design, induction type with a squirrel cage rotor, shell type design, housed in an air filled, watertight chamber. The stator windings and stator leads shall be insulated with moisture resistant Class F insulation rated for 155°C (311°F). The stator shall be insulated by the trickle impregnation method using Class H monomer-free polyester resin resulting in a winding fill factor of at least 95%. The motor shall be inverter duty rated in accordance with NEMA MG1, Part 31. The stator shall be heat-shrink fitted into the cast iron stator housing. The use of multiple step dip and bake-type stator insulation process is not acceptable. The use of pins, bolts, screws or other fastening devices used to locate or hold the stator and that penetrate the stator housing are not acceptable. The motor shall be designed for continuous duty while handling pumped media of up to 104°F. The motor shall be capable of withstanding no less than 30 evenly spaced starts per hour. The rotor bars and short circuit rings shall be made of aluminum. Thermal switches set to open at 125°C (260°F) shall be embedded in the stator end coils to monitor the temperature of each phase winding. These thermal switches shall be used in conjunction with and supplemental to external motor overload protection and shall be connected to the control panel. The motor and the pump shall be produced by the same manufacturer.

The combined motor service factor (combined effect of voltage, frequency and specific gravity) shall be 1.15. The motor shall have a voltage tolerance of +/- 10%. The motor shall be designed for continuous operation in up to a 40°C (104°F) ambient and shall have a NEMA Class B maximum operating temperature rise of 80° C. A motor performance chart shall be provided upon request exhibiting curves for motor torque, current, power factor, input/output kW and efficiency. The chart shall also include data on motor starting and no-load characteristics. The motor horsepower shall be adequate so that the pump is non-overloading throughout the entire pump performance curve from shut-off through run-out. The motor shall be capable of continuous submergence underwater without loss of watertight integrity to a depth of 65 feet or greater. The power cable shall be sized according to the NEC and ICEA standards and shall be of sufficient length to reach the junction box without the need of any splices. The outer jacket of the cable shall be oil resistant chloroprene rubber. The cable shall be capable of continuous submergence underwater without loss of watertight integrity to a depth of 65 feet or greater.

G. Bearings

The integral pump/motor shaft shall rotate on two bearings. The motor bearings shall be sealed and permanently grease lubricated with high temperature grease. The upper motor bearing shall be a single deep groove ball bearing. The lower bearing shall be a two-row angular contact ball bearing to handle the thrust and radial forces. The minimum L10 bearing life shall be 50,000 hours at any usable portion of the pump curve.

H. Mechanical Seal

Each pump shall be provided with a positively driven dual, tandem mechanical shaft seal system consisting of two independent seal assemblies. The seals shall operate in a lubricant reservoir that hydro-dynamically lubricates the lapped seal faces at a constant rate. The lower primary seal unit, located between the pump and lubricant chamber, shall contain one stationary and one positively driven rotating corrosion resistant tungsten-carbide ring. The upper secondary seal, located between the seal chamber and the seal inspection chamber, shall contain one stationary and one positively driven rotating corrosion resistant tungsten-carbide seal ring. Each seal interface shall be held in place by its own spring system.

The seals shall not depend upon direction of rotation for sealing. The seals shall require neither maintenance nor adjustment nor depend on direction of rotation for sealing. The position of both mechanical seals shall depend on the shaft. Mounting of the lower mechanical seal on the impeller hub will not be acceptable. For special applications, other seal face materials shall be available.

The following seal types shall not be considered acceptable or equal to the dual independent seal specified: shaft seals without positively driven rotating members, or conventional double mechanical seals containing either a common single or double spring acting between the upper and lower seal faces. No system requiring a pressure differential to offset pressure and to effect sealing shall be used.

Each pump shall be provided with a lubricant chamber for the shaft sealing system. The lubricant chamber shall be designed to prevent overfilling and to provide lubricant expansion capacity. The drain and inspection plug, with positive anti-leak seal shall be easily accessible from the outside. The seal system shall not rely upon the pumped media for lubrication. The motor shall be able to operate dry without damage while pumping under load.

Where a seal cavity is present in the seal chamber, the area about the exterior of the lower mechanical seal in the cast iron housing shall have cast in an integral concentric spiral groove. This groove shall protect the seals by causing abrasive particulate entering the seal cavity to be forced out away from the seal due to centrifugal action.

Seal lubricant shall be non-hazardous.

I. Pump Shaft

Pump and motor shaft shall be the same unit. The pump shaft is an extension of the motor shaft. Couplings shall not be acceptable. The pump shaft shall be stainless steel – ASTM A479 S43100-T. Shaft sleeves will not be acceptable.

J. Impeller

The impeller shall be of Hard-Iron™ (ASTM A-532 (Alloy III A) 25% chrome cast iron), dynamically balanced, semi-open, multi-vane, back-swept, non-clog design. The impeller vane leading edges shall be mechanically self-cleaned upon each rotation as they pass across a spiral groove located on a replaceable insert ring.

The impeller shall have vanes hardened to Rc 60 and shall be capable of handling solids, fibrous materials, heavy sludge and other matter found in waste water. The screw shape of the impeller inlet shall provide an inducing effect for the handling of sludge and rag-laden wastewater. The impeller shall be capable of momentarily

moving axially upwards a distance of 15mm/0.6-in. to allow larger debris to pass through and immediately return to normal operating position.

All impellers shall be coated with an acrylic dispersion zinc phosphate primer.

K. Volute

The pump volute shall be a single piece grey cast iron, ASTM A-48, Class 35B, non-concentric design with smooth passages of sufficient size to pass any solids that may enter the impeller. Minimum inlet and discharge size shall be as specified. The volute shall have a replaceable brass or nitrile rubber coated steel suction cover insert ring in which are cast spiral-shaped, sharp-edged groove(s). The spiral groove(s) shall provide trash release pathways and sharp edge(s) across which each impeller vane leading edge shall cross during rotation so to remain unobstructed. The insert ring shall have a guide pin integral to the casting and shall be cast of Hard-Iron™ (ASTM A-532 (Alloy III A) 25% chrome cast iron) and provide effective sealing between the multi-vane semi-open impeller and the volute housing.

L. Protection

All stators shall incorporate thermal switches in series to monitor the temperature of each phase winding. The thermal switches shall open at 125°C (260°F), stop the motor and activate an alarm.

A leakage sensor shall be available as an option to detect water in the stator chamber. The Float Leakage Sensor (FLS) is a small float switch used to detect the presence of water in the stator chamber. When activated, the FLS will stop the motor and send an alarm both local and/or remote. Use of voltage sensitive solid-state sensors and trip temperature above 125°C (260°F) shall not be allowed.

The thermal switches and FLS shall be connected to a Mini CAS (Control and Status) monitoring unit. The Mini CAS shall be designed to be mounted in any control panel.

2.2 SUBMERSIBLE WASTEWATER PUMPS – PS4001

A. Requirements

1. At PS4001 the CONTRACTOR shall remove the existing 10 HP Wilo pumps from the station, storage a manner acceptable under this specification and when completed with relevant work under the Contract, reinstall the pumps using all new incidentals including but not limited to anchors, base, stainless steel guide rails, lifting chains, cable holders, cord grips and other incidentals essential to a completely functional pump installation and operation.

2.3 SUBMERSIBLE WASTEWATER PUMPS – PS4002

A. Requirements

1. At PS4002 the CONTRACTOR shall remove the existing 85 HP KSB pumps from the station, storage a manner acceptable under this specification and when completed with relevant work under the Contract, reinstall the pumps using all new incidentals including but not limited to anchors, base, lifting chains, cable holders, cord grips and other incidentals essential to a completely functional pump installation and operation.

2.4 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products and Manufacturers:

1. Grundfos,
2. Wilo
3. Flygt
4. KSB

5. Or approved equal

2.5 DETAILS OF CONSTRUCTION

A. Controls

1. Provide pumps with accessories and controls shown and specified in Division 26 and Division 40.
2. Monitoring Equipment:
 - a. General:
 1. Provide power and control cables and motor protective control devices as specified in this Section.
 2. Instrumentation and control system operation functional requirements relative to pump applications are shown and specified in applicable instrumentation and control Specifications in Division 40.
 - b. Motor Protective Control Devices:
 3. For each pump motor assembly:
 - a) Provide solid-state monitoring controller with SPDT dry contact control outputs for:
 - (1) Stator winding overtemperature.
 - (2) Stator housing leakage sensor.
 4. Install solid-state monitoring controller in control panel.

B. Finishing

1. Field painting shall conform to Section 09 90 00, Painting. Touch-up of factory-applied finishes shall be compatible with factory-applied finish and specified service conditions. Dry pit pumps with factory-applied finish that does not match color of related piping shall be field-painted to match color of related process piping.

C. Accessories: Provide the following for each pump unless otherwise specified.

1. Pump base in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.
2. Anchor bolts and anchorage devices per the manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Discharge Elbow: Conforming to Section 33 11 11.
4. Pump Removal System:
 - a. Pumps shall automatically and positively mate with associated discharge piping when pump is lowered into place. Pumps shall be removable for inspection or service without requiring removal of bolts, nuts, or other fastenings.
 - b. Provide for each pump guide rails of extra-heavy Type 316 stainless steel.
 - c. Provide each pump with chain of high-tensile strength, proof-tested, Type 316 stainless steel. Provide sufficient length of chain for removing pump from wet well without requiring supplementary cords, cables, or chains. Connect chain to lifting eye or bail on pump with stainless steel, adjustable closure D-ring or similar hardware acceptable to ENGINEER.
5. On opposite end of chain from pump, provide stainless steel, adjustable closure D-ring or similar hardware acceptable to ENGINEER. Chain and hardware shall be sized to sustain all tensile stresses during lifting of pump. For each pump, provide one suitable hook or bracket on wall just below operating floor to which chain will be hooked when not used for hoisting.

- d. Provide guide rail brackets, self-sealing flange, stainless steel cable or chain (as applicable) holder with support grip, and other items necessary for complete guide-in, pump removal system.
5. Access Frames and Covers: Provide aluminum alloy access frame and cover complete with heavy-duty stainless-steel hinges and locking hasp. Access covers shall be Aluminum Alloy 6063-T5 and T6, minimum ¼ inch thick plate, flush type lock with inside spoon handle. Cover shall be capable of 300 pounds per square foot (psf) live loading and have safety checked or abrasive, non-slip surface. Opening sizes shall be as shown on the Drawings. Access frames and covers shall include hinged and hasp-equipped cover, upper guide holders, chain holders, and cable holders. Chain and cable holders shall be stainless steel. Access covers shall be torsion bar loaded for ease of lifting and shall have a safety locking handle in the open position and a safety grate. Aluminum surfaces to be embedded in concrete shall be coated with bitumastic paint.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL [NOT USED]

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine conditions under which products are to be installed and notify ENGINEER in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in conformance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and the Contract Documents.
- B. Anchorages:
 1. Install pumps on concrete bases. Provide anchorages in new or existing concrete, as applicable, per equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the Contract Documents. Equipment manufacturer shall supply templates to facilitate location of anchorages for equipment. CONTRACTOR shall coordinate with Supplier to assure timely receipt of required templates.
 2. Level and align pump and motor in accordance with the manufacturer's published data.
 3. For pumps installed in dry pit applications, install grout between pump and concrete base with a non-shrink grout in accordance with the ACI and the equipment manufacturer and grout manufacturer's published specifications. .
 4. Stainless steel anchor bolts, nuts, and washers, as well as any templates necessary for setting the anchorage shall be furnished by the equipment manufacturer. Placement of the anchor bolts shall be done in accordance with certified dimension drawings supplied by the equipment manufacturer.
- C. General:
 1. Conform to ANSI/HI 1.4.
 2. Perform all fitting required for installation. Set products accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, plumb and true.
 3. Provide utility connections per the Contract Documents. Support piping and valves independent of pump. Verify that utilities and valves are tested and operational before placing equipment into operation. When pumps are connected to piping with rigid hardware, connection of discharge nozzle to piping shall conform to ANSI/HI 9.6.2.
 4. Align and adjust products and piping in presence of ENGINEER
 5. Provide for initial operation lubricants recommended by equipment manufacturer.

6. Prior to energizing motor driven equipment, rotate drive motor by an external source to demonstrate free operation of mechanical parts. Do not energize equipment until safety devices are installed, connected, and functional.

D. Field painting shall conform to Section 09 90 00, Painting.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Site Tests:

1. Following installation, CONTRACTOR and qualified field service representative of equipment manufacturer shall conduct operating tests of all equipment, functions, and controls at Site, in presence of ENGINEER. Should tests result in malfunction, make necessary repairs, revisions, and adjustments and restart test from beginning. Repeat tests and repairs, revisions, and adjustments until, in opinion of ENGINEER, installation is complete, and equipment is functioning properly and accurately, and is ready for permanent operation.
2. Equipment start up of new and re-installed equipment shall utilize clean water for pump performance and draw down tests.
3. Field Operating Test:
 - a. Field test equipment and controls in local mode, followed by demonstrating proper operation and controls in automatic mode. Demonstrate that each part and component of system individually and all parts and components together function properly in manner intended. Total duration of testing shall be seventy-two (72) hours, continuous and uninterrupted, in automatic mode. All testing equipment and labor shall be by CONTRACTOR.
 - b. Conform to applicable provisions of ANSI/HI 9.6.5.

B. Manufacturer's Services: Provide qualified, factory-trained technician to perform the following:

1. Instruct CONTRACTOR in installing equipment.
2. Inspect and adjust equipment after installation and ensure proper operation.
3. Test-operate the products in presence of ENGINEER and verify that equipment conforms to Contract Documents.
4. Instruct OWNER's personnel in operating and maintaining the products.
5. Manufacturer's representative shall make a minimum of three (3) visits, with a minimum of four (4) hours onsite for each visit. First visit shall be for assistance in installing equipment; second visit shall be for checking completed installation and start-up of system; third visit shall be to instruct operations and maintenance personnel. Representative shall revisit the Site as often as necessary until installation is acceptable.
6. Training: Furnish services of qualified factory trained specialists from manufacturer to instruct OWNER's operations and maintenance personnel in recommended operation and maintenance of products.
7. All costs, including expenses for travel, lodging, meals and incidentals, and cost of travel time, for visits to Site shall be included in the Contract Price.

END OF SECTION